# WILLIAM R. HARPER'S

# ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY

## AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK CHICAGO BOSTON

COPYRIGHT, 1921, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

A

Wahr
8384
Semitics
3-2-1923
gen.

THE SCRIBNER PRESS

# PREFACE

The sixth edition of Harper's ELEMENTS OF HEBREW appeared in 1885. Since that time it has served the needs of large numbers of students beginning the study of Hebrew, and has gained for itself a secure position among elementary text-books. But during the past thirty-five years much progress has been made in the study of Hebrew grammar, of which Harper's ELEMENTS remained unaware. The late President Harper himself was, of course, fully conscious of this, and frequently expressed his eagerness to bring out a new edition of the ELEMENTS. The pressure of official duties, however, and his premature death denied him this privilege.

The value of the Harper manner of approach to the study of Hebrew has been so clearly demonstrated in the experience of successive generations of students that the perpetuation of the text-books in which it is embodied seems called for. To this end the present revision has been undertaken. Effort has been made to preserve the form and method of the original as far as possible. The changes incorporated in the new edition are only such as seem demanded by the present status of our knowledge of Hebrew and Semitic grammar. The more important of these changes may be noted here.

(1) The half-open syllable has been eliminated, as was suggested by Sievers (*Metrische Studien*, vol. I, p. 22), and approved by Gesenius-Kautzsch (*Hebr. Grammatik*, 28th ed., 1909). (2) A beginning has been made along the line of bringing Hebrew grammar into accord with the results of the modern study of phonetics. This involves some marked changes in the treatment of the Hebrew vowel-system; but it seems well to make this departure, even in a book for beginners, since beginners are entitled to protection from known errors; and further because many students in our best colleges are learning the newer phonetic principles and will welcome them as old friends when they find them in this new field. (3) A frank acceptance has been accorded the biliteral explanation of the so-called ע״ע and ע״ו



418821

1837
ARTES VERITAS SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

892.45
H29el
1921

3) Certain important distinctions, not heretofore generally recognized by American teachers, are indicated throughout the grammar; *e. g.*, (*a*) the tone-long ê (ֶ), heightened from ă, which is seen in Segholates, in ל״ה Imperfects and Participles, and elsewhere; (*b*) the naturally long *e* (ֶי) contracted from *ay*, which occurs in plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ךָ, הָ, and in certain Imperfects before נָה; (*c*) the ô obscured from â, as distinguished from the ô = *aw*.

4) Instead of adopting a new Paradigm-word for each class of weak verbs, the verb קטל is retained, with such variation as the particular weak verb under consideration demanded; *e. g.*, עטל for the פ׳ guttural verb, קטט for the ע״ע verb, קול for the ע״ו verb. There can be no objection to this method. Many grammarians have adopted it in the treatment of noun-formation. Experience has shown that, in this way, men learn the verb more rapidly and more thoroughly.

5) In the treatment of the strong verb, the student is referred, in every case, to the primary form or ground-form from which the form in use has arisen in accordance with the phonetic laws of the language. That treatment which starts with stems having the form which occurs in the Perf. 3 m. sg., or Impf. 3 m. sg., is, at the same time, unscientific and unsatisfactory. The bugbear of Hebrew grammar is the weak verb. Nor will it be otherwise so long as the effort is made to explain the forms of weak verbs from those of the strong verb. How absurd, for example, to derive יָקוּם from a form like יִקְטֹל; but how simple to derive it from a form like יַקְטֻל, the ground-form of יִקְטֹל. Together with the form in use, the student should learn also the primary form from which the usual form is derived. This method will furnish a knowledge of the language, which will be not only more scientific, but also more lasting.

6) Particular attention is given to the subject of noun-formation, and on this is based the treatment of noun-inflection. The same method which would teach the primary forms of verbal stems, will also teach the primary forms of noun-stems.

7) That fiction of Hebrew grammarians, the connecting-vowel, has

been practically discarded. The Hebrew has no connecting-vowels. The vowels incorrectly called connecting-vowels are the relics of old case- or stem-endings. These case- or stem-endings, summarily disposed of in current grammars under the head of "paragogic" vowels, are restored to the position which their existence and occurrence demand.

But it is asked, What has a beginner to do with all this? Why should a grammar which proposes only to consider the "elements" of the language, take up these subjects? While this may do for specialists, of what service is it to him who studies Hebrew only for exegetical purposes? Our reply is this:—

1) The experiment of teaching men something about Hebrew grammar, of giving them only a superficial knowledge, has been tried for half a century; and it has failed. Men instructed in this manner take no interest in the study, learn little or nothing of the language, and forget, almost before it is learned, the little that they may have acquired. If for no other reason, the adoption of a new system is justified by the lamentable failure of the old to furnish any practical results.

2) Those who take up the study of Hebrew are men, not children. Why should they not learn, as they proceed, the explanation of this or that fact? Why should the student be told that the Infinitive Construct (קְטֹל) is formed from the Absolute (קָטוֹל) by rejecting the pretonic qāmĕç? Is it not better that he should learn at once that the ō of the Construct is from ŭ, while the ô of the Absolute is from â, and thus be enabled to grasp all the more firmly those two great phonetic laws of the language, *heightening* and *obscuration?*

3) The best way, *always*, to learn a thing is the right way, even if, at first, it is more difficult. If there *is* a difference between the ō of the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct on the one hand, and the ô of the Infinitive Absolute and Participles on the other, what is gained by passing over it in silence?

4) In order to learn any subject, the student must be interested in that subject. Is he not more likely to be interested in an accurate, scientific treatment, than in an arbitrary, superficial treatment?

The treatment adopted in the ELEMENTS is an inductive one, so

far as it was possible to make it such. In the discussion of each subject there are first given sufficient data, either in the way of words taken from the text, or of Paradigms, to form a basis for the work. The words cited are from the early chapters of Genesis, with which the student is supposed to be familiarizing himself, as the subjects are being taken up. Where these chapters furnished no suitable example, a word is taken from some other book, the chapter and verse being cited in each case. It is intended that the student shall feel in all his work that he is dealing with the actual facts of the language, and not with hypothetical forms. After the presentation of the "facts," the principles taught by these facts are stated as concisely as possible. While the book is an elementary treatise and, for this reason, does not aim to take up the exceptions and anomalies of the language, it will be found to contain a treatment of all that is essential, and to include everything of importance which can be classified. In the treatment of the strong and weak verbs, a list is given under each class of the more important verbs belonging to this class. This list may be used as an exercise, or merely for handy reference.

The author lays no claim to originality so far as concerns the material employed; there is indeed little room for originality in this line. In the matter, however, of arrangement, and of statement, he confidently believes that a kind of help is here afforded the student which cannot be found elsewhere.

In the work of preparation, the best and latest authorities have been freely used. Special acknowledgment is due the grammars of Bickell, Gesenius (Kautzsch), and Davidson; but valuable aid has been received from those of Green, Nordheimer, Kalisch, Land, Ewald, Olshausen, König, Stade, and Böttcher.

For his assistance in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, and for many valuable suggestions, the author is indebted to Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, of Morgan Park. He desires also to express his thanks to Mr. C. E. Crandall, of Milton, Wis., for aid rendered by him in the verification of references and in the revision of the proof-sheets, and to Rev. John W. Payne, of Morgan Park, Ill., for the skill and care exhibited in the typographical finish and accuracy of the book. He is under obligations, still further, to Professors C. R.

Brown, of Newton Centre, S. Burnham, of Hamilton, E. L. Curtis, of Chicago, and F. B. Denio, of Bangor, for useful suggestions and corrections.

It is generally conceded that in America we are on the eve of a great revival in the department of Semitic study. It is the author's hope that this volume may contribute something toward this greatly needed awakening. Trusting that the new edition may be received with the same favor as those which have preceded it, and that its shortcomings will be as far as possible overlooked, he places the book, although with many misgivings, in the hands of those who favor the Inductive Method.

W. R. H.

Morgan Park, Ill., Sept. 1, 1885.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

### I. THE LETTERS.


| Sec. | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Alphabet | 17 |
| 2. | Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters | 18 |
| 3. | Remarks on the Forms of Letters | 19 |
| 4. | The Classification of Letters | 19 |


### II. VOWELS.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5. | The Vowel-Signs | 22 |
| 6. | The Vowel-Letters | 22 |
| 7. | The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds | 24 |
| 8. | The Names of the Vowels | 25 |
| 9. | Simple and Compound Š$^e$wâ | 26 |
| 10. | Vocal Š$^e$wâ | 26 |
| 11. | Silent Š$^e$wâ | 27 |


### III. OTHER POINTS.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 12. | Dâğēš-Lēnē | 29 |
| 13. | Dâğēš-Fŏrtē | 30 |
| 14. | Omission of Dâğēš-Fŏrtē | 30 |
| 15. | Kinds of Dâğēš-Fŏrtē | 31 |
| 16. | Măppîḳ and Râfē | 31 |
| 17. | Măḳḳēf | 32 |
| 18. | Méṯĕğ | 32 |
| 19. | Ḳ$^e$rê and K$^e$ṯîv | 33 |


### IV. THE ACCENTS.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 20. | The Place of the Accent | 35 |
| 21. | Shifting of the Tone | 36 |
| 22. | The Table of Accents | 36 |
| 23. | Remarks on the Table of Accents | 37 |
| 24. | The Consecution of the more common Accents | 38 |
| 25. | A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents | 40 |


### V. SYLLABLES.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 26. | Kinds of Syllables | 42 |
| 27. | Syllabification | 42 |
| 28. | Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables | 43 |


### VI. EUPHONY OF VOWELS.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 29. | Short Vowels | 44 |
| 30. | Naturally Long Vowels | 46 |
| 31. | Tone-Long Vowels | 50 |
| 32. | Reduced Vowels | 52 |
| 33. | The A-Class Vowels | 54 |
| 34. | The I-Class Vowels | 54 |
| 35. | The U-Class Vowels | 55 |
| 36. | Changes of Vowels | 55 |
| 37. | Tables of Vowel-Changes | 59 |
| 38. | Pause | 60 |

## VII. EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.


| Sec. | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 39. | Assimilation | 62 |
| 40. | Rejection | 62 |
| 41. | Addition, Transposition, Commutation | 63 |
| 42. | The Peculiarities of Laryngeals | 64 |
| 43. | The Weakness of א and ה | 66 |
| 44. | The Weakness of ו and י | 67 |


# PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

## VIII. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 45. | The Article | 73 |
| 46. | Hē Interrogative | 74 |
| 47. | The Inseparable Prepositions | 74 |
| 48. | The Preposition מִן | 75 |
| 49. | Wåw Conjunctive | 76 |


## IX. PRONOUNS.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 50. | The Personal Pronoun | 77 |
| 51. | Pronominal Suffixes | 78 |
| 52. | The Demonstrative Pronoun | 80 |
| 53. | The Relative Particle | 80 |
| 54. | The Interrogative Pronoun | 81 |


## X. THE VERB.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 55. | Roots | 82 |
| 56. | Classes of Verbs | 82 |
| 57. | Inflection | 83 |
| 58. | The Verb-Stems | 84 |


## XI. THE TRI-LITERAL VERB.


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | *A.* The Strong Verb | 87 |
| 59. | General View of the Tri-Literal Verb-Stems | 87 |
| 60. | The Ḳăl Perfect (Active) | 88 |
| 61. | The Ḳăl Perfect (Stative) | 89 |
| 62. | The Remaining Perfects | 90 |
| 63. | The Ḳăl Imperfect (Active) | 91 |
| 64. | The Ḳăl Imperfect (Stative) | 93 |
| 65. | The Remaining Imperfects | 94 |
| 66. | The Imperatives | 96 |
| 67. | The Infinitives | 98 |
| 68. | The Participles | 99 |
| 69. | Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative | 100 |
| 70. | The Perfect and Imperfect with Wåw Conversive | 102 |
| 71. | The Verb with Suffixes | 104 |
| 72. | General View of the Strong Verb | 109 |
| | *B.* The Laryngeal Verb | 110 |
| 73. | Classes of Laryngeal Verbs | 110 |
| 74. | Verbs פ׳ Laryngeal | 111 |
| 75. | Verbs ע׳ Laryngeal | 113 |
| 76. | Verbs ל׳ Laryngeal | 115 |
| | *C.* The Weak Verb | 117 |
| 77. | Classes of Weak Verbs | 117 |
| 78. | Verbs Pē Nûn (פ״ן) | 118 |
| 79. | Verbs Pē 'Ålĕf (פ״א) | 120 |
| 80. | Verbs Pē Wåw (פ״ו) | 121 |
| 81. | Verbs Pē Yôđ (פ״י) | 123 |
| 82. | Verbs ל״ו or ל״י, called ל״ה | 124 |
| 83. | Verbs Låmĕđ 'Ålĕf (ל״א) | 128 |

Sec XII. BI-LITERAL VERBS. Page
84. Classes of Bi-Literal Verbs........................................ 130
85. The 'Ayin-Doubled Verb........................................ 131
86. The Middle-Vowel Verb........................................ 136
87. A Comparative View of the Verb Forms........................................ 142

XIII. NOUNS.
88. The Inflection of Nouns........................................ 146
89. Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel........................................ 146
90. Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels........................................ 148
91. Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel........................................ 149
92. Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel........................................ 150
93. Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated........................................ 151
94. Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated........................................ 152
95. Nouns with א and י Prefixed........................................ 152
96. Nouns with מ Prefixed........................................ 153
97. The Signification of Nouns with מ Prefixed........................................ 154
98. Nouns Formed by Prefixing ת........................................ 155
99. Nouns Formed by Means of Affixes........................................ 155
100. Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots........................................ 156
101. Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals........................................ 159
102. Compound Nouns........................................ 159
103. Nouns Formed from Other Nouns........................................ 160
104. The Formation of Noun-Stems........................................ 160
105. The Formation of Cases........................................ 161
106. Affixes for Gender and Number........................................ 162
107. The Absolute and Construct States........................................ 163
108. The Pronominal Suffixes........................................ 165
109. Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns........................................ 168
110. Classification of Noun-Stems........................................ 171
111. Nouns of the First Class........................................ 172
112. Nouns of the Second Class........................................ 176
113. Nouns of the Third Class........................................ 177
114. Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes........................................ 179
115. Feminine Nouns........................................ 180
116. Irregular Nouns........................................ 183
117. Numerals........................................ 184

XIV. SEPARATE PARTICLES.
118. Adverbs........................................ 187
119. Prepositions........................................ 188
120. Conjunctions........................................ 189
121. Interjections........................................ 189

## PARADIGMS.

Paradigm A.—The Personal Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes........................................192–193
Paradigm B.—The Strong Verb........................................194–195
Paradigm C.—Strong Verb with Suffixes........................................196–197
Paradigm D.—Verb Pē (פ׳) Laryngeal........................................ 198
Paradigm E.—Verb 'Ayin (ע׳) Laryngeal........................................ 199
Paradigm F.—Verb Lāmĕd (ל׳) Laryngeal........................................ 200
Paradigm G.—Verb Pē Nûn (פ״ן)........................................ 201
Paradigm H.—Verb Pē 'Ālĕf (פ״א). Verb Pē Yôd (פ״י)........................................ 202
Paradigm I.—Verb Pē Wāw (פ״ו)........................................202–203
Paradigm K.—Verb Lāmĕd Hē (ל״ה)........................................204–205
Paradigm L.—Verb 'Ayin Doubled (ע״ע)........................................206–207
Paradigm M.—Middle-Vowel Verbs (ע״ו and ע״י)........................................208–209
Paradigm N.—Verb Lāmĕd 'Ālĕf (ל״א)........................................ 210

## INDEX.

Of Subjects ........................................211–218

# PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY

# I. The Letters

## *1. Alphabet*

| | Sign. | Equivalent. | Name. | Num. Value. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | א | ' | 'Å-lĕf | 1 |
| 2 | בּ | b | Bêθ | 2 |
| | [ב | v | ] | |
| 3 | גּ | g | Gî-mĕl | 3 |
| | [ג | ğ | ] | |
| 4 | דּ | d | Då-lĕθ | 4 |
| | [ד | đ = | *th* in *this*] | |
| 5 | ה | h | Hê | 5 |
| 6 | ו | w | Wåw | 6 |
| 7 | ז | z | Zå-yĭn | 7 |
| 8 | ח | ḥ | Ḥêθ | 8 |
| 9 | ט | ṭ | Ṭêθ | 9 |
| 10 | י | y | Yôđ | 10 |
| 11 | כּ | k | Kăf | 20 |
| | [כ | χ | ] | |

| | Sign. | Equivalent. | Name. | Num. Value. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 | ל | l | Lå-mĕđ | 30 |
| 13 | מ | m | Mêm | 40 |
| 14 | נ | n | Nûn | 50 |
| 15 | ס | s | Så-mĕχ | 60 |
| 16 | ע | ' | 'Å-yĭn | 70 |
| 17 | פּ | p | Pê | 80 |
| | [פ | f | ] | |
| 18 | צ | ṣ | Ṣå-đê | 90 |
| 19 | ק | ḳ | Ḳôf | 100 |
| 20 | ר | r | Rêš | 200 |
| 21 | שׂ שׁ | š, ś | Šîn, Śîn | 300 |
| 22 | תּ | t | Tåw | 400 |
| | [ת | θ = *th* in *cloth*] | | |

1. The Hebrew language has twenty-two letters; these are consonants and are written from right to left.

2. The vowels in the "names" of the letters, given above, are sounded according to the English equivalents given in § 5. The "equivalents" for the consonants given above are rather to be regarded as symbols suggestive of the characters they represent than as exact reproductions.

3. The equivalent of each sign is the initial letter of its name.

4. The six consonants written with a dot in them are also written without the dot; but then they are changed in pronunciation, viz., ב = v; ג = ğ; ד = đ; כ = χ; פ = f; ת = θ; see § 12.

## 2. *Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters*

1. אֵת = 'ēθ (1:1)[1]; הָאָרֶץ = hâ-'ā́-rĕṣ (1:1); אֱלֹהִים = 'ᵉlô-hîm (1:1); תְהוֹם = θᵉhôm (1:2).
2. עַל = 'ăl (1:2); עֶרֶב = 'ĕ́-rĕv (1:5); רָקִיעַ = râ-ḳî(ă)' (1:6).
3. אֶחָד = 'ĕ-ḥâḏ (1:5); חֹשֶׁךְ = ḥṓ-šĕχ (1:2); מְרַחֶפֶת = mᵉră-ḥĕ́-fĕθ (1:2).
4. קָרָא = ḳâ-râ' (1:5); כִּי = kî (1:4); בֹּקֶר = bṓ-ḳĕr (1:5).
5. טוֹב = ṭôv (1:4); מִתַּחַת = mĭt-tắ-ḥăθ (1:7); הַקָּטֹן = hăḳ-ḳâ-ṭōn (1:16).
6. בְּרֵאשִׁית = bᵉrē'-šîθ (1:1); וַיַּעַשׂ = wăy-yắ-'ăś (1:7); חֹשֶׁךְ = ḥṓ-šĕχ (1:2).
7. עֵץ = 'ēṣ (1:11); תּוֹצֵא = tô-ṣē'(1:12); יִסְגֹּר = yĭs-gōr (2:21).
8. וְאֵת = wᵉ'ēθ (1:1); וָבֹהוּ = wâ-vṓ-hû (1:2); וְרוּחַ = wᵉrû(ă)ḥ (1:2).

1. א (') is a laryngeal stop, made by bringing the edges of the larynx together, thus shutting off the emission of the breath; ה (h) is a "rough breathing," like *h* in *how*.

2. ע (') is a sound peculiar to the Semitic and made far down in the larynx; it is so difficult of utterance that no attempt is made to reproduce it here.

3. ח (ḥ) was a deep laryngeal; it is now generally pronounced like *ch* in the German *Buch*.

4. ק (ḳ) is a *k*-sound, but pronounced farther back on the palate than כּ (k).

5. ט (ṭ) is a dental sound made with the tip of the tongue higher up than in the pronunciation of תּ (t)[2].

6. שׁ (š) is pronounced like the English *sh*; שׂ (ś) is an ordinary *s*-sound, now indistinguishable from ס (s).

7. צ (ṣ) is a sharp hissing *s*-sound; more emphatic than the ordinary ס (s).

8. ו (w) is pronounced like *w* in *water*, and not like our *v*.

9. The spirant כ (χ) is pronounced like weak German *ch* in *Kirche*.

10. The spirant ג (ḡ) is pronounced like *g* in German *Tage*.

---

[1] The chapter and verse in Genesis, in which a given word is found, are thus indicated; 1 : 1—meaning chapter 1, verse 1; 2 : 3—meaning chapter 2, verse 3, etc.

[2] In ordinary practice, ט and תּ are scarcely, if at all, to be distinguished.

### 3. *Remarks on the Forms of Letters*

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת

2. כִּי (1:4) | אֱלֹהִים (1:1) | פְּנֵי (1:2) | פְּנֵי (1:2) | תּוֹצֵא (1:12)
חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2) | הַמָּיִם (1:2) | בֵּין (1:4) | עוֹף (1:20) | עֵץ (1:11)

3. כּוֹכָבִים (1:16); בִּדְגַת (1:28), פְּנֵי (1:2); דֶּרֶךְ (3:24);
הָיְתָה (1:2), חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); וַיְהִי (1:3); בֵּין (1:4), זֶרַע (1:11);
טוֹב (1:4), מַיִם (1:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יוֹם (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6),
תּוֹצֵא (1:12); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:4), עֵשֶׂב (1:11).

1. Words are written from right to left, and may not be divided; when it is necessary to fill out a line, certain letters (ﬡ, ﬣ, ﬥ, ﬦ, ﬨ) are extended.

2. Five letters (כ, מ, נ, פ, צ) have two forms; the second (ך, ם, ן, ף, ץ) is used at the end of words.

3. Certain letters, very similar in form, are to be carefully distinguished: בּ, כּ; גּ, נ; דּ, ר, ךְ; ה, ח, תּ; ו, י; ז, ן; ט, מ; ס, ם; ע, צ; שׁ, שׂ.

### 4. *The Classification of Letters*

| | Labials. | Labio-Dentals. | Dentals. | Palatals. | Velars. | Laryngeals |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stops | כּ בּ | | טתּדּ | | קכּגּ | א |
| Fricatives | ו | פ ב | ת ד<br>צשׂסז<br>שׁ | י | כג | עחה |
| Nasals | מ | | נ | | | |
| Lateral | | | ל | | | |
| Rolled | | | ר | | | |

Hebrew words consist of consonants and vowels as in all other languages. The use of the breath is fundamental in the production of these sounds. Vowels are produced by the relatively free, unobstructed emission of the breath, the modifications of vowel-sound being caused by varying positions of the vocal organs. Consonants, on the other hand, involve either a total or a partial obstruction of the breath. The Hebrew consonants, therefore, are classified on two bases: (1) the use of the breath in their production, (2) the vocal organs employed.

1. The first classification includes five groups of sounds:

*a.* The *Stops* which involve a complete stoppage of the breath.

*b.* The *Fricatives* produced by the friction of the breath escaping through some narrow passage.

**Remark.**—The Fricatives ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ת may for convenience be designated spirants.

*c.* The *Nasal* sounds in which the breath is emitted through the nose.

*d.* The *Lateral* sound (ל *l*) in which the breath escapes along openings on one or both sides of the tongue.

*e.* The *Rolled* sound (ר *r*) in which the tongue rapidly taps the teeth or the ridge of the teeth, thus successively obstructing and freeing the passage of air.

2. The second classification, based on the organs of speech employed, falls into six sub-divisions:

*a.* The *Labials* proper involve the closing or partial closing of the lips.

*b.* The *Labio-Dentals*, a special variety of labials, are made by allowing the breath to escape with the front teeth placed upon the lower lip.

*c.* The *Dentals* are made with the tip of the tongue touching, or in close proximity to, the front teeth. Of these some bring the tip of the tongue close to the front teeth, or in contact with them, while with others the contact or approach is a little farther back on the tongue. The difference between בּ and ב, תּ and ת, גּ and ג, פּ and פ, דּ and ד, כּ and כ is that in the stops the breath is fully checked, while in the spirants the breath is allowed a partial outlet.

*d*. The *Palatal* consonant (י_y) involves the approach toward the highest part of the palate of that part of the tongue which is opposite the top of the palate.

*e*. The *Velars* involve contact between the tongue and the soft palate (velum). Of these ק is made the farthest back.

*f*. The *Laryngeals* involve action of the larynx which is not as yet clearly understood.

Note 1.—A third classification is generally recognized by students of phonetics: viz., *voiced* and *unvoiced* consonants. The former involve vibration of the vocal cords, the latter do not. Examples of voiced consonants are בּ, דּ, and of unvoiced, פּ, תּ. But for further details of phonetics the student may refer to G. Noël-Armfield, *General Phonetics for Missionaries and Students of Languages* (Cambridge: Heffer & Sons, 1915).

## II. Vowels

### 5. *The Vowel-Signs*[1]

1. מַב, חַת, הַם, עַל, מַ, הַשׁ; וָ, תָה, אָ, הָ, שָׁ, רָא, בָּ
2. יִשׁ, לִם, מִק, מִת, יִק, יִם; נִי, דִיל, כִּי, הִי, הִים, שִׁית
3. שֶׁר, קֶר, רֶב, פֶּת, שֶׁךְ, רֶץ; שֵׁ, מֵ, בֵּין, דֵל, נֵי, רֵ
4. יֻל, יֻק, רֻם, לֻק, כֻל; דוּ, בוּ, צוּ, יוּ, וּוּ, רוּ, הוּ
5. עָב, אָךְ, שָׁם, כָּל־; שֹׁל, תֹ, לֹ, אוֹר, יוֹם, הוֹם
6. הֳ, קֳ; הֱ, אֱ; עֲ, אֲ; מְ, תְ, פְּ, יְ, וְ, בְּ

1. ◌ָ is pronounced as å in åll; ◌ַ like ă in *class.*

2. ◌ִי is pronounced as *i* in *machine;* ◌ִ (*i. e.*, without a following י), as *i* in *pin.*[2]

3. ◌ֵי or ◌ֵ is pronounced as *ey* in *they;* ◌ֶ as *e* in *met.*

4. וּ is pronounced as *oo* in *moon;* ◌ֻ as *u* in *put.*[2]

5. וֹ or ◌ֹ is pronounced as *o* in *note;* ◌ָ practically the same as å in *åll,* the same sign being used for both sounds.

6. *a.* ◌ְ is a very quickly uttered sound, as *e* in *below,* when the word is pronounced rapidly, so as to slur over the *e* and run the *b* and *l* almost (but not quite) together; thus—*b'low,* not *below,* nor *blow; pᵉlice,* not *police,* nor *plice.*

*b.* ◌ֲ (a combination of ◌ַ and ◌ְ) is a little fuller in sound than ◌ְ, and with a slight *ă* quality.

*c.* ◌ֱ (a combination of ◌ֶ and ◌ְ) is a little fuller in sound than ◌ְ, and with a slight *ĕ* quality.

*d.* ◌ֳ (a combination of ◌ָ (ŏ) and ◌ְ) is a little fuller in sound than ◌ְ, and with a slight å or *ŏ* quality.

### 6. *The Vowel-Letters*

Before the introduction[3] of vowel-signs (§ 5.), certain weak consonants, א, ה, ו, י, were sometimes used to indicate the vowel-sounds, and hence were called *vowel-letters:*

---

[1] All *letters* in Hebrew are consonants; the alphabet contains no vowels. To supply the lack of vowels the above system of vowel-signs was introduced.

[2] Sometimes ◌ִ is written where ◌ִי was intended, and ◌ֻ where וּ was intended; in such cases ◌ִ is pronounced as ◌ִי (*i* in *machine*), and ◌ֻ as וּ (*oo* in *moon*).

[3] These signs were introduced between the sixth and eighth centuries A. D.

1. קאם[1] = ḳâm; היתה = hå-yᵉθå (1 : 2); חיה = ḥăy-yå (1 : 20).
2. תהו = θō-hû (1 : 2); רוח = rû(ă)ḥ (1 : 2); היו = hå-yû (1 : 15); אור = 'ôr (1 : 3); טוב = ṭôv (1 : 4); יום = yôm (1 : 5).
3. אלהים = 'ᵉlô-hîm (1 : 1); ראשית = rē'-šîθ (1 : 1); שלישי = šᵉlî-šî (1 : 13); פני = pᵉnê (1 : 2); שני = šᵉnê (1 : 16); בין = bên (1 : 4).
4. יהיה = yĭh-yê (1 : 29); מקוה = mĭḳ-wê (1 : 10); אהלה = 'ŏhᵒ-lô (12 : 8).

1. The a-sound was indicated, when medial, by the laryngeal א; when final, by the laryngeal ה.

Note 1.—Medial a (å or â) was indicated rarely; final å was generally, though not uniformly, indicated.[2]

Note 2.—The letter א, when the final letter of a root, does not belong here; since, in this case, it is not a vowel-letter, but has merely lost its consonantal character.

2. The sounds û and ô were indicated by ו.

Note.—Medial û and ô were generally indicated; final û and ô were always indicated.

3. The sounds î and ê were indicated by י.

Note.—Medial î and ê were generally indicated; final î and ê were always indicated.

4. The sounds ê and ô, when final, were frequently indicated by ה.

Note 1.—Only *long* vowels were thus indicated, and, with but few exceptions, besides å, only the naturally long (§ 30.) vowels.

Note 2.—Vowels indicated thus are said to be written *fully;* when not thus indicated, they are said to be written *defectively*.

Note 3.—Briefly stated, the use of the vowel-letters may thus be put:

The vowels î and ê, medial and final, are represented by..........י.
The vowels û and ô, medial and final, are represented by.........ו.
Final vowels, except î and û, are represented by................ה.

Note 4.—In the later books of the Old Testament the *full* writing is more common than in the earlier books, the tone-long vowels (§ 31.) being often thus represented.

---

[1] Hos. 10 : 14.

[2] *Cf.* קָלְה (3 : 10); אֲכָלְתָּ (3 : 11).

### 7. *The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds*

The primary vowel-sounds in Hebrew are represented by the three vowels ă (ַ), ĭ (ִ), and ŭ (ֻ). Of these ă is made with the widest opening of the vocal organs; ĭ is made with a narrower opening and with the breath striking the front of the hard palate; ŭ is also made with a narrow opening, but farther back in the mouth, and with rounding of the lips.

Closely related to the foregoing are five other sounds, viz., ĕ (ֶ), ē (ֵ), â ( ָ ), ŏ (ָ), and ō (ֹ). Of these, ĕ is midway between ă and ĭ, and may arise from either by *deflection*. Likewise â and ŏ are midway between ă and ŭ, and are so closely alike as to be represented by the same sign; â comes from ă under the influence of the tone by a *rounding* of the lips, while ŏ comes from ŭ without tonal influence by a lowering of the back of the tongue, which produces a greater opening as for the ă sounds—this may also be designated as *deflection*. The remaining two vowels, ē and ō, arise from ĭ and ŭ, respectively, under the influence of the tone; each of them is made farther back on the palate than its corresponding short vowel. Hence we shall speak of ē and ō as *lowered* respectively from ĭ and ŭ.

In addition to these vowel-sounds, there are two other classes, viz., those made by *lengthening* the primary vowel-sounds and those made by *reducing* them to their lowest terms.

The naturally long vowels are of three classes, viz., (1) those arising from *contraction*, *e. g.*, ă + w = ô; (2) those arising in *compensation* for the quiescence or loss of a consonant, *e. g.*, in יֹאמַר the א has quiesced causing ă to become â, which was then rounded to ô; (3) those which acquired their length in the earliest stages of the language and are found as characteristic of certain formations, *e. g.*, the ô of the Ḳăl active participle which has been rounded from â.

The *reduced* vowels are of two classes, viz., (1) the simple Š<sup></sup>wâ which is a neutral sound to which any one of the short vowels may be reduced, and (2) the compound Š<sup></sup>wâ which has a distinct form for each of the three short vowels, viz., ֲ from ă, ֱ from ĭ, and ֳ from ŭ.

The vowel-sounds, therefore, may be classified according to (1)

their organic formation, (2) their quantity, (3) their nature, (4) their value:

1. Classified according to their *organic formation*, they are:
   *a.* A-class, including the *a*-vowels and those derived from them.
   *b.* I-class, including the *i*-vowels and those derived from them.
   *c.* U-class, including the *u*-vowels and those derived from them.
2. Classified according to their *quantity*, they are:

| | *a*-class. | *i*-class. | *u*-class. |
|---|---|---|---|
| *a.* *Short,* | ◌ַ ◌ֶ | ◌ִ ◌ֶ | ◌ֻ ◌ָ(ŏ) |
| *b.* *Long,* | ◌ָ | ◌ִי, ◌ֵי or ◌ֵ, ◌ֶי | וּ, וֹ or ◌ֹ |
| *c.* *Reduced,* | ◌ְ ◌ֲ | ◌ְ ◌ֱ | ◌ְ ◌ֳ |

Note.—The vowels ◌ֵ and ◌ֻ are sometimes called doubtful; because, not infrequently, they are the defective writing of a long vowel.

3. Classified according to their *origin* or *nature*, they are:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *a.* *Pure*............. | ă; | ĭ; | ŭ. |
| *b.* *Deflected*.......... | ĕ from ă; | ĕ from ĭ; | ŏ from ŭ. |
| *c.* *Attenuated*........ | ĭ from ă; | | |
| *d.* *Tone-Long*........ | ā from ă; | ē from ĭ; | ō from ŭ. |
| *e.* *Naturally Long*... | â; | î; | û. |
| | ô from â; | ê; | ô. |
| | | ê (= ◌ֵי or ◌ֶה) | |

*f.* *Reduced*........... $^{a}$ and $^{a}$; $^{e}$ and $^{e}$; $^{e}$ and $^{o}$.

4. Classified according to their *value* in inflection, they are:

   *a.* *Changeable*—viz., (1) all short vowels not followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) tone-long; (3) reduced.

   *b.* *Unchangeable*—viz., (1) short vowels followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) naturally long.

Note.—*Changeable* and *unchangeable* here apply only to changes of *quantity*, not of quality.

### *8. The Names of the Vowels*

The following table presents the arrangement of the vowel-sounds according to their quantity (§ 7. *d*), and at the same time gives the technical name of each sound.

| Class. | Long. | | | Short. | | | Reduced. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A-Class. | ◌ָ | â, â | Ḳâmĕṣ | ◌ַ | ă | Păθăḥ | ◌ְ | ᵉ | Simple Šᵉwâ |
| | ◌ֶה | ê | Sᵉġôl | | | | ◌ֲ | ᵃ | Ḥâṭēf-Păθăḥ |
| I-Class. | ◌ִי | î | Ḥîrĕḳ | ◌ִ | ĭ | Ḥîrĕḳ | ◌ְ | ᵉ | Simple Sᵉwâ |
| | ◌ֵי | ê, ē | Ṣērê | ◌ֶ | ĕ | Sᵉġôl | ◌ֱ | ᵉ | Ḥâṭēf-Sᵉġôl |
| U-Class. | וּ | û | Šûrĕḳ | ◌ֻ | ŭ | Ḳĭbbûṣ | ◌ְ | ᵉ | Simple Šᵉwâ |
| | ◌ֹ | ô, ō | Ḥôlĕm | ◌ָ | ŏ | Ḳâmĕṣ-Ḥâṭûf | ◌ֳ | ᵒ | Ḥâṭēf-Ḳâmĕṣ |

### 9. *Simple and Compound Šᵉwâ*

1. וְ originally וַ; בְּ originally בַּ; רְקִיעַ (1 : 15), but רָקִיעַ (1 : 6).
2. אֲשֶׁר (1 : 7); יַעֲזָב־ (2 : 24); אֱלֹהִים (1 : 1); מוֹעֲדִים (1 : 14); לֻקֳחָה (2 : 23).

1. Simple Šᵉwâ (◌ְ) is a neutral sound which may arise from any of the short vowels and represents the minimum of vowel-sound. (For transliteration and pronunciation see § 5. *f*.)

2. Compound Šᵉwâ (◌ֲ, ◌ֱ, ◌ֳ) is a more audible sound than simple Šᵉwâ (§ 5. 6. *b*. *c*. *d*.), and is found, instead of simple Šᵉwâ, chiefly under laryngeals. Each of the three classes of vowels has its own distinctive compound Šᵉwâ.

### 10. *Vocal Šᵉwâ*

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); תְּהוֹם (1:2); הָ־יְתָה (1:2); יִשְׁ־רְצוּ (1:20).
2. וַ־יְ־הִי = wăy-hî (1:3); בִּר־קִיעַ = bĭr-ḳî(ă)ʿ (1:15); מִלְ־אוּ = mĭl-ʼû (1:28); בִּדְ־גַת = bĭđ-ġăθ (1:28); וַ־יְ־כַל = wăy-χăl (2:2); עָבְ־דָהּ = ʻŏv-đâh (2:15).
3. יַ־עֲ־זָב־ = yăʻᵃ-zŏv (2 : 24); לֻקֳ־חָה = lŭḳᵒ-ḥâ (2 : 23); יַ־עֲ־לֶה = yăʻᵃ-lê (2 : 6).

1. Vocal Šᵉwâ is always *initial, i. e.*, it goes with the *following* vowel to form a syllable.

2. Certain forms in which Šᵉwâ seems to waver between two sylla-

bles, and is consequently called *medial* by many grammarians, are to be treated as follows:

*a*. Forms with wâw-conversive (§ 70.), where the dâğēš-fŏrtē has disappeared, were originally pronounced like wăy-yᵉhî; but with the loss of the second yôd the vocal Šᵉwâ also disappeared; hence such forms are better pronounced as wăy-hî, etc., ay being treated as a diphthong.

*b*. Similarly Šᵉwâ is silent in such forms with prefixed prepositions as bĭr-ḳî(ă)ʻ and lim-'ô-rôθ and in forms like mil-'û.

Note.—This pronunciation is attested by such forms as לִנְפֹּל[1] and חָשְׂפִּי.[2] That there was more or less variation in such cases, however, is clear from the variation in the use of dâğēš-lēnē in spirants after such a Šᵉwâ, from the fact that the Hebrew uses the same sign for a vocal Šᵉwâ and a silent Šᵉwâ, and from the testimony of the transliterations in the older strata of the Septuagint (§ 11.). *Cf.* similar variations in spoken English, *e. g.*, tol-e-ra-ble and tol-rᵉble, con-side-ra-ble and con-sid-rᵉble; ath-letic and ath-e-letic.

*c*. In such forms as יַעֲקֹב, etc., the Šᵉwâ is only a helping vowel and does not affect the general situation; *cf*. the similar situation in such forms as שָׁלַחַתְּ, where the coming in of paθaḥ-furtive does not increase the number of syllables.

*d*. In forms with spirants after a so-called medial Šᵉwâ, the absence of the dâğēš is a survival from an earlier stage when a vowel-sound was heard before the spirant; *cf*. again שָׁלַחַתְּ, in which the presence of the later păθăḥ-furtive does not change the older hard sound of the *t*.

### *11. Silent Šᵉwâ*

1. וַיִּקְרָא = wăy-yĭḳ-rā' (1:5); וַיַּבְדֵּל = wăy-yăv-dēl (1:7); מַבְדִּיל = măv-dîl (1:6).
2. *a*. חֹשֶׁךְ (1:4); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); הַהֹלֵךְ (2:14).
   *b*. אַתְּ = 'ătt; נָתַתְּ = nâ-θătt; קָטַלְתְּ = ḳâ-ṭălt.

Remark.—בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); וּבֵין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); רָאשִׁים (2:10).

---

[1] Jer. 51:49. [2] Isa. 47:2.

The simple Š<sup>e</sup>wâ (ְ), aside from its use to indicate a vowel-sound (§ 9.), appears frequently where it has no sound. It occurs thus:

1. Under all consonants standing in the *middle* of a word and closing a syllable (§ 26.).

2. Under a final letter, when that letter

*a.* Is Kăf; or

*b.* Is a consonant containing Dâğēš-fŏrtē or lēnē, or preceded by another consonant with Š<sup>e</sup>wâ.

3. Under an *initial* consonant in שְׁתֵּי.

**Remark.**—The weak letters א, ה, ו, י, when quiescent, or used as vowel-letters (§ 6.), do not, of course, receive this silent Š<sup>e</sup>wâ.

**Note 1.**—Š<sup>e</sup>wâ under an *initial* consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *vocal*.

**Note 2.**—Š<sup>e</sup>wâ under a final consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *silent*.

## III. Other Points

### *12. Dåğēš-Lēnē*

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); הָֽיְתָה (1:2); וָבֹהוּ (1:2); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6);
עַל־פְּנֵי (1:2); בּוֹ פְּרִי (1:29); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); מַבְדִּיל (1:6).

2. בִּדְגַת = bĭđ-ğăθ (1:28); לְעָבְדָהּ = lᵉ'ŏv-đåh (2:15).

3. בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם (1:27); וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא (1:27); כִּי בְּיוֹם (2:17);
רְדוּ בִּדְגַת (1:28); תִגְּעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן (3:3).

1. The letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ת, have two sounds. Their hard sound (*b, g, d, k, p, t*) is indicated by a point called Dåğēš-lēnē, which they regularly receive whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

**Note 1.**—As fricatives they are pronounced: ב = *v;* ד = đ = *th* in *those;* פ = *f* in *fat* (cf. *ph* in *philosophy*); ת = θ = *th* in *thin;* כ = χ, like German *ch* in *Kirche,* but made farther forward; ג (= ğ in German *Tage*) is not in ordinary practice distinguished from גּ (= *g*).

**Note 2.**—To distinguish these six fricatives from the rest of the class thus named, we shall call them *Spirants.* The term spirant is commonly used in a wider sense than this, but for practical purposes we may confine it here to this definite usage.

2. These spirants without Dåğēš-lēnē usually follow a vowel-sound, but sometimes the absence of the Dåğēš persists even after the preceding vowel has disappeared.

**Note.**—The soft sound of these letters after preceding vowels is due to the failure to shut off completely the emission of the breath involved in the pronunciation of the vowel which would result in a *stop* (דּ, תּ, etc., *cf.* § 4.). *Cf.* the common Irish pronunciation of *lady* as *lađy,* and *better* as *bĕθĕr.*

3. When by a disjunctive accent (§ 23. 2. *a*) one of these letters is cut off from whatever may precede it, as at the beginning of a chapter, verse, or section of a verse, it does not immediately follow a vowel and hence takes Dåğēš-lēnē.

### *13. Dāgēš-Fōrtē*

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם = hăš-šā-mā-yīm (1:1); הַמַּיִם = hăm-mā-yīm (1:7); הַיַּבָּשָׁה = hăy-yăb-bā-šā (1:9); הַמְּאֹרֹת = hăm-m'ō-rōθ (1:16).
2. חַוָּה = ḥăw-wā (3:20); מִתַּחַת = mĭt-tă-ḥăθ (1:7); הַבְּהֵמָה = hăb-bhē-mā (1:25); הַדַּעַת = hăd-dă-ʿăθ (2:17).

1. The doubling of a letter is indicated by a point in its bosom, called Dāgēš-fōrtē. Consonants may be doubled, however, only when they immediately follow a full vowel.

2. The point in Wāw and in the spirants is always Dāgēš-fōrtē, if preceded by a full vowel.

Note 1.—Dāgēš-fōrtē in a spirant serves also as Dāgēš-lēnē, doubling the *hard*, not the *soft*, sound of the spirant.

Note 2.—A syllable whose final consonant has Dāgēš-fōrtē is called *sharpened* (§ 26. 3).

Note 3.—A doubled letter is regularly preceded by a short vowel; this is generally a *pure* (§ 29. 1–3) vowel, seldom a deflected (§ 29. 4, 5) vowel.

### *14. Omission of Dāgēš-Fōrtē*

1. וַיְכַל (2:2) *for* וַיְכַלּ; וַיְצַו (2:16) *for* וַיְצַוּ; אֵם (2:24) *for* אֵמּ.
2. וַיְהִי (1:3) *for* וַיְּהִי; חַיְתוֹ (1:24) *for* חַיְּתוֹ; לֻקֳחָה (2:23) *for* לֻקְּחָה.
3. הָאוֹר (1:4) *for* הַאּוֹר; הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4) *for* הַחּשֶׁךְ; הַהֹלֵךְ (2:14) *for* הַהּלֵךְ.

1. Dāgēš-fōrtē is *always* omitted from a final vowelless consonant, there being nothing in this case to support the doubling.[1]

2. It is often omitted from medial consonants which have only a Šᵉwā to support them. (But a spirant may not thus lose Dāgēš-fōrtē.)

3. It is always omitted from the laryngeals, א, ה, ח, ע, and ר.

Note 1.—When Dāgēš-fōrtē is omitted from a laryngeal and no compensation made for the loss by the strengthening of the preceding vowel, the Dāgēš is said to be implied or understood.

---

[1] The only exceptions to this statement are אַתְּ *thou* (f.), and נָתַתְּ *thou* (f.) *didst give*.

**Note 2.**—Dåğēš may be thus implied in ח, ה, and ע, but not in א and ר.

**Note 3.**—The syllable preceding a consonant in which Dåğēš-főrtē is thus implied is really a closed syllable.

### *15. Kinds of Dåğēš-Főrtē*

1. מִתַּחַת (1:7) *for* מִן־תַּחַת; יִקָּווּ (1:9) *for* יִנָּקְווּ; נָתַתִּי (1:29) *for* נָתַנְתִּי; מִמֶּנּוּ (3:22) *for* מִן־מֶן־נוּ; יִקַּח (2:21) *for* יִלְקַח.
2. יְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3); יְכֻלּוּ (2:1); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); חַטָּאת (4:7); כִּנּוֹר (4:21).
3. עֹשֶׂה־פְּרִי (1:12); אֶעֱשֶׂה־לּוֹ (2:18); לֻקֳחָה־זֹּאת (2:23).
4. הַלְּבֶן (17:17); הַצְּפִינוֹ (Ex. 2:3); מִקְּדָשׁ (Ex. 15:17).
5. חָדֵלּוּ (Judg. 5:7); וְיִחֵלּוּ (Job 29:21); יִצַּתּוּ (Isa. 33:12).
6. אֵלֶּה (2:4); לָמָּה (4:6); הֵנָּה (6:2); [הֵמָּה].

1. When the doubling represents the combination of two similar, or the assimilation of two dissimilar consonants, the Dåğēš-főrtē is called *compensative*.

2. When the doubling is characteristic of a grammatical form, the Dåğēš-főrtē is called *characteristic*.

3. When by its use the initial letter of a word is joined to the final vowel of a preceding word, the Dåğēš-főrtē is called *conjunctive*.

4. When it is inserted in a consonant with Šᵉwâ, which is preceded by a short vowel, to make the Šᵉwâ audible, the Dåğēš-főrtē is called *separative*.

5. When the doubling strengthens or emphasizes the final tone-syllable of a section or verse, the Dåğēš-főrtē is called *emphatic*.

6. When the doubling gives greater firmness to the preceding vowel, the Dåğēš-főrtē is called *firmative*.

### *16. Măppîḳ and Råfê*

1. לְמִינָהּ (1:24); לְעָבְדָהּ (2:15); לְשָׁמְרָהּ (2:15); לְאִישָׁהּ (3:6); עִמָּהּ (3:6); וְזַרְעָהּ (3:15).

2. לַמָּיִם (1:6); בִּדְגַת (1:26); לֻקֳחָה (2:23); וּמֵחֶלְבֵהֶן (4:4); וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8).

1. Măppîḳ (מַפִּיק *extender*) is a point placed in final ה, when this letter is used as a consonant, and not as a vowel-letter.

Note.—Măppîḳ is written in MSS. also in א,[1] ו and י.

2. Rāfê (רָפֶה *rest*) is a horizontal stroke placed over a letter, to call particular attention to the *absence* of Dāḡēš or Măppîḳ.

### *17. Măḳḳēf*

1. עַל־פְּנֵי (1:2); יְהִי־אוֹר (1:3); וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (1:5); זַרְעוֹ־בוֹ (1:11).

2. אֶת־הָאוֹר (1:4); כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ (1:21); יִמְשָׁל־בָּךְ (3:16); וְשֵׁם־הַנָּהָר (2:13).

1. Măḳḳēf (מַקֵּף *binder*) is a horizontal stroke placed between two words, to indicate that they are to be pronounced together and accented as if they formed but a single word.

2. If the former of two words, joined by Măḳḳēf, should contain a long vowel in a closed syllable (§ 26. 2), such a vowel gives way to a short vowel, or receives Mĕθĕḡ (§ 18. 4).

### *18. Mĕθĕḡ*

1. וַיְהִי־אוֹר (1:3); הָרָקִיעַ (1:7); תֵרָאֶה (1:9); הַכּוֹכָבִים (1:16); הָאַרְבָּעִים (18:29).

2. הָיְתָה (1:2); שָׁרְצוּ (1:21); תוֹלְדוֹת (2:4); בְּהִבָּרְאָם (2:4); תֹאכְלוּ (3:1).

3. הָאֲדָמָה (1:25); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); לַעֲשׂוֹת (2:3); לֻקֳחָה (2:23); יַעֲשׂוּ (3:7).

4. וְשֵׁם־הַנָּהָר (2:13); עֵץ־הַגָּן (3:2); בְּתוֹךְ־הַגָּן (3:3); תֶּת־כֹּחָהּ (4:12).

---

[1] A Măppîḳ in א is found in printed texts in Gen. 43:26; Lev. 23:17.

5. יִֽהְיֶה (1:29); יִֽהְיוּ (2:25); בִּֽהְיוֹתָם (4:8); יִֽחְיֶה (17:18); וֶֽחְיֵה (20:7).

6. וַיֵּֽצֵא (4:16); וַיִּשָּֽׁבַע לוֹ (24:9); פַּדֶּֽנָה אֲרָם (28:2).

Mĕθĕg (מֶ֫תֶג *bridle*) is a perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, to indicate that the syllable to which it belongs has a secondary accent.[1] The following are its chief uses:

1. On the second syllable before the tone, but generally on the third, if the second is closed (§ 26. 2).
2. With a long vowel followed by a vocal Šᵉwâ pretonic.
3. With all vowels before compound Šᵉwâ.
4. With a long vowel in a closed syllable, before Măḳḳēf.
5. With the first syllable of all forms of הָיָה and חָיָה in which the ה and ח have Simple (*i. e.*, silent) Šᵉwâ.
6. With an unaccented ֶ in a final syllable; and to insure the distinct enunciation of a vowel which otherwise might be neglected.

### *19. Ḳᵉrê and Kᵉθîv*

1. הוצא (8:17) = הוֹצֵא; ויישם (24:33) = וַיִּשָׂם; בגד (30:11) = בָּגָד.
2. הַוְצֵא (8:17), read הַיְצֵא; וַיִּישָׂם (24:33) = וַיּוּשָׂם; בָּגָד (30:11), read בָּא גָד.
3. הִוא, to be read הִיא; יְהוָה, to be read אֲדֹנָי; יֱהוִה, to be read אֱלֹהִים; נַעֲרָ, to be read נַעֲרָה.

The Hebrew text was first written with consonants only. Not until somewhere between 600 and 800 A. D. were the vowels written with the consonants. Sometimes the vowels call for a different pronunciation from that indicated by the consonants; but usually the vowels agree with the consonants as to pronunciation.

1. Kᵉθîv (כְּתִיב, *written*) is the term applied to the pronuncia-

[1] Mûnăḥ (֣) is sometimes substituted for Mĕθĕg.

tion of a word that is called for by the consonants of the text as distinguished from the vowels written with them.

2. Ḳ'rê (קְרִי, *to be read*) is the term applied to the pronunciation of a word called for by the vowels supplied by the Massoretes (the name applied to those students of the Hebrew text who established the traditional pronunciation represented by the present vocalization of the text).

3. Some words are always read otherwise than as they are written. These are said to have a "perpetual Ḳ'rê."

## IV. The Accents

### *20. The Place of the Accent*[1]

1. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2).

2. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); מָקוֹם (1:9); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); מַיִם (1:6); תַּחַת (1:9).

3. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); מַבְדִּיל (1:6); יִקָּרֵא (2:23); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8).

   רָקִיעַ (1:6); אֶחָד (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מַאֲכָל (2:9); תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18).

4. אֶרֶץ (1:10); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); דֶּשֶׁא (1:11); שֶׁרֶץ (1:20); עֵדֶן (2:8).

   תֹּהוּ (1:2); עֶרֶב (1:5); עֵשֶׂב (1:11); נֶפֶשׁ (1:20); אֶבֶן (2:12).

1. The accent or tone may rest on the ultima, in which case the word is called Mîlrăʻ; or on the penult, in which case the word is called Mîlʻēl; but never on the antepenult.

2. So far as the syllabification of a word is concerned, a closed syllable with a long vowel, or an open syllable with a short vowel, is, as a rule, accented (§ **28**. 1. 2).

3. Uninflected words, and words receiving in inflection no endings, are accented on the ultima.

4. Nouns of the class called Seğolates, which are really monosyllabic (§ **89**.), usually accent the characteristic vowel and not the helping vowel.

**Note 1.**—The place of the accent in *inflected* words, involving appendages, must be studied in connection with the subject of verbal and nominal inflection.

---

[1] The place of the accent is indicated in this grammer by the the use of the accent ֫. Words which are not thus indicated are to be accented on the ultima.

**Note 2.**—The term "accent" is used of the sign marking the syllable which receives the stress of voice; the term "tone" is used of the *stress* of voice.

### *21. Shifting of the Tone*

1. קָרָא לָיְלָה (1:5); עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי (1:11); תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם (3:19).
2. אָתָּה (4:7), but אַתָּה (3:11); אָנֹכִי (7:4), but אָנֹכִי (4:9).
3. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיִּיצֶר (2:7); וַיָּקָם (4:8).
4. וְאָכַלְתָּ (3:18); וְהִכֵּיתִי (Ex. 3:20); וְהִצַּלְתִּי, וְהוֹצֵאתִי (Ex. 6:6).

1. The tone is often shifted from the ultima to the penult of a word which is followed closely by a monosyllable, or by a dissyllable accented upon the penult.

2. The tone is sometimes shifted in the case of words standing at the end of a clause or section, *i. e., in pause* (§ 38.).

3. Wåw Conversive with the Imperfect usually causes shifting of the tone from the ultima to the penult when the latter is an open syllable (§ 73.) and the former is closed.

4. Wåw Conversive with the Perfect often causes shifting of the tone from the penult to the ultima (§ 73.).

### *22. The Table of Accents*

#### 1. DISJUNCTIVES

**Class I.—Emperors**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. סִלּוּק׃ Sillûḳ ........... אֽ | 3. סְגוֹלְתָּא S'ġōltå .......... א֒ |
| 2. אַתְנָח 'Aθnåḥ .......... א֑ | 4. שַׁלְשֶׁלֶת Šalšèlĕθ ....... א֓ |

**Class II.—Kings**

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. זָקֵף קָטֹן Zåḳēf ḳåṭōn .. א֔ | 7. רְבִיעַ R'vi(ă)' ........... א֗ |
| 6. זָקֵף גָּדוֹל Zåḳēf gådôl ... א֕ | |

**Class III.—Dukes**

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. פַּשְׁטָא Pašṭå .......... א֙ | 11. תְּבִיר T'vîr ........... א֛ |
| 9. יְתִיב Y'θîv ............ א֚ | 12. זַרְקָא Zarḳå ........... א֮ |
| 10. טִפְחָא Ṭifḥå ........... א֖ | |

**Class IV.—Counts**

| | |
|---|---|
| 13. גֶּרֶשׁ Gĕrĕš............. א֜ | 16. פָּזֵר Pāzēr.............. א֡ |
| 14. גֵּרְשַׁיִם G·rāšáyĭm........ א֞ | 17. קַרְנֵי פָרָה Ḳārnê Fārā.. א֟ |
| 15. \| לְגַרְמֵהּ L·gărmēh[1].... \| א | 18. תְּלִישָׁא גְדוֹלָה T·lîšā G·dôlā.... א֠ |

## 2. CONJUNCTIVES

**Class V.—Servants**

| | |
|---|---|
| 19. מֵרְכָא Mĕrχā........... א֥ | 24. מַהְפָּךְ Măhpăχ........ א֤ |
| 20. מֵרְכָא כְפוּלָא Mĕrχā χ·fûlā....... א֦ | 25. תְּלִישָׁא קְטַנָּה T·lîšā Ḳ·ṭănnā....... א֩ |
| 21. מוּנַח Mûnāḥ............ א֣ | 26. יֵרַח בֶּן־יוֹמוֹ Yĕrăḥ bĕn yômô....... א֪ |
| 22. דַּרְגָּא Dărgā............ א֧ | 27. מְאַיְּלָא M·'ăy-y·lā[2]...... א֫ |
| 23. קַדְמָא Ḳădmā......... א֨ | |

### 23. *Remarks on the Table of Accents*

1. The "Accents" were designed to have a threefold use:

*a.* To serve as musical notes in the cantillation of the Law and the Prophets in the synagogue;

*b.* To indicate the tone-syllable (*i. e.*, the syllable which is to be accented) of every word;

*c.* To show the relation sustained by each word to the other words in a clause or sentence.

2. Every accent is used as a sign of interpunction (§ 23. 1. *c*), to separate or join the several words of a sentence:

*a.* Disjunctives (those numbered 1–18 in the Table) mark a separation.

*b.* Conjunctives (those numbered 19–27 in the Table) mark a connection.

3. The Disjunctives vary in strength or power, and are accordingly divided into four ranks: Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Counts.

4. Those accents numbered 9 and 18 are *pre*-positive, *i. e.*, written

[1] Made up of Mûnāḥ and P·sîḳ.
[2] Used for Mĕthĕg with words which have Sillûḳ or 'Aṯnāḥ.

only on the first letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

5. Those accents numbered 3, 8, 12, 25 are *post*-positive, *i. e.,* written only on the last letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

6. The post-positive accents are repeated whenever their word is accented on the Penult, or has Păθăḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*) under the last letter.

7. Sĭllûḳ may be distinguished from Mĕθĕḡ (§ 18.), Păšṭâ from Ḳădmâ, and Y'θîv from Măhpăχ by their position.

### 24. *The Consecution of the More Common Accents*

1. הָאָֽרֶץ׃ ........................................ Gen. 1:1.

2. הָאָֽרֶץ׃ .......... אֱלֹהִ֑ים ........................ Gen. 1:1.

3. כֵֽן׃ ............... לָרָקִ֑יעַ ........ הָרָקִ֒יעַ ........ Gen. 1:7.

עַל־הָאָֽרֶץ׃ ...... וְכִבְשֻׁ֑הָ ........ אֱלֹהִ֒ים ....... Gen. 1:28.

1. Every verse (Pâsûḳ) is separated from the verse following by the sign ׃, called Sôf Pâsûḳ (*end of the verse*); while the last word of every verse has on its tone-syllable the accent ֽ, called Sĭllûḳ, which, in form, is like Mĕθĕḡ (§ 18.).

Note.—Since Sĭllûḳ always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while Mĕθĕḡ never stands on a tone-syllable, they are easily distinguished.

2. If the verse contain *two* primary sections, Sĭllûḳ marks the end of the *first*, while the end of the second is indicated by ֑, 'Aθnâḥ.

Note 1.—In the study of the accentuation of a verse one must begin with Sĭllûḳ, *i. e.,* at the end of the verse.

Note 2.—These accents have only relative power. The pauses marked are logical pauses.

3. If the verse contain *three* primary sections, Sĭllûḳ marks the end of the first; 'Aθnâḥ, the end of the second; while the end of the third is indicated by ֒, called S'ḡōltâ.

Note.—For an explanation of the repetition of ֒, see § 23. 6.

4. וָבֹהוּ........תְהוֹם......אֱלֹהִים......הַמָּיִם׃ ...Gen. 1:2

5. *a.* הַשָּׁמַיִם.........לְהַבְדִּיל...........הַלָּיְלָה ..Gen. 1:14.

*b.* וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים..אֶחָד.............הַיַּבָּשָׁה ...Gen. 1:9.

6. בְּרֵאשִׁית....אֱלֹהִים.....הַשָּׁמַיִם....הָאָרֶץ׃ ...Gen. 1:1.

/ אֶת־הָאוֹר כִּי־טוֹב......הָאוֹר......הַחֹשֶׁךְ׃ ...Gen. 1:4.

הַנָּחָשׁ....זֹּאת.. Gen. 3:14. ... אֹתָם...אֱלֹהִים... Gen. 1:28.

4. When a *primary* section is large enough to be divided, or to contain a *secondary* section, the end of this secondary section, whether it stand in the primary section ruled by Sĭllûḳ or 'Aθnâḥ, is most frequently marked by ◌֔, called Zâḳēf ḳâṭōn.

5. *a.* In secondary sections containing but a single word, where Zâḳēf ḳâṭōn would have been expected, Zâḳēf gâdôl, ◌֕, is generally found instead.

*b.* A secondary section of less importance than that which is indicated by Zâḳēf ḳâṭōn is marked by ◌֗, called R'vî(ă)'.

6. The pause required by the rhythm before Sĭllûḳ and 'Aθnâḥ is marked by a disjunctive ◌֖, called Ṭifḥâ; that before S'ḡōltâ, by ◌֮, called Zârḳâ.

Note.—For the consecution of the remaining disjunctives see the Table of Consecution of Accents (§ 25.).

7. וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ׃.........(1:1); עַל־פְּנֵי הַמָּיִם׃.........(1:2); וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ׃........(1:4).

8. בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים.........(1:1); עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם........(1:2); קָרָא לָיְלָה......(1:5).

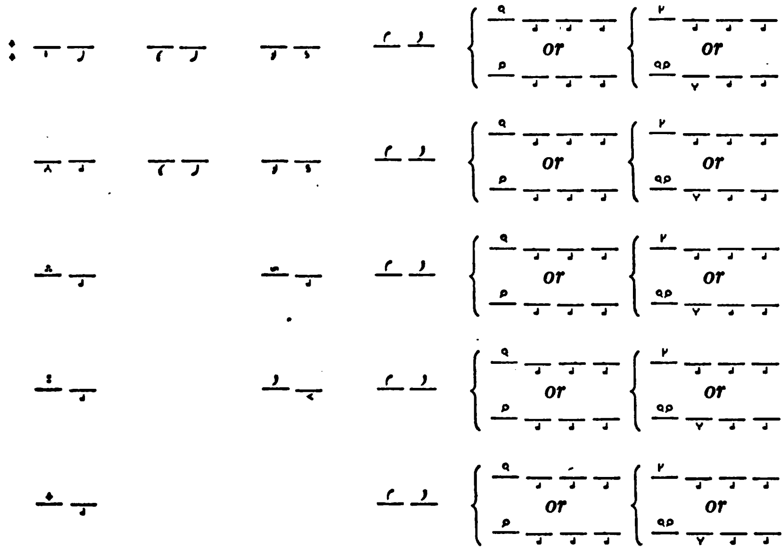
9. כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹּאת.......(3:14); אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ־הַגָּן......(3:3).

7. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Sĭllûḳ is ◌֥, called Mĕrχâ.

8. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies 'Aθnâḥ is ◌֣, called Mûnâḥ.

9. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies S'ḡōltâ is likewise Mûnâḥ.

### 25. *A Table Showing the Consecution of the Accents*




#### REMARKS ON THE TABLE

1. The Consecution of Sĭllûḳ and 'Aθnâḥ, with the exception of the first conjunctive, is the same.

2. The *third* disjunctive preceding Sĭllûḳ and 'Aθnâḥ, the *second* preceding S'ḡōltâ and Zâḳēf ḳâṭōn, and the *first* preceding R'vî(ă)' is Gĕrĕš, after which the consecution is the same for all.

3. This Gĕrĕš may be entirely omitted, in which case the servant of the preceding disjunctive will be present and will assume the functions of Gĕrĕš.

4. After Ḳădmâ the consecution may proceed either with T'lîšâ Ḳ'ṭănnâ (and its Mûnâḥ's) or, if there is a slight emphasis, with the disjunctive T'lîšâ Ğ'dôlâ (and its Mûnâḥ's).

5. Words standing between the T'lîšâ Ḳ'ṭănnâ or the T'lîšâ Ğ'dôlâ and the beginning of the section, will receive Mûnâḥ if they are closely related, but Pâzēr if there is a great emphasis. Words standing between Pâzēr and the beginning of the verse will receive Mûnâḥ.

Note.—Instead of Mûnâḥ, L'ḡărmēh (*i. e.*, Mûnâḥ with P'sîḳ (|—)) is substituted if there is a slight emphasis on the word.

6. Instead of Pâzēr, preceded by Mûnâḥ, there may be substituted Ḳărnê Fârâ, which is always preceded by Yĕrăḥ bĕn yômô. Other words will have Mûnâḥ.

Note 1.—This table exhibits in general the features of the prose system. There are, however, many exceptions. The poetic system is entirely different.

Note 2.—A few accents, occurring but seldom, are omitted from the table.

Note 3.—This very brief treatment of the accent aims only to introduce the student to a subject, which demands much careful study and investigation for its mastery. Reference may be made to Wickes, *A Treatise on the Accentuation of the Twenty-One so-called Prose Books of the Old Testament* (1886); *Idem, A Treatise on the Three so-called Poetical Books of the Old Testament, Psalms, Proverbs and Job* (1881).

## V. Syllables

### *26. Kinds of Syllables*

1. בָּ־רָא (1:1); תֹ־הוּ (1:2); וָ־בֹ־הוּ (1:2); פְּנֵי (1:2); יְהִי (1:3).
2. מַבְ־דִּיל (1:6); בֵּין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); מַזְ־רִיעַ (1:11); לִמְשֹׁל (1:18).

1. Syllables which end in a vowel-sound are called *open.*
2. Syllables which end in a consonant are called *closed.*

Note 1.—A *closed* syllable whose final consonant is doubled is called *sharpened.*

Note 2.—What seems to be an unaccented *open* syllable, with a short vowel, is of frequent occurrence; this is commonly called a half-open syllable; but it is better treated as closed (§ 10.).

### *27. Syllabification*

1. וּ־מֵ־חֶלְ־בֵ־הֶן (4:4); רְקִיעַ (1:20); אֲשֶׁר (1:7).
2. יִשְׁ־רְצוּ (1:20); בְּרֵא־שִׁית (1:1); אֱלֹ־הִים (1:1); וּ־בֵין (1:4).
3. וַיֵּשְׁתְּ (9:21); יִרֶב (1:22) for יִרְבְּ; עֶרֶב (1:5) for עַרְבְּ.

1. A word contains as many syllables as it has vowels; but Păθăḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*), and Šᵉwâ do not form syllables.

2. Syllables must *begin* with a consonant, the only exception being the prefixed conjunction וּ; they *may* begin with two consonants, the first always having under it a vocal Šᵉwâ.[1]

Remark.—Syllables often occur which apparently begin with a Šᵉwâ. These are cases in which Šᵉwâ creeps in after a laryngeal as a transitional or liaison element linking the two syllables together and facilitating pronunciation of the laryngeal. The Šᵉwâ is better treated as belonging with the preceding laryngeal.

[1] There is a single exception to this remark, viz., שְׁתֵּי (Gen. 4:19) in which the Šᵉwâ is silent.

3. Syllables may end in *two* consonants, but only when these are strong. The harshness resulting from this combination is generally avoided by the insertion of a helping vowel (§ 36.).

### *28. Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables*

1. הָ־אוֹר (1:4); מֵ־עַל (1:7); בְּרֵא־שִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); הָ־יְתָה (1:2).
2. וַיִּק־רָא (1:5); מִקְ־וֵה (1:10); מַבְ־דִּיל (1:6); אֵת (1:1); מֵ־עַל (1:7).
3. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); לְאִשָּׁה (2:22); אִמּוֹ (2:24); יֻקָּם (4:15).
4. (*a*). הַ־חֹשֶׁךְ (1:4);
   (*b*). נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26);
   (*c*). בִּרְקִיעַ (1:14); מִלְאוּ (1:22);
   (*d*). וַאדֹנִי (18:12).
5. בַּיִת (6:14); מַיִם (1:6); יִרֶב (1:22); נַעַר (19:4).

1. The vowel of an unaccented open syllable must be long.

2. The vowel of a closed syllable must be short, unless it has the tone; when it has the tone, it *may be* long.

3. The vowel of the sharpened syllable is short, unless it has the tone; it is pure, *i. e.*, ă, ĭ, ŭ, and not deflected, *i. e.*, ĕ or ŏ.

4. Short vowels are often found in what appear to be unaccented open syllables, and are often called half-open syllables; but they are better treated as closed syllables. For example in (*a*) dāḡēš-fŏrtē is implied or understood, thus making the syllable closed; in (*b*) the laryngeal once had no vowel (*cf.* נֶחְמָד [2:9]; יֶאְסֹר[1]; תַּעְדֶּה[2]) and the Šᵉwâ is therefore only a secondary helping-element and does not affect the syllabification; in (*c*) the Šᵉwâ is to be treated as silent (*cf.* § 10.); in (*d*) the laryngeal was once vocal and closed the syllable, and the short vowel persists even though the laryngeal has become quiescent (*cf.* § 10.).

5. The vowel of an open accented syllable may be short.

---

[1] 1 Kgs. 20:14. [2] Isa. 61:10.

# VI. Euphony of Vowels[1]

### *29. Short Vowels*

1. *a.* יַבְדֵּל (1:4); יַבָּשָׁה (1:9); יַמִּים (1:10); חַיָּה (1:20); מַזְרִיעַ (1:11).

*b.* חַיְתוֹ־ (1:25); זְהַב־ (2:12); גַּן (2:8); מַעַל־ (1:7); אַף (3:1).

*c.* שָׁבַת (2:3); לָקַח (2:22); דָּבַק (2:24); לֻקַּח (3:23); יַצְמַח (2:9).

*d.* פַּעַם (2:23); דַּעַת (2:9); אַיִן (2:5); הִשִּׁיאַנִי (3:13); שָׁמַיְמָה (15:5); בַּיְתָה (24:32).

*e.* נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); מַאֲכָל (2:9).

2. *a.* הִנֵּה (1:29); אִמּוֹ (2:24); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24); יִרֶב (1:22); יִבֶן (2:22).

*b.* יִקְרָא (1:5); לִמְשֹׁל (1:18); הִמְטִיר (2:5); [קִטֵּל]; נִפְקְחוּ (3:5).

3. *a.* וַיְכֻלּוּ (2:1); עֵירֻמִּים (3:7); לֻקַּח (3:23); יֻקַּם (4:24); [תֻקַּח].

1. The pure short ă is found:

*a.* In unaccented closed, or sharpened syllables;

*b.* In the closed syllable with secondary accent of nouns in the construct state, and a few monosyllabic nouns and particles;

*c.* In the accented closed syllable of many verbal forms.

*d.* (1) As the accented characteristic vowel of laryngeal and ע״י Seğolates (§ 89.); (2) before the suffix נִי, and (3) sometimes before the locative ending ה ָ.

---

[1] This treatment is not intended to be exhaustive; it will be found practically complete, however, so far as general principles are concerned.

*e.* In a closed syllable with Mĕθĕg (§ 18. 3) before a compound Š<sup></sup>wâ.

2. The pure short ĭ is found:

*a.* In unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables, and in some accented open syllables (§ 28. 5); but

*b.* That ĭ (ִ) which comes by attenuation or thinning (§ 36. 4) from an original ă must be distinguished from an original ĭ, although it is subject to the same rules as the latter.

3. The pure short ŭ is found almost exclusively in unaccented sharpened syllables.

4. אֶת־ (1:4); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיָּשֶׂם (2:8); וַיְגָרֶשׁ (3:24); וַתֵּלֶד (4:1).

חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); עֵשֶׂב (1:11); עֵזֶר (2:18); יֶרֶב (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22).

נֶחְמָד (2:9); אֶרֶץ; עֶבֶד; [יֶעְטַל]; יֶדְכֶם (9:2).

5. כָּל־ (1:21); אָכְלָה (1:29); כָּתְנוֹת (3:21); רָחְבָּהּ (6:15); [הָקְטַל].

עָבְדָהּ (2:15); שָׁמְרָהּ (2:15); אֲכָל־ (3:11); יַעֲזָב־ (2:24).

4. The short *e*-sound ֶ (ĕ), as a deflection from ă or ĭ, is found:

*a.* In unaccented closed syllables in general.

*b.* As an unaccented vowel in certain forms with wâw conversive.

*c.* As a helping-vowel in Sĕgolate nouns.

*d.* As the characteristic accented vowel in Sĕgolate forms.

*e.* In unaccented closed syllables before laryngeals.

Note 1.—There is also to be noticed the character of the ֶ which appears in certain particles, *e. g.*, פֶּן, אֲשֶׁר, etc., and pronominal forms (אַתֶּם; הֶם; הֵן; כֶּם; כֶן); the origin of which is obscure.

5. The short *o*-sound ָ (ŏ), deflected from and more common than ֻ (ŭ) and sustaining to ֻ and ֹ (ō) the same relation that is sustained by ֶ (ĕ) to ִ (ĭ) and ֵ (ē), is found in unaccented closed syllables.

### 30. *Naturally Long Vowels*

1\. *a.* נָע (4 : 14) = nâʿ; שָׁת (4 : 25) = šâθ; [קָל = ḳâl].

*b.* גַּנָּב = gănnâv[1]; מַתָּן = măttân[2]; כְּתָב = kᵉθâv[3]; קְרָב = ḳᵉrâv.[4]

*c.* אֱלֹהִים (1 : 1) = ʾᵉlôhîm *for* ʾᵉlâhîm; יֹאמֶר (1 : 3) = yôʾmĕr *for* yâʾmĕr; גָּדֹל (1 : 16) = gâdôl *for* gâdâl; אָכֹל (2 : 16) = ʾâχôl *for* ʾâχâl.

2\. *a.* וִיהִי = וְיִהְיִ (1:6); יִיצֶר = יְיַצֶּר (2:7); יִישַׁן = יְיִשַׁן (2:21).

*b.* יָמִין = yâmîn[5]; חָסִיד = ḥâsîd[6]; מָשִׁיחַ = mâšî(ă)ḥ.[7]

*c.* קִיטוֹר *for* קִטּוֹר[8]; פִּילֶגֶשׁ.[9]

*d.* עָשִׂית (3 : 13) *for* עָשִׂית (עָשַׂיְתְּ); צִוִּיתִי (3 : 17) *for* צִוֵּיתִי (צִוַּיְתִי).

*e.* הִמְטִיר (2:5); יַלְבִּשֵׁם (3:21); הִגִּיד (3:11); הִשִּׁיא (3:13); הִבְדִּיל (1:18).

*f.* מֵקִים (9 : 9); תָּשִׂים (6 : 16);

3\. *a.* תָּשׁוּב (3 : 19); יָקוּם[10]; קוּם.[11]

*b.* תֹּהוּ = תֹהֻו (1 : 2); בֹּהוּ = בֹהֻו (1 : 2); הוּסַד = הֻוְסַד[12]; הוּקַם.[13]

*c.* אָרוּר (3 : 14); עָרוּם (3 : 1); חַבּוּרָה (4 : 23); כְּרוּב (3 : 24); רְכוּשׁ (12 : 5).

Naturally long vowels have arisen either (1) from contraction of a vowel and semivowel (*i. e.*, *y* or *w*), or (2) as the characteristic of certain nominal and verbal forms, or (3) in compensation.

1\. Naturally long â (ָ, seldom אָ), comparatively rare, is found:

*a.* In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs (§ 89.) of which it is characteristic.

*b.* In certain nominal forms, of which it is characteristic (§§ 94, 95.).

---

[1] Ex. 22 : 1, 6, 7.
[2] Gen. 34 : 12; 2 Kgs. 11 : 18.
[3] Esth. 4 : 8.
[4] 2 Sam. 17 : 11.
[5] Gen. 13 : 9.
[6] Ps. 30 : 5.
[7] 1 Sam. 2 : 10.
[8] Gen. 19 : 28.
[9] Judg. 19 : 2.
[10] Ex. 21 : 19.
[11] Gen. 13 : 17.
[12] Ezra 3 : 11.
[13] Ex. 40 : 17.

*c.* Naturally long â, in the great majority of instances, was rounded to ô (§ 30. 6).

2. Naturally long î (ִי, sometimes ִ), is found:

*a.* As the contraction of *iy* (§ 83. *f*).

*b.* In certain nominal forms of which it is characteristic (§ 94.).

*c.* In certain nominal forms in which it is compensative (§ 95.).

*d.* In certain ל״ה forms, before consonant-additions (§ 85.).

*e.* In Hif'il forms, in which ē would naturally have been expected.

*f.* In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs.

3. Naturally long û (וּ, sometimes ֻ) is found:

*a.* As characteristic of certain middle-vowel Ḳăl forms (§ 89.).

*b.* As the contraction of *uw*, whenever the combination *uw* would be final; in certain פ״ו Hŏf'ăl forms (§ 83.); and in certain middle-vowel and ע״ע Hŏf'ăl forms, which seem to follow the analogy of פ״ו forms.

*c.* As characteristic of certain nominal forms, including the Ḳăl passive participle.

4. *a.* בֵּין (1:4); בַּיִת[1]; עֵינַיִם (3:6).

*b.* תֵּיטִיב (4:7) = têṭîv *from* תֵּיְטִיב; הֵינִיקָה (21:7) *from* הַיְנִיקָה.

*c.* עֲשֵׂה (6:14) = ʿaśê *from* עֲשַׂי; מִקְוֵה (1:10) = miḳwê *from* מִקְוַי.

*d.* הִכֵּיתִי[2]; צִוֵּיתִי[3]; הָרְאֵתָ[4]; [*cf.* צִוִּיתִי (3:11)].

*e.* פְּנֵי (1:2) = pᵉnê *from* פְּנַי; שְׁנֵי (1:16); עֵינֵי (3:7); דְּמֵי (4:10).

*f.* מֵיטָב[5] *from* מַיְטָב; אֵיתָן[6] *from* אַיְתָן; מֵישָׁר[7] *from* מַיְשָׁר.

5. *a.* תַּעֲשֶׂינָה[8]; תִּבְכֶּינָה[9]; תְּסֻבֶּינָה[10]; תְּצִלֶּינָה[11]; תְּפוּצֶינָה.[12]

*b.* חַיֶּיךָ (3:14); אַפֶּיךָ (3:19); פָּנֶיךָ (4:6); [סוּסֶיהָ].

*c.* הַשָּׂדֶה (2:5); עֹשֶׂה (1:11); יַעֲשֶׂה (18:25).

---

[1] Gen. 12:15. [2] Ex. 3:10. [3] Deut. 3:21. [4] Deut. 4:35.
[5] 1 Sam. 15:9. [6] Gen. 49:24. [7] Isa. 26:7. [8] Deut. 1:44.
[9] Ruth 1:9. [10] Gen. 37:7. [11] 1 Sam. 3:11. [12] Zech. 13:7.

4. **Naturally long ê** (written ֵי, yet sometimes ֵ and ֵה) comes from the contraction of *ay* or *ai*, and is found:

*a.* In the inflection of ע״י Seğolates (§ 84.).

*b.* In the Hif'îl forms of verbs originally פ״י.

*c.* In the Imperative (2 m. sg.) of verbs ל״ה (§ 85.); and in the construct state of nouns ending in ֶה (*ĕ*) (§ 110.).

*d.* In ל״ה perfects before consonant additions (§ 85.).

*e.* In the plural construct ending of masc. nouns, ל״ה (§ 110.).

*f.* In the penult of a few nominal formations.

Note.—The ê of *d* very frequently yields to î, especially in *active perfects*.

5. Besides ê, there is another naturally long *e*-sound, which likewise arises out of *ay*. It is written ֶי and ֶה and may, for the sake of distinction, be transliterated as *ĕ*. It is found:

*a.* In ל״ה Imperfects and Imv's before the fem. plur. termination נָה (§ 85.); and, after the analogy of these forms, also as a separating vowel in similar middle-vowel and ע״ע forms.

*b.* In the forms of plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ךָ and הָ (§ 111.).

*c.* In the absolute forms of nouns from ל״ה roots and in the Ķăl Impf. and the Participles of ל״ה verbs.

6. *a.* אָכֹל (2 : 16) = 'âχôl *for* 'âχâl; יֹצֵא (2:10) = yôṣē', *for* yâṣē'; רֹמֵשׂ (1 : 26) = rômēś *for* râmēś; סֹבֵב (2 : 13) = sôvēv *for* sâvēv.

*b.* יֹאמֶר (1 : 3) = yô'mĕr *for* yâ'mĕr; [יִקֹּל = yĭḳḳôl *for* yĭḳḳâl].

*c.* אֱלֹהִים (1:1) = 'ᵉlôhîm; דּוֹר (6 : 9); עוֹלָם (3 : 22); שָׁלוֹם (26 : 31).

*d.* יְעוֹפֵף (1 : 20) = yᵉ'ôfēf; יִתְבֹּשָׁשׁוּ (2 : 25) = yĭθbôšâšû.

*e.* הֲקִמֹתִי (6 : 18); הֲשִׁיבֹתִיךָ (28 : 15); סַבֹּתִי[1]; קַלּוֹתָ.[2]

7. *a.* יוֹם (1 : 5); תּוֹךְ (1 : 6) = θôχ [*cf.* תָּוֶךְ].

*b.* תֹּסֵף (4 : 2) = tôsĕf; הוֹלִידוֹ (5 : 4); נוֹרָא.[3]

[1] 1 Sam. 22 : 22. [2] Nahum 1 : 14. [3] Isa. 18 : 2.

*c.* תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4); מוֹעֵד (1:14).

*d.* לְמִינוֹ (1:11); בּוֹ (1:11); זַרְעוֹ (1:11); אָהֳלֹה (12:8).

8. בְּעָנָן (9:13, 14, 16); הֶעָרִים (19:25, 29); תֵּרָאֶה (1:9); מְבֹרָךְ.[1]

6. Naturally long ô, for the most part written defectively, is in many cases only the rounding of a naturally long â (§ 30. 1). This is the case:

*a.* In the forms of the Infinitive Absolute (§ 70. 1. *b*), and in the Ķăl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. *a*).

*b.* In the Ķăl Imperfect of verbs פ״א (§ 82.), and in the Nĭf'ăl of middle-vowel verbs (§ 89.).

*c.* In a large number of nominal formations (§§ 94, 95.).

*d.* In so-called Pôlēl (or Pô'ēl), and Hĭθpôlēl (or Hĭθpô'ēl) forms.

*e.* In the separating vowel used before consonant terminations in the Perfects of ע״ע and middle-vowel verbs (§§ 88, 89.).

7. There is, however, a second naturally long ô, which is the result of the contraction of *au* or *aw*. This is found:

*a.* In a large number of monosyllabic nouns from middle-vowel stems.

*b.* In the Nĭf'ăl and Hĭf'îl of verbs originally פ״ו (§ 80. 3. *b*).

*c.* In many פ״ו nominal formations (§§ 99, 101.).

*d.* In the contraction of âhû = ô (seldom written הֹ).

8. Vowels strengthened in compensation for the loss of a consonant are unchangeable, like naturally long vowels.

**Note 1.**—Naturally long vowels are usually written fully (§ 6. 4. N. 2), and are thus distinguished from tone-long vowels. There are many cases, however, in which the distinction can be determined only from a knowledge of the grammatical form in which the vowel stands.

**Note 2.**—Naturally long vowels are unchangeable. The exceptions to this rule are so few as to scarcely deserve notice.

[1] Num. 22:6.

### *31. Tone-Long Vowels*

1. *a.* אָדָם (1:26); אֶחָד (1:5); אָכָלְתָּ (3:11); יִצְמָח (2:5); תָּוֶךְ (15:10).

*b.* יַבָּשָׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:26); חַיָּה (1:28); בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); מָוֶת.[1]

*c.* בָּ־רָא (1:1) *for* בַּרָא; רָ־קִיעַ (1:6) *for* רַקִיעַ. מָ־קוֹם (1:9) *for* מַקוֹם; תִּפָּקַחְנָה (3:7); יִקָּרֵא (2:23); וָבֹהוּ (1:2); תָּשׁוּב (3:19).

*d.* אָכָלְתָּ (3:11); צִוִּיתִיךָ (3:11); בָּנַיִךְ[2]; תִּפָּקַחְנָה (3:7); לַיְלָה (1:5); צָפְנָה (13:14).

A short vowel (ַ, ִ, ֻ), when it would stand in close proximity to the tone, frequently becomes long, ă becoming å, ĭ becoming ē, ŭ becoming ō. These vowels are called, from their origin, *tone*-long.

1. Tone-long å, instead of an original ă, is found:
 *a.* In a closed *tone*-syllable,
  (1) in the absolute state of nouns;
  (2) in pause (§ 38.);
  (3) in a few Sĕgolates from middle-vowel roots;
 *b.* In an open *tone*-syllable,
  (1) in the more recent feminine ending ָה (from ăθ) (§ 109. 2. *b*);
  (2) in ל״ה and ל״א verbal forms (§§ 85, 86. 1. *a*);
  (3) in some Sĕgolate nouns;
 *c.* In an open *pretone*-syllable; *always*, except as indicated in § 32. 2.
 *d.* In an open *posttone*-syllable,
  (1) in the case of the pronominal ending תָ, and frequently the suffixes הָ and ךָ;
  (2) in the feminine plural termination נָה, and the locative ending, ָה (*directive*) (§ 108.).

[1] Deut. 19:6. [2] Ruth 1:8.

2\. *a.* [זָקֵן; יָבֵשׁ; לָבֵשׁ; רֹמֵשׂ (1:26); הֹלֵךְ (2:14); סֹבֵב (2:11); יִתֵּן (1:17); תֵּת (4:12); תֵּן (4:42); יֵצֵא (4:16); שֵׁב (20:15); יְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3); יַבְדֵּל (1:4); יְשַׁכֵּן (3:24); יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); זָקֵן (19:4); עָקֵב (3:15); מָגֵן (15:1); עָרֵל (17:14); שָׁלֵם (15:16); עֵץ (2:16); שֵׁם (2:11); אֵת (1:1); כֵּן (1:7); בֵּן (4:25); עֵשֶׂב (1:11); עֵזֶר (2:18); סֵפֶר (5:1); יֵצֶר (6:5); עֵדֶן (2:8).

*b.* בְּהֵמָה (1:24); נְקֵבָה (1:27); תַּרְדֵּמָה (2:21); לֵבָב (Dt. 28:28); שֵׁנִי (1:8); יֵצֵא (4:16); וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16) *for* יֵשֵׁב; יֵדַע (4:17) *for* יֵדַע.

3\. *a.* מֹשֵׁל (1:18); יֹשֶׁבֶת (2:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); קָטֹנְתִּי (32:11); יָכֹלְתִּי (30:8); אָדֹם (25:30); עָמֹק[1]; כֹּל (1:30).

*b.* תֹהוּ (1:2); בֹהוּ (1:2); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); בֹּקֶר (1:5); שֹׁהַם (2:12).

*c.* גֹּרְשׁוּ gō-rᵉšû[2]; מְבֹרָךְ[3]; יְבֹרַךְ.[4]

2\. Tone-long ֵ, instead of short ִ or ֶ, is found:

*a.* In a closed *tone*-syllable; always, except in a few monosyllabic particles. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

(1) in the Ḳăl Perfect of many stative verbs (§ 64. 2), and in the Ḳăl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. *a*);

(2) in the Ḳăl Imperfect and Imperative of נָתַן (§ 81.), and of verbs originally פ״ן (§ 83.);

(3) in Nĭf'ăl, Pĭ'ēl, Hĭf'īl and Hĭθpă'ēl forms in which the ĭ, whence ē comes, was originally ă (§§ 59. 1. *b*, 60. 1. *b*);

(4) in many monosyllabic and dissyllabic nominal formations;

(5) in *i*-class Seğolates (§ 92.).

*b.* In an open *pretone* (or *ante-pretone*) syllable, always instead of ĭ, as,

(1) in nominal formations;

---

[1] Lev. 13:3. [2] Ex. 12:39. [3] Num. 22:6. [4] 2 Sam. 7:29.

(2) in the preformative of the Ḳăl Impf. of פ״ן verbs (§ 83. 2. *a*).

3. Tone-long ֹ (ō), instead of ֻ, is found:

*a.* In a closed *tone*-syllable. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

(1) in the Ḳăl Infinitive Construct, Imperative, and Imperfect (§ 66. R. 2);

(2) in the Ḳăl Perfect of a few stative verbs (§ 64. 3);

(3) in a few nominal forms (§ 93. 1. *c*);

*b.* In an open *tone*-syllable, in *u*-class Seğolates.

*c.* In an open *pretone*-syllable.

Note 1.—Tone-long vowels are correctly written defectively; in the later language the incorrect *full* writing is frequent.

Note 2.—The tone-long vowel, arising from the rejection of Dåğēš-fŏrtē from a following laryngeal, is unchangeable.

### 32. *Reduced Vowels*

1. *a.* גְּ־דֹלִים (1 : 16) *from* גָּ־דֹל; מְאֹרֹת (1 : 16) *from* מָ־אוֹר; עֲ־וֹנִי *from* עָ־וֹן.

*b.* עֲ־שִׂיתֶם[1] *for* עָ־שִׂיתֶם; עֲ־זַבְתֶּם[2] *for* עָ־זַבְתֶּם.

*c.* הֲ־רָגוֹ (4 : 25) *for* הָ־רַגוֹ; גְּ־אַלְתִּיךְ[3] *for* גָּ־אַלְתִּיךְ.

2. *a.* הָיְתָה (1 : 2) *for* הָיַתָה; יִשְׁרְצוּ (1 : 20) *for* יִשְׁרֹצוּ; תֵּלְדִי (3 : 16) *for* תֵּלֵדִי; נָתְנָה (3 : 12) *for* נָתַנָה.

*b.* רְקִיעַ (1 : 20) *from* רָקִיעַ; פְּנֵי (1 : 2); שְׁנֵי (1 : 16); דְּמֵי (4 : 10).

*c.* צֹעֲקִים (4 : 10) *from* צֹעֵק; יֹדְעֵי (3 : 5) *from* יֹדֵעַ.

*d.* אֲכָלְךָ (2 : 17); אֲכָלְכֶם (3 : 5); קֹלְךָ (3 : 10); גְּחֹנְךָ (3 : 14); זַרְעֲךָ (3 : 15).

Remark.—בְּ originally בַּ; לְ orig. לַ; כְּ orig. כַּ; וְ orig. וַ.

3. *a.* אֲרוּרָה (3:17); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); אֲשֶׁר (1:7); אֲדָמָה (2:6); נָעֳמִי.[4]

---

[1] Ruth 1 : 8. [2] Ruth 2 : 16. [3] Ruth 3 : 13. [4] Ruth 1 : 2.

*b.* לְקֳחָה (2 : 23) *for* לְקֻחָה; שִׁבֳּלֵי[1]; תְּאַלֲצֻהוּ[2]; בְּסֳעָרָה[3]

*c.* וּֽזֲהַב (2 : 12); וּֽלֲהַבְדִּיל (1 : 18); וּֽשֲׁקֵה (27 : 26); וּֽקֲרָב־[4]

A short vowel, or a tone-long vowel, gives way to Š<sup></sup>ᵉwâ, either simple or compound, when it would stand in an open syllable at a distance from the tone. The change may be called reduction (§ 36. 3). Reduced vowels are found:

1. In what would be the *antepretone*-syllable,
   - *a.* In the inflection of nouns (§ 36. 3. *b*).
   - *b.* Before the grave termination in the inflection of verbs (§ 63. R.4).
   - *c.* In many verbal forms to which a pronominal suffix is attached.
2. In what would be the *pretone*-syllable,
   - *a.* In the inflection of verbs, before ה ָ, וּ and י ִ (§ 36. 3. *a*).
   - *b.* In the formation of the construct state of nouns (sg. and pl.).
   - *c.* In the nominal inflection of participial forms.
   - *d.* Before the suffixes ךָ, כֶם and כֶן, when attached to nouns and to certain verbal forms.

**Remark.**—In many particles which originally had ַ, there is found ְ, but before the tone the original ă often becomes ָ (§§ 47. 5; 49. 4).

3. The simple Šᵉwâ (§ 9. 1) may represent the vowel-sound of any class. But the compound Šᵉwâ (§ 9. 2) has three distinct forms, one for each class, and is found:
   - *a.* Chiefly under laryngeals (§ 42. 3). But sometimes also,
   - *b.* Under a letter which is, or should be, doubled.
   - *c.* Under a letter preceded by the prefix וּ.

**Note 1.**—The Šᵉwâ under a laryngeal, if vocal, *must* be compound Šᵉwâ; since a simple Šᵉwâ standing under a laryngeal is *always* silent.

**Note 2.**—The Ḥâṭēf Sᵉḡôl never appears anywhere but under laryngeals.

**Note 3.**—Simple Šᵉwâ is always vocal (1) at the beginning of a word, (2) under a consonant with dâḡēš-fŏrtē, (3) after another Šᵉwâ, except in the case of a final consonant.

[1] Zech. 4 : 12. [2] Judg. 16 : 16. [3] 2 Kgs. 2 : 1. [4] Ps. 55 : 22.

### 33. *The A-Class Vowels*

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.) it is seen that the A-class vowels include:

1. The pure short ַ (ă).

2. The attenuated ִ (ĭ), arising in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.

3. The short ֶ (ĕ) which is deflected from ă, either with or without the tone.

4. The naturally long ָ (â), which has come from contraction or from compensative lengthening, or from a lengthening characteristic of nominal forms.

5. The naturally long ֹ (ô), which has come by rounding from a naturally long â.

6. The tone-long ָ (ā), which has arisen from an original ă through the influence of the tone.

7. The simple ְ (ᵉ), which is a reduction of ָ, through the influence of the tone.

8. The compound ֲ (ᵃ), which occurs instead of ְ according to the usage mentioned in § 32. 3. *a. d.*

9. The naturally long יֶ (ê) which is probably diphthongal in character.

### 34. *The I-Class Vowels*

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.) it is seen that the I-class vowels include:

1. The pure short ִ (ĭ), now found chiefly in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.

2. The deflected ֶ (ĕ), found in unaccented closed syllables.

3. The naturally long יִ (î), from *iy*, see â, § 33. 3.

4. The naturally long יֵ (ê), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *ai* or *ay*.

5. The tone-long ֵ (ē), which has come from an original ִ, through the influence of the tone.

6. The simple ְ (ᵉ), *cf.* § 33. 7.

7. The compound ֱ (ᵉ), occurring instead of ְ chiefly under laryngeals.

### 35. *The U-Class Vowels*

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.), it is seen that the U-class vowels include:

1. The pure short ֻ (ŭ), now found chiefly in sharpened syllables.

2. The deflected ָ (ŏ), found chiefly in unaccented closed syllables.

3. The naturally long וּ (û), from *uw;* and see â, § 33. 3.

4. The naturally long וֹ (ô), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *au* or *aw.* [On the ô rounded from â, see § 33. 4.]

5. The tone-long ֹ (ō), which has arisen from an original ֻ, through the influence of the tone.

6. The simple ְ (ᵉ), see § 33. 7.

7. The compound ֳ (ᵒ), occurring instead of ְ chiefly under laryngeals.

### 36. *Changes of Vowels*

1. *a.* צְדָקָה (16 : 2) *from* צַדַקַת; דָּבָר *from* דַּבַר; אֶרֶץ (1 : 24) *from* אַרְץ; סֵפֶר *from* סִפְר.

*b.* דְּבָרִים (15 : 1) *from* דַּבַר; הֲרָגוֹ (4 : 25) *from* הַרַג; הַקְטֵל, *but* הָקֵם[1]; שָׁמַיִם (1 : 1) *from* שַׁמַיִם; קָטַל *from* קַטַל.

*c.* מֶשְׁלוֹ *for* מַשְׁלוֹ; שֶׁרְצוּ (1 : 21) *for* שַׁרְצוּ.

*d.* בָּרָא (1 : 1); יִקְרָא (1 : 5); קָרֶאתָ (17 : 19) בָּרֶאתִי; (6 : 7).

*e.* לַמָּיִם (1 : 6); שָׁמָיִם (1 : 17); יִצְמָח (2 : 5); אָתָּה (3 : 11).

2 *a.* שֶׁרֶץ *but* שָׁרְצוּ (1 : 21); תֹּאכַל (2 : 16) *but* תֹּאכְלוּ (3 : 1) *for* תֹּאכַלוּ; יִשְׁרְצוּ (1 : 20); תֵּלֵד *but* תֵּלְדִי (3 : 16); יַהֲרֹג (*for* יַהֲרֻג) *but* יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4 : 8); יַהַרְגֵנִי (4 : 14).

*b.* פָּנִים *but* פְּנֵי (1 : 2); רָקִיעַ *but* רְקִיעַ (1 : 20); גָּדֹל *but* גְּדֹלִים (1 : 16); מָאוֹר *but* מְאֹרֹת (1 : 16); בָּשָׂר *but* בְּשָׂרִי (2 : 23).

---

[1] Deut. 22 : 4.

In the formation of stems and the inflection of words, the following vowel-changes occur:

1. Tone-long vowels are found,

*a.* Usually when in nouns an original short vowel comes under the tone, either in open or closed syllables.

*b.* When a short vowel would stand in an open syllable before the tone. This is characteristic of nominal formations.

*c.* When in verbs an originally ante-pretonic short vowel becomes pretonic, in an open syllable.

*d.* When a following weak consonant becomes quiescent.

*e.* When an originally short vowel comes to stand in pause.

Under such circumstances, ă is usually *rounded* to â; ĭ is *lowered* to ē, and ŭ to ō (see §§ 33–35.).

**Note.**—*Cf.* German *ălle,* but English *âll.*

2. *Reduction* is the process by which a vowel is minimized or compressed to its smallest proportions. *Cf. heaven,* pronounced *hev'n,* but Anglo-Saxon *heofon; even,* pronounced *ev'n,* but Anglo-Saxon *efen* and *ebhan;* also the initial *a* in *America* when pronounced quickly. This process takes place,

*a.* When an ultimate ַ (ă), ִ (ĭ), or ֻ (ŭ) in the inflection of *verbs* loses the tone; as when personal terminations consisting of a vowel, or pronominal suffixes connected by a vowel, are added.

*b.* When a penultimate vowel, in the inflection of *nouns,* no longer stands immediately before the tone, as in the formation of the construct state, when terminations of gender and number are appended, and when pronominal suffixes are added.

**Note 1.**—Herein consists the great difference between verbal and nominal inflection, that in verbal, the ultimate vowel, in nominal, the penultimate vowel is changed.

**Note 2.**—In some *verbal* forms, the vowel of whose ultima is unchangeable, the penultimate vowel is reduced.

**Note 3.**—In some *nominal* forms, the vowel of whose penultima is unchangeable, the ultimate vowel is reduced.

**Note 4.**—Only vowels standing in an open syllable may be reduced. Naturally long vowels are never reduced.

3. *a.* יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) originally 'יַשְׁ; הִבְדִּיל *but* הַבְדִּיל (1:18).

*b.* [קִטֵּל, *but* יְקַטֵּל]; קִדֵּשׁ *but* יְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3); בַּת[1] *but* בִּתִּי.[2]

*c.* יְלִדְתִּיךָ[3]; דִּמְכֶם (9:5) *for* דַּמְכֶם; דִּבְרֵי (24:30) *for* דַּבְרֵי.

4. *a.* חֶפְצוֹ[4]; אָכְלָה (1:29) *for* אֻכְלָה; [הָקְטַל *for* הֻקְטַל].

*b.* [יַעֲטֹל *for* יַעְטֹל; נֶעֱטַל *for* נַעְטַל; הֶעֱטִיל *for* הַעְטִיל].

*c.* אֶרֶץ (1:24); עֶרֶב (1:5); רֶמֶשׂ (1:24); רֶחֶם (20:18).

5. אֵת (*with*), אֶת־ (4:1); אִתָּךְ (6:18); יִנְקַם = יִקַּם = יֻקַּם (4:15).

6. *a.* לְמִינָהּ (1:24) *for* לְמִינָהָ.

*b.* וַיְהִי (1:6) *for* וְיְהִיְ = wĭy-hĭy; תֹהוּ (1:2) *for* תֹהֻו = θōhŭw.

*c.* בֵּין (1:4) *for* בַּיְן = băy(ĭ)n; לְמִינוֹ (1:11) *for* לְמִינָהוּ; בּוֹ (1:11) *for* בָּהוּ, etc., etc.

*d.* קָם (*from* קַם); נָקוֹם (*from* נְקַם); גָּדוֹל (*from* גָּדַל); הִקְטִיל (*from* הִקְטַל).

7. קוֹטֵל *from* קָטֵל; גָּדוֹל *from* גָּדַל; שׁוֹפְטֵי *from* שֹׁפְטֵי.

8. *a.* בִּרְקִיעַ (1:14); לִמְאֹרֹת (1:15); בִּדְגַת (1:26). כִּדְמוּתֵנוּ (1:26); לֵאמֹר (1:22) *for* לֶאֱמֹר; לַעֲבֹד (2:5); בָּחֲרִי.[5]

*b.* יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8) *for* יַהֲרְגֵהוּ; [נֶעֶטְלָה *for* נֶעֱטְלָה].

9. *a.* עֶרֶב (1:5); זֶרַע (1:11); פַּעַם (2:23); בַּיִת (19:4); בֹּהוּ (1:2).

*b.* מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2) *for* מְרַחֶפְתְּ; מֶמְשֶׁלֶת (1:16) *for* מֶמְשַׁלְתְּ.

*c.* וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7) *for* וַיַּעְשׂ; יִרֶב (1:22) *for* יִרְבְּ; יִבֶן (2:22) *for* יִבְנְ.

[1] Ex. 2:1. [2] Ruth 2:8. [3] Ps. 2:7. [4] Ps. 1:2. [5] Ezek. 20:5.

3. *Attenuation* is a thinning of ַ (ă) to ִ (ĭ). It is the same change as that seen in *sang, sing; tango, attingo;* and in *master* which becomes *mister*, when used as a proclitic title (*cf.* Oxford Dictionary, s. v. *Mr.*). It takes place,

*a.* In closed syllables containing preformatives: as in the Ḳăl Imperfect, the Nĭf'ăl and Hĭf'îl Perfects.

*b.* In sharpened syllables: as in the Pĭ'ēl Perfect, and various nominal formations.

*c.* In closed syllables which have lost the tone, especially in the construct plural of nouns and before grave suffixes.

4. *Deflection* involves a change of quality in vowels, whereby ă becomes ĕ, ĭ becomes ĕ, and ŭ becomes ŏ. The same change is seen in the Greek and Latin forms, *mihi* and *meus, bulbus* and *βολβός, nummus* and *νόμος*. It often takes place,

*a.* When they would stand in an unaccented closed syllable.

*b.* When they would stand before a laryngeal with Š'wâ.

*c.* When ă stands as the original vowel of a Sĕgolate form.

5. Original short vowels usually stand unchanged in sharpened syllables.

6. *Lengthening* (or contraction) takes place,

*a.* When two similar vowels, generally by the dropping of a consonant, come together.

*b.* When a vowel and a semi-vowel come together; then $i+y=$ î, $u+w=$ û.

*c.* When ă or â is followed by ĭ or y, or by ŭ or w; then $a+i$ or $y=$ ê, $a+u$ or $w=$ ô.

*d.* As characteristic of certain verbal and nominal forms.

7. *Rounding* is a process applied not only in producing â from ă, but also in changing the vowel â to ô. The same change is seen in the Anglo-Saxon *hām, hame,* or *haam* becoming *home; stān,* becoming *stone.*

8. A vocal Š'wâ must always be followed by a full vowel, rather than by another Š'wâ. Hence:

*a.* At the beginning of a word, an original short vowel, that ordinarily is reduced to Š'wâ, will remain without reduction if followed by a Š'wâ, yielding only to such attenuation or deflection as may be

necessary; ă is commonly attenuated to ĭ, but if the Š<sup>e</sup>wâ is compound, the short vowel is assimilated to it.

*b*. In the middle of a word, where a compound Š<sup>e</sup>wâ stands as helping-vowel under a laryngeal, when inflectional change brings a vocal Š<sup>e</sup>wâ immediately after the compound Š<sup>e</sup>wâ, the latter in every case gives place to the corresponding short vowel (or a deflection of it) as helping-vowel.

9. When two vowelless consonants would come together at the end of a word, a helping-vowel is usually inserted between them to aid in pronunciation. The helping-vowel practically constitutes a new syllable, but the nature of the vowel treatment in many cases shows that the new syllable was not fully recognized—(*cf*. § 27.). This helping-vowel is generally ĕ, but with a laryngeal it is usually ă, with י__ it is ĭ, and with ו__ it is generally ŭ. The most common instances of this are:

*a*. The large class of nouns called Seğolates (§ 92.).

*b*. A class of feminine formations resembling Seğolates.

*c*. Certain short verbal forms (§ 85. *l*).

Note.—The use of a helping-vowel is common in carelessly spoken English; *e. g., elm* becomes *ellum; prism=prisum; film=fillum; Henry=Henery; athletic=atheletic,* etc.

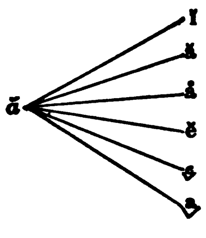
### 37. *Tables of Vowel-Changes*

The following tables summarize the various possible vowel-changes:

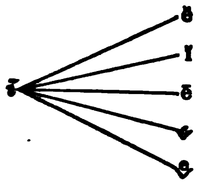
TABLE I

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *i+i* or *i+y* | = | î |
| *a+y* | = | ay |
| *a+i* or *a+y* | = | ê |
| *a+y* | = | *ê* |
| *a+a* | = | ô |
| *a+a* | = | â |
| *a+w* | = | aw |
| *a+u* or *a+w* | = | ô |
| *u+u* or *u+w* | = | û |

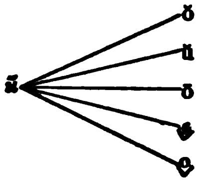
**TABLE II**



original *a* attenuated to ĭ which then is treated like an original .......................... ĭ
original *a* retained as .......................... ă
original *a* rounded to .......................... å
original *a* deflected to .......................... ĕ
original *a* reduced to .......................... •
original *a* reduced to .......................... •



original *i* deflected to .......................... ĕ
original *i* retained as .......................... ĭ
original *i* lowered to .......................... ē
original *i* reduced to .......................... •
original *i* reduced to .......................... •



original *u* deflected to .......................... ŏ
original *u* retained as .......................... ŭ
original *u* lowered to .......................... ō
original *u* reduced to .......................... •
original *u* reduced to .......................... •

### *38. Pause*

1. יִתְבֹּשָׁשׁוּ (2:25); נִפְתָּחוּ (7:11); בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ (3:17); אִשְׁתֶּךָ (3:17).
2. הַמָּיִם (1:2); לָיְלָה (1:5); אָכָלְתָּ (3:11); יִצְמָח (2:5); זָרַע (1:29) *for* זֶרַע (=זַרְעְ); הָבֶל (4:2) *for* הֶבֶל (=הַבְלְ).
3. אָתָּה (3:11) *for* אַתָּה; אָנֹכִי (3:10) *for* אָנֹכִי.
4. תָּמוּת (2:17); *but* וַיָּמָת (11:28); *and* וַיָּמֹת (5:5, 8, 11, 14, 17, etc.).

The pause at the end of a verse or clause, indicated by the more powerful accents (§ 23. 3), causes certain changes:

1. Šᵉwâ yields to its original vowel, and this, if short, undergoes the customary tonal change and is accented.

Note.—The Š°wâ standing before the suffix ךָ, yields to its original ַ, which becomes ê (§ 30. 5).

2. A short vowel becomes tone-long. The ֶ in Seḡolates in pause becomes ָ.

3. The tone is frequently shifted from the ultima to the penult.

4. The tone which, in short forms, is on the penult is given to the ultima.

# VII. Euphony of Consonants

### *39. Assimilation*

1. מִתַּחַת (1:7) *for* מִן־תַּחַת; מִכָּל־ (2:2) *for* מִן־כָּל־; מִקֶּדֶם (2:8).

יִתֵּן (1:17) *for* יִנְתֵּן; יִפַּח (2:7) *for* יִנְפַּח; יִטַּע (2:8) *for* יִנְטַע.

2. מִדַּבֵּר[1] *for* מִתְדַּבֵּר; הִטַּהֲרוּ (35:2); אַחַת (2:21) *for* אַחַדְתְּ.

3. יִקַּח (2:15) *for* יִלְקַח; יֻקַּח (18:4); אֶצֹּק[2] *for* אֶיְצֹק.

**Remark.**—שָׁכַנְתִּי[3]; מִן־הָאָרֶץ (2:6); נִחַמְתִּי (6:7); לִנְפֹּל.[4]

*Assimilation* of the final consonant of a closed syllable to the initial consonant of the following syllable takes place:

1. In the case of the weak נ, of the preposition מִן (§ **48.** 1), and of the first radical of verbs פ״ן (§ **81.**).

**Note.**—This is a very common thing in English, *e. g. irresistible* for *inresistible, illegible* for *inlegible.*

2. In the case of ת of הִתְ (§ **59.** 5. *b*) and rarely of ד.

**Note.**—*Cf. attract* for *adtract; attest* for *adtest; annotate* for *adnotate; appropriate* for *adpropriate.*

3. In the case of ל in לָקַח *to take* (§ **84.** *g*) and י in a few פ״י verbs (§ **83.**).

**Remark.**—The letter נ is *not* assimilated when it stands (1) in an accented syllable, or (2) before a laryngeal (except ח), or (3) after the preposition לְ.

**Note.**—Assimilation is indicated by a Dåḡēš-fŏrtē in the following consonant, which, however, is rejected from final consonants (§ **14.** 1).

### *40. Rejection*

1. *a.* (נ)תֵת (4:12); (ל)קַחַת (4:11); (נ)גֶשׁ־ (19:9); (נ)שְׂאֵת (4:7).

*b.* (ה)לֶכֶת (11:31); (י)דַעַת (2:9); (י)דַע (20:7); (י)לֶדֶת (4:2).

---

[1] Num. 7:89. [2] Isa. 44:3. [3] Ex. 25:8. [4] Num. 14:3.

c. נַחְנוּ (42:11) *for* אֲנַחְנוּ; אֻכָּל[1] *probably for* מְאֻכָּל.

2. לָאוֹר (1:5) *for* לְהָאוֹר; יַבְדֵּל (1:7) *for* יְהַבְדֵּל.

3. תְּמוּתוּ (42:20) *but* תְּמוּתוּן (3:3); הָיָה (2:10) *for* הָיַי.

The consonants most liable to rejection are the laryngeals א and ה, the dentals ל and נ, and the vowel-letters ו and י. These are often rejected:

1. From the beginning of a word when there is no vowel beneath to sustain them,

*a.* In the case of נ of verbs פ״ן (§ 81.) and of ל in לְקַח in the Ķăl Imv. and Infinitive Construct.

*b.* In the case of ו or י of verbs פ״ו in the same forms.

*c.* In a few isolated cases.

2. From the middle of a word when preceded only by a Šʻwâ.

3. From the end of a word, by ordinary attrition, as in the case of ן of the plural ending וּן; and of a final י in verbs ל״ה (§ 85.).

Note 1.—On the rejection of א and ה, see also § 43.

Note 2.—On the rejection of ו and י, see also § 44.

### 41. *Addition, Transposition, Commutation*

1. זְרוֹעַ[2] *and* אֶזְרוֹעַ[3]; אַזְכָּרָה[4]; אֶשְׁכֹּל[5]; אֶתְנַן.[6]

2. הִשְׁתַּמֵּר[7] *for* הִתְשַׁמֵּר; נִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה[8] *for* נִתְשַׁחֲוֶה.

3. *a.* הִצְטַדֵּק[9] *for* הִתְצַדֵּק; הִצְטַיֵּד[10] *for* הִתְצַיֵּד.

*b.* יָצַר (2:8) *for* וָצַר; קִיֵּם[11] *for* קִוֵּם; עָשׂוּי[12] *for* עָשׂוּו.

1. The *addition* of a letter sometimes takes place at the beginning of a word to avoid harshness in pronunciation, as in the case of א, called prosthetic, when used in the formation of nouns.

2. The *transposition* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar only in the case of ת of the Hĭθpă'ēl of verbs when it would stand before a sibilant fricative.

[1] Ex. 3 : 2. [2] Ex. 6 : 6. [3] Jer. 32 : 21. [4] Lev. 2 : 2.
[5] Gen. 14 : 13. [6] Deut. 23 : 19. [7] Mic. 6 : 16. [8] Gen. 22 : 5.
[9] Gen. 44 : 16. [10] Josh. 9 : 12. [11] Ruth 4 : 7. [12] Ex. 3 : 16.

3. The *commutation* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar in the case of

*a.* ת and ט in the Hĭθpă'ēl stem.

*b.* ו and י in פ"ן, middle-vowel and ל"ה forms (see § 44. 1. *a—e*).

### 42. *The Peculiarities of Laryngeals*

1. *a.* הָרָקִיעַ (1:7); הָאֲדָמָה (1:25); הָעוֹף (1:22); וְתֵרָאֶה (1:9).

*b.* מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); הַהוּא (2:12); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4); [פִּעֵל].

2. *a.* וַיַּרְא (1:4); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲזָב־ (2:24).

*b.* יִפַּח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); יַצְמַח (2:9); יָדַע (4:25); [קְטַח].

*c.* נֶחְמָד (2:9); יֶחֱזַק (41:56); תְּחֵדַל[1]; הֶעֱבַדְתַּנִי.[2]

*d.* רוּחַ (1:2); רָקִיעַ (1:6); מַזְרִיעַ (1:11); זֹרֵעַ (1:29); רְקִיעַ (1:15).

3. *a.* שְׁאֵלָה[3] *from* šă'ălâ; אֱלֹהִים (1:1) *from* 'ilâh; חֳלִי[4] *from* ḥŏlî.

*b.* עֲבֹד (2:5); עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); אֱמֹר (1:22); הֱיוֹת (2:18); *cf.* וֶהְיֵה (12:2).

נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אֶעֱשֶׂה (2:18); פָּעָלְךָ[5]; [הֶעֱטַל].

**Remarks.**—יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) *but* יַעֲזָב־ (2:24); נֶחְמָד (2:9); יַהַרְגֵהוּ *for* יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8); הֶעֱמִיד[6] *and* הֶעֱמַדְתָּ[7] *but* וְהַעֲמַדְתָּ.[8]

The laryngeals, in the order of their strength beginning with the weakest, are א, ע, ה, ח. ר shares some of their characteristics. They have the following peculiarities:

1. They refuse to be doubled (*i. e.*, to receive Dāḡēš-fŏrtē). But here a distinction must be made between,

*a.* א and ר, which entirely reject the doubling, and require a strengthening of the preceding vowel (§ 36. 2. *b*); and

[1] Deut. 23 : 23. [2] Isa. 43 : 24. [3] Ex. 3 : 22. [4] Deut. 28 : 61. [5] Ruth 2 : 12. [6] Num. 5 : 18, 30. [7] Ps. 31 : 9. [8] Num. 3 : 6; 8 : 13.

*b.* ע, ה, and ח, of which ע sometimes, ה and ח nearly always, receive a so-called Dåğēš-fŏrtē *implied*, and allow a preceding vowel to remain short.

2. They take, particularly before them, the *a*-vowels; hence,

*a.* The vowel ַ (ă) is chosen instead of ִ (ĭ) or ֶ (ĕ), especially when ă was the original vowel.

*b.* The vowel ַ (ă) is chosen instead of ֵ (ē) or ֹ (ō), especially when ă was a collateral form.

*c.* The vowel ֶ (ĕ), arising by deflection from ă, is chosen for the sake of dissimilarity.

*d.* The vowel ַ steals in between a heterogeneous long vowel and a final laryngeal as an aid in pronunciation. This ַ is called Păθăḥ-*furtive;* it is a mere transition-sound and does not make a syllable. It disappears when the laryngeal ceases to be final.

**Note 1.**—The letter ר (1) does not receive Dåğēš-fŏrtē, and (2) often shows a preference for ַ, and is consequently frequently classed for convenience with the laryngeals.

**Note 2.**—A final א is not a consonant, nor is final ה, unless it contain Măppîḳ (§ 16. 1).

3. They have a decided preference for compound Šᵉwâ. Hence there is found under laryngeals,

*a.* A compound Šᵉwâ, rather than a simple Šᵉwâ, in the place of an original vowel; and in this case the compound Šᵉwâ of the class to which the original vowel belonged, is used.

*b.* An *inserted* compound Šᵉwâ for facilitating the pronunciation; and here,

(1) an initial laryngeal takes ֲ, except in the case of א, and of ה and ח in the verbs הָיָה and חָיָה, which prefer ֱ;

(2) a medial laryngeal takes that Šᵉwâ which corresponds to the preceding vowel.

**Remark 1.**—Thus where in *strong* forms there is found a silent Šᵉwâ, in *laryngeal* forms there is usually found a compound Šᵉwâ as a helping-vowel, which does not affect the syllabification.

**Remark 2.**—Under the strong laryngeals, especially ח, the use

of the compound Š<sup></sup>wâ for the facilitation of pronunciation is not so general.

**Remark 3.**—When a compound Š'wâ would stand before a simple Š'wâ, the former always gives way to a vowel (§ 36.).

**Remark 4.**—The combination ◌ֱ ◌ָֽ often yields to ◌ְ ◌ַֽ, when removed to a distance from the tone.

### 43. *The Weakness of* א *and* ה

1. *a.* בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); תּוֹצֵא (1:24).

 *b.* רֵאשִׁית (1:1) *for* רְאֵשִׁית; רָאשִׁים (2:10) *for* רְאָשִׁים; לִקְרַאת (15:10) *for* לִקְרְאַת; לֵאמֹר (1:22) *for* לֶאֱמֹר; כֵּאלֹהִים (3:5) *for* כֶּאֱלֹהִים; יֹאמֶר (1:3) *for* יַאֲמֵר.

**Remarks.**—וַיַּרְא (1:4); חֵטְא[1]; אֹכֵל (3:12) *for* אֹאכֵל; רֵשִׁית[2] *for* רֵאשִׁית.

2. *a.* לָאוֹר (1:5) *for* לְהָאוֹר; לַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5) *for* לְהַחֹשֶׁךְ; בַּיּוֹם (1:18).

 *b.* יַבְדֵּל (1:7) *for* יְהַבְדֵּל; תֵּרָאֶה (1:9) *for* תְּהֵרָאֶה.

 *c.* לְמִינוֹ (1:11) *for* לְמִינֵהוּ; בּוֹ (1:11) *for* בֵּהוּ; אֹתוֹ (2:3) *for* אֹתֵהוּ.

The letters א and ה, being exceedingly weak, not only occasion change, but likewise suffer change:

1. א loses its consonantal power and is said *to quiesce* or *to be silent,*

 *a.* Always, when it stands at the end of a word; here belong all forms of a ל״א character.

 *b.* Often, when it stands in the middle of a word; then,

 (1) a preceding vowelless consonant receives its vowel;

 (2) or, it loses its compound Š'wâ after a preceding vowel. The Š'wâ disappears as soon as א quiesces and the preceding short vowel is strengthened in compensation for the loss of the א.

**Remark 1.**—A final א, preceded by a simple Š'wâ is otiose.

---

[1] Deut. 15:9. [2] Deut. 11:12.

**Remark 2.**—A quiescent א is frequently elided from the middle of a word.

2. The consonant הּ at the end of a word is always distinguished from the vowel-letter ה by the presence of a Măppîḳ (§ 16. 1). But on account of its weakness it is often entirely lost,

*a.* In the case of the article after an inseparable preposition (§ 47. 4).

*b.* In Hĭf'îl, Hŏf'ăl and Hĭθpă'ēl verbal forms after a preformative of gender or person.

*c.* From between two vowels, which then contract.

Note.—The ה of ל״ה verbs and nouns (§ 85.) is *always* a vowel-letter and has no connection with the הּ here considered.

### *44. The Weakness of* ו *and* י

1. *a.* יֶלֶד (4:23) *for* וֶלֶד (*cf.* וָלָד 11:30); יָשַׁב [*cf.* יֵשֵׁב (4:16)] *for* וְשַׁב.

*b.* קִיֵּם[1]; יִתְיַלְּדוּ[2] *but cf.* הִתְוַדַּע (45:1).

*c.* עָשׂוּי[3]; עָשִׂיתָ *for* עָשַׂיְתָ *for* עָשַׂוְתָ; יִרְבְּיֻן.[4]

*d.* יִישַׁן (2:21) *for* יִוְשַׁן; יִיצֶר (2:7) *for* יִוְצַר.

2. *a.* דַּעַת (3:22) *for* וְדַע; צֵא (8:16) *for* וְצֵא; יֵצֵא (4:16) *for* יִוְצֵא.

*b.* הָיָה (2:10)=håyå; יַעֲלֶה (2:6)=yă'ᵉlĕ.

הִשְׁקָה (2:6)=hĭšḳå; יִהְיֶה (1:29)=yĭhyĕ.

The semi-vowels, or vowel-consonants, ו and י, occasion a very large number of changes:

1. *Commutation of* ו *into* י *takes place,*

*a.* Almost always at the beginning of a word, the exceptions being very few.

*b.* Frequently in the Pĭ'ēl of middle-vowel verbs, and generally in פ״ו verbs after הִתְ of the Hĭθpă'ēl.

---

[1] Ruth 4:7. [2] Num. 1:18. [3] Ex. 3:16. [4] Deut. 8:13.

*c.* Whenever it is retained as the third radical in verbs ל״ה, both when final and when medial (§ 85. 3).

*d.* When it would follow *ĭ* in a closed syllable, as in the Ḳăl Imperfect of verbs פ״ן which have a פ״י treatment (§ 83.).

2. *Elision takes place,*

*a.* Of an initial ן when supported only by Šʻwâ, as in certain פ״ן Inf's Construct and Imv's (§ 83.); and also when in the Ḳăl Impf. the ן, following ĭ, does not go over to י, according to 1. *d* above.

*b.* Of a final ן and י in verbs called ל״ה, the original vowel following them having been previously lost; in this case the vowel preceding, nearly always ă, is rounded to â in Perfects, and becomes *ê* in Imperfects and Participles (see for details, § 85.).

3. *a.* נוֹרַע (41:21); תּוֹצֵא (1:11) *for* תְּוְצֵא; תֵּיטִיב (4:7) *for* תֵּיְטִיב.

תַּעֲשֶׂינָה[1]; חַיֶּיךָ (3:14) *for* ḥăy-yăy-kâ; אַפֶּיךָ (3:19).

*b.* עֲשֵׂה (6:14) = ʻᵃsê *for* עֲשַׂי; פְּנֵי (1:2) = pʻnê *for* פְּנַי.

*c.* הוּסַד[2] *for* הֻוְסַד; יִישַׁן (2:21) *for* יִוְשַׁן = יִיְשַׁן; יִיצֶר (2:7) *for* יִיְצֶר.

4. *a.* וּבֵין (1:4); וּמִלְאוּ (1:22); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10); וּנְקֵבָה (1:27).

*b.* תֹּהוּ (1:2) *for* תְּהֻו; יִשְׁתַּחוּ (18:2) *for* יִשְׁתַּחֲו (יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה).[3]

*c.* וּשְׁמַעְתִּיו[4] *for* ־תִיהוּ; אַפָּיו (2:7) *for* אַפַּיְהוּ; פָּנָיו (4:5).

5. *a.* יֻלַּד (4:26); יָדַע (4:1); יָלַד (4:18); יָצַר (2:8); יִקָּווּ (1:9); וָבֹהוּ (1:2).

*b.* עָשׂוּי[5]; גּוֹי[6]; see also the cases under 4. *c*, above.

*c.* יוֹלֵד (4:18); חַוָּה (3:20); שָׁלַוְתִּי.[7]

3. *Contraction takes place,*

*a.* Of vowelless ן or י with a preceding *ă*, as

(1) in the פ״ן Nĭfʻăl and Hĭfʻîl (§ 83.), and the פ״י Hĭfʻîl (§ 84. 2);

---

[1] Deut. 1:44.
[2] Ezra 3:11.
[3] In these cases a helping ֶ is inserted (§ 30. *m*).
[4] Deut. 1:17.
[5] Ex. 3:16.
[6] Deut. 4:7.
[7] Job 3:26.

(2) before נָה in ל״ה Imperfects and Imv's, and before ךָ and תָ in plural of nouns (§ 30. 5); here *ay* gives יֵ (*ē*).

*b.* Of final ו or י with a preceding *a*, in forms that are closely tied to the following word, as

(1) in the Imperative of verbs ל״ה (§ 85. 1. *f*);

(2) in the Construct plural ending יֵ (=*ay*)(§ 111. 3. *b*).

*c.* Of ו or י with a preceding *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as in the פ״ו Hŏph'ăl (§ 83. 3. *c*), and in the Ḳăl Impf. of פ״ו and פ״י verbs.

4. *Vocalization of* ו *to* וּ *takes place,*

*a.* At the beginning of a word in the case of the conjunction וְ (§ 49. 2).

*b.* At the end of a word, whenever ו would be preceded by a consonant, as

(1) in the case of ל״ה (or ל״ו) Seḡolates (§ 92. 2. *c*);

(2) in certain short forms of the imperfect. But

*c.* The reverse takes place, viz., change of וּ to ו, especially in the case of the suffix הוּ, when it is attached

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel, and

(2) to the plural ending used before suffixes, viz., יַ, of which, however, the י is lost (being only orthographically retained), and the ă rounded to â (§ 111.) as an assimilation to the ו.

5. *The consonantal force of* ו *or* י *is retained,*

*a.* When as radicals they stand at the beginning of syllables.

*b.* When a heterogeneous vowel, except ă, precedes.

*c.* When they would receive Dāḡēš-fŏrtē (§ 83.), and in a few exceptional cases.

# PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY

## VIII. Inseparable Particles

### 45. *The Article*

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הַמַּיִם (1:2); הַיַּבָּשָׁה (1:9); הַיּוֹם (1:14); הַלַּיְלָה (1:14).
2. הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַהוּא (2:12); הַהֹלֵךְ (2:14).
3. הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָרָקִיעַ (1:7); הָעוֹף (1:22).
4. הֶחָג[1]; הֶחָזָק[2]; הֶהָרִים[3]; הֶעָוֹן[4].

**Remark 1.**—הַמְיַלְּדֹת[5] *for* הַמְּיַלְּדֹת; הַיְאֹרָה[6] *for* הַיְּאֹרָה.

**Remark 2.**—הָאָרֶץ (1:1) *for* הָאֶרֶץ; הָהָר[7] *for* הַהַר; הָעָם[8] *for* הָעַם.

**Remark 3.**—לָאוֹר (1:5) *for* לְ + הָאוֹר; לַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5) *for* לְ + הַחֹשֶׁךְ.

1. The usual form of the Article is הַ with a Dāḡēš-fŏrtē in the following letter ........................................ הַ·

2. Before the strong laryngeals הּ and ח which may be doubled by implication (§ 42. 1. *b*), it is .................... הַ

3. Before the weak laryngeal א and before ר, and generally before ע, which cannot be doubled (§ 42. 1. *a*), ַ is rounded to ָ ........................................ הָ

4. Before ח, and before an unaccented הָ, עָ, the ַ is deflected to ֶ (ĕ) for the sake of dissimilarity ................. הֶ

**Remark 1.**—The Dāḡēš-fŏrtē of the Article may of course be omitted from vowelless consonants (§ 14. 2).

**Remark 2.**—The words for *earth, mountain, people* irregularly change their vowel after the Article.

**Remark 3.**—The ה of the Article is elided after the prepositions בְּ, כְּ, לְ (§ 43. 2. *a*) and the vowel is given to the preposition.

---

[1] 1 Kgs. 8:65. [2] Num. 13:18. [3] Gen. 7:19. [4] 1 Sam. 25:24.
[5] Ex. 1:19. [6] Ex. 1:22. [7] Ex. 3:12. [8] Gen. 14:16.

### *46. Hē Interrogative*

1. אָכָלְתָּ .... הֲמִן־הָעֵץ (3:11); הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי (4:9).
2. הַמְעַט קַחְתֵּךְ אֶת־אִישִׁי (30:15); הַאֵלֵךְ וְקָרָאתִי לָךְ אִשָּׁה.[1]
3. הֶאָמַר[2]; הֶהָיְתָה[3]; הַלְּבֶן מֵאָה שָׁנָה יִוָּלֵד (17:17).

In direct, and likewise indirect, interrogation, a particle is used called Hē Interrogative:

1. It is usually written with Hâṭēf Păθăḥ................ הֲ
2. Before vowelless consonants, and laryngeals, it is written הַ
3. Before laryngeals with ָ, it is written (§ 31. 2. *c*)....... הֶ

while rarely, especially with letters which have simple Šᵉwâ, it is written with Dâğēš-fŏrtē separative (§ 15. 4)................ הַּ

Note.—Frequently no sign of interrogation appears; then the context must be depended upon to reveal the interrogative character of the statement.

### *47. The Inseparable Prepositions*

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); לְמִינוֹ (1:11); לְהַבְדִּיל (1:14).
2. בִּרְקִיעַ (1:14); לִמְאוֹרֹת (1:15); לִמְשֹׁל (1:18); כִּדְמוּתֵנוּ (1:26).
3. לַעֲשׂוֹת (2:3); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); לֵאמֹר *for* לֶאֱמֹר (1:22); בַּחֳרִי.[4]
4. לָאוֹר (1:5); לַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5); לָרָקִיעַ (1:7); לַיַּבָּשָׁה (1:10); בַּיּוֹם (1:18).
5. לָמָּיִם (1:6); לָכֶם (1:29); לָדַעַת (3:22).

**Remark 1.**—לַאדֹנָי (18:30, 32); כֵּאלֹהִים (3:5); לֵאלֹהִים (17:7, 8).

**Remark 2.**—לַיהוָה (4:3) *for* לַאדֹנָי; *proper writing* לַיְהֹוָה.

Three prepositions, בְּ, כְּ, לְ, are always *prefixed* to the words

---

[1] Ex. 2:7. [2] Job 34:31. [3] Joel 1:2. [4] Ex. 11:8.

which they govern. Their vowel was, originally, ◌ַ; but now they are found written:

1. Ordinarily, with simple Š<sup></sup>wâ reduced from ă............ ◌ְ
2. Before consonants having simple Š'wâ, with ĭ attenuated from ă.............................................. ◌ִ
3. Before laryngeals having compound Š'wâ, with the corresponding short vowel..............................◌ַ, ◌ֶ, ◌ָ (ŏ)
4. Before the Article, with the vowel of the Article....◌ַ or ◌ָ (â)
5. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long.........◌ָ (â)

**Remark 1.**—The א of אֲדֹנָי Lord and אֱלֹהִים God loses its consonantal force after the prepositions (§ 43. 1. *b*).

**Remark 2.**—The word יהוה, which is written יְהוָֹה, *i. e.*, with the vowels of אֲדֹנָי, rather than יַהְוֶה as it should be written, appears with the preposition as לַיהוָֹה (to be pronounced לַאדֹנָי).

**Note 1.**—The original ◌ַ of the prepositions is usually reduced to ◌ְ, or rounded to ◌ָ (â); it is retained before laryngeals with ◌ֲ, but assimilated to ◌ֶ before ◌ֱ, and to ◌ָ (ŏ) before ◌ֳ.

**Note 2.**—For prepositions with pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 3, 4.

### 48. *The Preposition* מִן

1. מִן־הָאָרֶץ (2:6); מִתַּחַת *for* מִן־תַּחַת (1:7); מִקֶּדֶם (2:8) *for* מִן־קֶדֶם.
2. מֵחוּץ (6:14); מֵעַל (1:7) *for* מִן־עַל; מֵאִישׁ (2:23) *for* מִן־אִישׁ.

The preposition מִן *from*, is really the construct state of an ancient noun and is written separately, chiefly before the Article; elsewhere it is *prefixed* and appears:

1. Usually with its נ assimilated (§ 39. 1)................. מִ·
2. Before ח, rarely with Dâğēš-fŏrtĕ implied (§ 42. 1. *b*).... מִ

but before other laryngeals, with ◌ִ lowered (§ 36. 2. *b*)...... מֵ

**Note.**—On the form of מִן before pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 5.

### 49. *Wâw Conjunctive*

1. וְאֵת (1:1); וְהָאָרֶץ (1:2); וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5); וְשָׁנִים (1:14); וְשָׁמָיִם (2:4).

2. וּבֵין (1:4); וּמִלְאוּ (1:22); וּבְעוֹף (1:26); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10); וּנְקֵבָה (1:27).

3. וַעֲשֵׂה (24:12); וֶהְיֵה (12:2) *for* וְהֱיֵה; וַעֲשִׂיתֶם[1]; וַאֲנִי (6:17).

4. וָבֹהוּ (1:2); וָרֶמֶשׂ (1:24); וָרָע (2:9); וָנָד (4:12).

The conjunction *and*, originally וַ, is now found written:

1. Ordinarily with simple Š<sup></sup>wâ (§ 32. 2. R.) ............... וְ
2. Before בּ, מ, פּ (§ 44. 4), and vowelless consonants..... וּ
3. Before laryngeals having compound Šᵉwâ, with the corresponding short vowel..............................ַ, ֶ, ָ (ŏ)
4. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long ָ (§ 31. 1. *c*)................................................... (â)

Note 1.—וְ with יְהִי gives וִיהִי (1:6).

Note 2.—On וַ·, the strengthened form of וְ, which is called Wâw Conversive and is used with the Imperfect, see § 73.

[1] Deut. 4 : 6, 16, 23, 25.

# IX. Pronouns

### 50. *The Personal Pronoun*

1. The following are the forms of the Personal Pronoun:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *He* | הוּא | *They* (m.) | הֵמָּה, הֵם |
| *She* | הִיא | *They* (f.) | הֵנָּה, הֵן |
| *Thou* (m.) | אַתָּה | *Ye* (m.) | אַתֶּם |
| *Thou* (f.) | אַתְּ | *Ye* (f.) | אַתֵּנָה, אַתֵּן |
| *I* | אֲנִי, אָנֹכִי | *We* | נַחְנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ |

2. The following are pausal forms:

אָנִי, אָנֹכִי; אָתָּה *and* אַתָּה; אֲנָחְנוּ.

3. The following remarks on the forms of the Pronouns are to be noted:

*a.* הִיא *she* is written הִוא in the Pentateuch, except eleven times.

*b.* אַתָּה *thou* (m.) is written five times defectively אַתָּ.

*c.* אַתְּ *thou* (f.) was originally אַתִּי or אַתִּין; seven times K'θîv has אתי, which would be pronounced ăttî.

*d.* אֲנִי *I* (c.) is more common than the longer form אָנֹכִי.

*e.* הֵנָּה *they* (f.) is more common than הֵן, the latter occurring only with prefixes.

*f.* אַתֵּן *ye* (f.) occurs but once,[1] אַתֵּנָה, but four times.[2]

*g.* אֲנַחְנוּ *we* is the usual form, נַחְנוּ occurring but six times,[3] and a form אֲנוּ but once.[4]

Note 1.—The ָה which appears in several of the forms was perhaps originally demonstrative, but has lost its force.

Note 2.—The following comparative table of the personal Pronouns in the more important Semitic languages will be of interest:

---

[1] Ezek. 34:31. [2] Gen. 31:6; Ezek. 13:11, 20; 34:17.
[3] Gen. 42:11; Ex. 16:7, 8; Num. 32:32; 2 Sam. 17:12; Lam. 3:42.
[4] Jer. 42:6 (K'θîv).

| Arabic. | Assyrian. | Aramaic. | Hebrew. |
|---|---|---|---|
| huwă | šû | הוּא | הוּא |
| hiyă | šî | הִיא | הִיא |
| anta | atta | { אנתה / אַתְּ or אַנְתְּ / אנתי } | אַתָּה |
| anti | atti | | אַתְּ |
| ană | anāku | אֲנָא | אָנֹכִי |
| hum | šûnu | הִמּוֹן, אִנּוּן, הִמּוֹ | הֵמָּה, הֵם |
| hunna | šîna | אִנּוּן, אִנִּין | הֵנָּה, הֵן |
| antum | attuna | אַתּוּן, אַנְתּוּן | אַתֶּם |
| antunna | attina | אַתֵּין | אַתֵּנָה, אַתֵּן |
| naḥnu | anîni | אֲנַחְנָא | נַחְנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ |

Note 3.—We may note here also the expression פְּלֹנִי אַלְמֹנִי, equivalent to *a certain one,* and used as an indefinite pronoun.[1]

## 51. *Pronominal Suffixes*

**Tabular View**

| | 1. *Separate Forms.* | 2. *With* אֵת. | 3. *With* בְּ *and* לְ | 4. *With* כְּ. | 5. *With* מִן. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | **Singular** | | |
| 3 m. | הוּ | אֹתוֹ | בּוֹ | כָּמוֹהוּ | מִמֶּנּוּ |
| 3 f. | הָ | אֹתָהּ | בָּהּ | כָּמוֹהָ | מִמֶּנָּה |
| 2 m. | ךָ | אֹתְךָ, אֹתָךְ | בְּךָ, בָּךְ | כָּמוֹךָ | מִמְּךָ |
| | | | | | מִמֶּךָּ |
| 2 f. | ךְ | אֹתָךְ | בָּךְ | —— | מִמֵּךְ |
| 1 c. | ִי or נִי | אֹתִי | בִּי | כָּמוֹנִי | מִמֶּנִּי |
| | | | **Plural** | | |
| 3 m. | הֶם or ם | אֹתָם, אֶתְהֶם | בָּם, בָּהֶם | כְּמוֹהֶם, כָּהֵם | מֵהֶם |
| 3 f. | הֶן or ן | אֹתָן, אֶתְהֶן | בָּהֶן | כָּהֵנָּה | מֵהֶן |
| | | | | | מֵהֵנָּה |
| 2 m. | כֶם | אֶתְכֶם | בָּכֶם | כְּמוֹכֶם, כָּכֶם | מִכֶּם |
| 2 f. | כֶן | —— | בָּכֶן | —— | מִכֶּן |
| 1 c. | נוּ | אֹתָנוּ | בָּנוּ | כָּמוֹנוּ | מִמֶּנּוּ |

[1] *Cf.* Ruth 4 : 1; 2 Kgs. 6 : 8.

When a pronoun is to be governed by a verb, a noun or a preposition, a shortened form must be used:

1. The "separate forms," given above, are the fragments of the pronouns which are thus used. They are attached directly to nominal and verbal forms ending in a vowel, but a so-called connecting-vowel is employed with forms ending in a consonant.

*a.* The suffixes כֶם, כֶן, הֶם and הֶן always receive the accent and are termed *heavy;* all others are *light.*

*b.* ־ִי is used with nouns; נִי with verbs.

*c.* הֶם and הֶן are used with nouns in both singular and plural, but chiefly with the plural; ם and ן are used with verbs and singular nouns.

Note.—On the union of verbs with suffixes, see § 74.; on the union of nouns with suffixes, see §§ 112, 113.

2. When for any reason it is impossible, or undesirable, to attach the suffix directly to a governing verb, it may be written in connection with אֵת, the sign of the definite accusative, which, however, except before כֶם, assumes the form אֹת or אוֹת ('ôθ).

3. The prepositions בְּ and לְ restore and round their original ־ַ before the suffixes (except ־ִי and ךָ); this vowel

*a.* Contracts with הוּ and forms וֹ (ô), the ה falling out and ă contracting with û; with הָ the final â is dropped, the ă of the preposition is rounded to â, and ה is preserved as a consonant with măppîk, the resulting form being ־ָהּ; but elsewhere,

*b.* It appears as â either before or under the tone.

Note.—While either בָּם or בָּהֶם may be used, only לָהֶם is found.

4. Between the preposition כְּ and the suffixes, there is generally found an inserted syllable מוֹ. This syllable is found in poetry also after בְּ and לְ (but not when suffixes are added).

5. The preposition מִן before most of the suffixes takes a special form; in some cases,

*a.* The final נ is assimilated: מִמְּךָ *for* מִמֶּנְךָ; מִמֶּנִּי *for* מִמֶּנְנִי; מִמֶּנּוּ (*from us*) *for* מִמֶּנְנוּ.

*b*. The consonant of the suffix is assimilated backwards and represented in נּ: מִמֶּנּוּ (*from him*) *for* מִמֶּנְהוּ; מִמֶּנָּה *for* מִמֶּנְהָ.

Note 1.—The ֶ in מִמֶּנּוּ, etc., is deflected from ֵ (§ 29. 4).

Note 2.—Many variant forms, besides those given, are found, especially in poetry.

### 52. *The Demonstrative Pronoun*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | זֶה *this* (m.) | זֹאת *this* (f.)<br>זֹה, זוֹ *this* (f.) | אֵלֶּה (אֵל) *these* (m. or f.) |
| 2. | הוּא *that* (m.) | הִיא *that* (f.) | הֵם or הֵמָּה *those* (m.)<br>הֵן or הֵנָּה *those* (f.) |

1. *a*. זֶה; *cf*. זוּ rounded from זָא.

*b*. זֹאת = *zô'θ*, for *zâ'θ* (§ 30. 6), *i. e.*, זָא with feminine ending ת, *cf*. the shorter forms זוֹ, זֹה.

*c*. אֵלֶּה has Dâgēš-fôrtē *firmative;* אֵל occurs only eight times, and then always in the Pentateuch and with the article.

2. The personal pronouns of the third person are used as remote demonstratives.

3. The forms הַלָּזֶה (*masc.*), הַלֵּזוּ (*fem.*), and הַלָּז (*masc.* and *fem.*), *this*, represent a stronger demonstrative, appearing only in the singular. They are not commonly used,—the first occurring twice,[1] the second, once,[2] the third seven times.[3]

### 53. *The Relative Particle*

1. אֲשֶׁר *who, which, that.*
2. שֶׁ, sometimes שַׁ.
3. זוּ.

1. The more frequent relative was originally a noun in the construct state meaning *place:*

*a*. It is indeclinable.

*b*. It is really a mere sign of relation, indicating the presence of some kind of a subordinate clause, the precise nature of which is indicated by other words, or by the general context.

---

[1] Gen. 24 : 65; 37 : 19.
[2] Ezek. 36 : 35.
[3] Judg. 6 : 20; 1 Sam. 14 : 1; 17 : 26; 2 Kgs. 4 : 25; 23 : 17; Dan. 8 : 16; Zech. 2 : 8.

2. •שֶׁ, or •שַׁ is in no way connected with אֲשֶׁר, but is a distinct pronoun. It is found:

*a.* Exclusively in the Song of Songs, and frequently in Ecclesiastes.

*b.* Occasionally in other books, as Judges, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, Job, and the later Psalms.

3. זוּ is in reality a demonstrative (*cf.* זוֹ); but its chief use is as a relative (*cf.* the similar usage of the English *that*, Greek ὅς, etc.). It is indeclinable.

### 54. *The Interrogative Pronoun*

1. מִי *who?* מָה *what?*

2. *a.* מַה־יִּקְרָא (2:19); מַה־זֹּאת (3:13); מַה־שְּׁמוֹ (Ex. 3:13).

*b.* מֶה חַטָּאתִי (31:36); מָה־הוּא[1]; מָה־הִיא.[2]

*c.* מָה־אֵלֶּה[3]; מָה רְאִיתֶם[4]; *also* מָה הֵנָּה (21:29).

*d.* מֶה עָשִׂיתָ (4:10); מֶה־חָטָאתִי (20:9); מֶה־חָדֵל.[5]

1. מִי refers to persons; מָה, to things.

2. מָה is variously pointed, according to the character of the consonant which follows:

*a.* Before consonants which can be doubled, it is......... מַה•

*b.* Before strong laryngeals (ה and ח), it is............. מַה

*c.* Before weak laryngeals (א, ע, and ר) it is........... מָה

*d.* Before laryngeals with ָ, it is..................... מֶה

Note 1.—The Dåğēš-fŏrtē following מַה is compensative (§ 15. 1), arising from the assimilation of ה which was a consonant.

Note 2.—The forms מָה and מֶה are sometimes found before other letters than laryngeals.

Note 3.—In the majority of cases מָה is connected with the following word by Măķķēf, and with זֶה often forms a single word, מַזֶּה.

Note 4.—By means of אֵי (*where?*) prefixed to the demonstrative זֶה or זֹאת, another interrogative is formed.[6]

[1] Num. 16:11. [2] Num. 13:18. [3] Zech. 1:9. [4] Judg. 9:48.
[5] Ps. 39:5. [6] *Cf.* Jer. 5:7; Eccles. 11:6; 1 Kgs. 13:12.

# X. The Verb

### *55. Roots*

1. ברא (1:1); מַבְדִּיל (1:6) *from* בדל; מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8) *from* הלך; הֲקִימֹתִי (9:17) *from* קם; שבת (2:3); הִמְטִיר (2:5) *from* מטר; תִּפָּקַחְנָה (3:7) *from* פקח.

2. בָּרָא (1:1) *he created;* שָׁבַת (2:3) *he rested;* לָקַח (2:22) *he took.*

   הָלַךְ (3:8) *he walked;* שָׁמַע (3:17) *he heard;* פָּקַח (3:7) *he opened.*

3. מוּת (3:4) *to die,* מֵת *he died;* שִׂים (2:8) *to put,* שָׂם *he put.*

All words are derived from so-called roots; concerning these it may be noted:

1. While there are a very few roots of *four* letters, most Hebrew roots consist of three or two letters, called *radicals.*

2. The root is generally pronounced with the vowels of the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense (§ 57. 3. N. 1), this being the simplest of all verbal forms.

3. Biliteral roots of the middle-vowel classes are commonly pronounced with the vowel of the infinitive construct.

**Note 1.**—The root is not in itself a word; it exists solely in the mind of the philologist. ברא is a root, but the word is בָּרָא.

**Note 2.**—Many of the roots now appearing to be triliteral, were once biliterals; their triliteral forms are a later development.

**Note 3.**—For many words there has as yet been found no root.

### *56. Classes of Verbs*

1. *a.* שָׁבַת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); מָשַׁל (1:18); בָּדַל (1:4); קָדַשׁ (2:3).

*b.* עָזַב (2:24); הָרַג (4:8); רָחַף (1:2); זָרַע (1:11); שָׁלַח (3:22).

*c.* נָתַן (1:17); יָצַר (2:7); בָּרָא (1:1); בָּנָה (Lam. 3:5).

2\. *a.* סבב (2:11); חלל (4:26); חָנַן (33:5); גָּלְלוּ (29:3).

*b.* מוּת (3:4); בִּין[1]; קוּם (13:17); יָשִׂים (30:42).

Verbal roots vary in inflection according to the number and nature of the consonants of which they are composed. They are therefore classified as:

1\. *Triliteral,* when composed of three consonants. These again subdivide into three classes:

*a. Strong* verbs, *i. e.,* those containing no consonant which will in any way affect the vowels usually employed in a given inflection.

*b. Laryngeal* verbs, *i. e.,* those containing one or more laryngeals, which involve certain variations in vocalization from the so-called strong verb.

*c. Weak* verbs, *i. e.,* those containing one or more consonants which may suffer assimilation (נ__), contraction and elision (ו__ and י__), or quiescence (א__). Such changes in the consonants, of course, affect the vowels seriously.

2\. *Biliteral,* when composed of two consonants. These subdivide into two classes:

*a.* The so-called *'ayin-doubled* (ע"ע) verbs, in which the consonantal element of the root is emphasized in inflection.

*b.* The *middle-vowel* verbs, in which the vowel-element is emphasized.

### 57. *Inflection*

1\. *a.* בָּרָא (1:1) *from* ברא; שָׁב (18:33) *from* שׁב; סַב (Deut. 2:3) *from* סב.

*b.* וַיְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3) *from* קדשׁ; לֻקַּח (3:23) *from* לקח; יֻלַּד (4:26) *from* ילד; סוֹבֵב (2:13) *from* סב.

[1] Prov. 23:1.

*c.* וְנִפְקְחוּ (3:5) *from* פקח; הִמְטִיר (2:5) *from* מטר; הוּחַל (4:26) *from* חלל; נוֹשָׁבָה (Jer. 6:8) *from* ישׁב.

2. יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) *he will rest;* שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10) *I heard;* שָׁרְצוּ (1:21) *they swarmed;* אָכָלְתָּ (3:11) *hast thou eaten?* וַתִּפָּקַחְנָה (3:7) *they were opened;* יִמּוֹל (17:12); יָבֵא (4:3).

3. יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8) *he will kill him;* תֹּאכֲלֶנָּה (3:17) *thou shalt eat it.*

The inflection of a verb includes three things:

1. The formation of verb-stems, of which there are,

*a.* The simple verb-stem, generally identical with the root.

*b.* Verb-stems formed by strengthening the simple root in various ways, especially by doubling or repetition of one or more radicals.

*c.* Verb-stems formed by the use of *prefixes.*

2. The addition to the verb-stem of affixes and prefixes for the indication of tense or mood, person, number, gender.

3. The various changes of the verbal forms, which take place when pronominal suffixes are attached as objects.

Note 1.—The Hebrew verb has for each stem (1) a Perfect tense, which indicates finished or completed action, (2) an Imperfect, which indicates unfinished action, (3) an Imperative (except in Passive stems), (4) two Infinitives, and (5) a Participle.

Note 2.—The Perfect and Imperfect, which may be called tenses, are inflected to distinguish number, person, and *gender.*

Note 3.—The Imperative is used only in the second person, masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

### *58. The Verb-Stems*

1. שָׁ־בַת (2:3); בָּ־רָא (1:1); לָ־קַח (3:22); שָׁב[1]; בָּלַל (11:9).

2. [נִקְטַל]; נִכְבַּד[2]; נָכוֹן (41:32); נָסַב[3]; נִבְנָה[4]; נִשְׁמַר *watch one's self;* נִשְׁפַּט *go to law one with another.*

---

[1] Jer. 30:18. [2] 2 Sam. 6:20. [3] Num. 34:4. [4] 1 Kgs. 6:7.

3. [קִטֵּל]; דִּבֶּר (12:4); מִלֵּא[1]; כִּלָּה (18:33); בֵּרַךְ (24:1); לָמַד *learn;* לִמֵּד *teach;* שֹׁרֶשׁ *root;* שֵׁרֵשׁ *uproot.*

4. [קֻטַּל]; פֻּקַּד[2]; קֹרָא[3]; מְבֹרָךְ[4]; לָקַח *he took;* לֻקַּח *he was taken.*

5. [הִקְטִיל]; הִפְקִיד (39:5); הֶחֱזִיק[5]; הֵקִים[6]; הֵסֵב.[7]

6. [הָקְטַל]; הָפְקַד[8]; הָמְלַךְ[9]; הֻגַּד[10]; הָשְׁלַךְ.[11]

7. [הִתְקַטֵּל]; הִתְהַלֶּךְ (6:9); יִתְעַצֵּב (6:6); אֶשְׁתַּמֵּר.[12]

נִצְטַדָּק (44:16) *for* נִתְצַדָּק; יִדַּכְּאוּ[13] *for* יִתְדַּכְּאוּ; הִטַּהֲרוּ[14] *for* הִתְטַהֲרוּ.

There are in common use seven verb-stems, each representing a different aspect or development of the primary meaning of the verb.

1. The simple verb-stem is called *Ḳăl* (קַל), *i. e., light,* since it presents the verb in its simplest form, not encumbered with the additions characteristic of the other stems.

2. *a.* The Passive of the Ḳăl stem is called *Nĭf'ăl.*

**Note.**—In all stems other than the Ḳăl, the stem name is formed from the paradigm-verb used by the Arabic and the Jewish grammarians, viz., פָּעַל; thus the name of this stem = נִפְעַל.

*b.* The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefixed נִ.

*c.* The meaning of the stem is usually passive, but it occurs also with its original *reflexive* force, and sometimes as *reciprocal.*

3. *a.* The intensive active stem is called *Pĭ'ēl* (triliteral) or *Pôlēl* (biliteral).

*b.* The formal characteristic of this stem is the doubling or repetition of the second radical of the root.

*c.* The stem is used as an intensive of the Ḳăl, and expresses various shades of meaning such as (1) intensity, (2) repetition, (3)

---

[1] Ex. 35:35. [2] Ex. 38:21. [3] Isa. 48:8. [4] Num. 22:6.
[5] Judg. 7:8. [6] Josh. 4:9. [7] 2 Kgs. 16:18. [8] Jer. 6:6.
[9] Dan. 9:1. [10] Josh. 9:24. [11] Dan. 8:11. [12] Ps. 18:24.
[13] Job 5:4. [14] Ezr. 6:20.

causation, and (4) a privative idea, in the case of Pĭʽēls from nominal forms.

4. *a.* The intensive passive stem is called *Pŭʽăl* (triliteral) or *Pôlăl* (biliteral).

*b.* The formal characteristic of this root is the doubling or repetition of the second radical, with ŭ or ô under the first radical.

*c.* The regular usage of this stem is as a passive of the Pĭʽēl; but sometimes it serves as passive of the Ḳăl.

5. *a.* The active causative stem is called *Hĭfʽîl.*

*b.* The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix הִ__, which undergoes modification in inflection.

*c.* This stem serves as a causative of the Ḳăl.

6. *a.* The passive causative stem is called *Hŏfʽăl.*

*b.* The formal characteristic is the prefix הָ__, which undergoes change in inflection.

*c.* The usage of this stem is as a passive of the Hĭfʽîl.

7. *a.* The intensive reflexive stem is called *Hĭθpăʽēl.*

*b.* The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix הִתְ__, joined to the Pĭʽēl stem.

*c.* This stem is used primarily as a reflexive of the Pĭʽēl stem; but it occurs also with (1) a reciprocal, (2) a passive force, and (3) the force of the indirect Greek middle.

Note.—The ת of the prefix is always *transposed* when it would stand before ס, שׁ or שׂ; it is transposed and partly *assimilated*, becoming ט, when before צ; and it is completely assimilated before ד, ט or ת.

# XI. The Triliteral Verb

## A. THE STRONG VERB

### 59. General View of the Triliteral Verb-Stems

**TABLE**

| | Original Form. | Form appearing in the Perfect. | Name. | Force. | Characteristics. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | קַטַל | קָטַל | Ḳăl | Simple Root meaning | None |
| 2. | נַקְטַל | נִקְטַל | Nĭf'ăl | Reflexive, Reciprocal, Passive | נ |
| 3. | קַטַּל | קִטֵּל | Pĭ'ēl | Intensive Active | Dåğēš-fŏrtē in 2d radical |
| 4. | קֻטַּל | קֻטַּל | Pŭ'ăl | Intensive Passive | Dåğēš-fŏrtē and ֻ |
| 5. | הַקְטַל | הִקְטִיל | Hĭf'ĭl | Causative Active | הַ (הִ) |
| 6. | הֻקְטַל | הָקְטַל | Hŏf'ăl | Causative Passive | הֻ (הָ) |
| 7. | הִתְקַטַּל | הִתְקַטֵּל | Hĭθpă'ēl | Reflexive, Reciprocal | הִתְ and Dåğēš-fŏrtē |

**REMARKS**

1. An original penultimate ַ is attenuated to ִ, in Nĭf'ăl, Pĭ'ēl, and Hĭf'ĭl.

2. An ultimate ַ is lowered to ֵ, in some Pĭ'ēl, Hĭf'ĭl and Hĭθpă'ēl forms.

3. An ultimate ַ is anomalously lengthened to ִי, in some Hĭf'ĭl forms.

4. An original penultimate ֻ is deflected to ָ (ŏ) in the Hŏf'ăl.

**NOTES**[1]

**1. Only 6 verbs out of about 1400 have all seven stems, viz.: בָּקַע, גָּלָה, חָלָה, יָדַע, יָלַד, פָּקַד.**

**2. 379 verbs are found in Ḳăl only; 40 in Nĭf'ăl only; 68 in Pī'ēl only; 11 in Pŭ'ăl only; 58 in Hĭf'īl only; 6 in Hŏf'ăl only; 19 in Hĭθpă'ēl only.**

**3. In all, 1090 verbs have a Ḳăl stem; 433, a Nĭf'ăl stem; 405, a Pī'ēl stem; 188, a Pŭ'ăl stem; 503, a Hĭf'īl stem; 104, a Hŏf'ăl stem; 177, a Hĭθpă'ēl stem.**

### *60. The Ḳăl Perfect (Active)*

**TABULAR VIEW**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. *He killed* | קָטַל | the simple verb-stem. |
| 2. *She killed* | קָטְלָה = קָטַל | with ־ָה (originally ־ַת), the usual feminine sign. |
| 3. *Thou* (m.) *killedst* | קָטַלְתָּ = קָטַל | with תָּ; *cf.* the pronoun אַתָּה *thou* (m.). |
| 4. *Thou* (f.) *killedst* | קָטַלְתְּ = קָטַל | with תְּ; *cf.* the pronoun אַתְּ *thou* (f.). |
| 5. *I killed* | קָטַלְתִּי = קָטַל | with תִּי, the affix of 1st person in all Perfects. |
| 6. *They killed* | קָטְלוּ = קָטַל | with וּ, the usual plural sign with verbs. |
| 7. *Ye* (m.) *killed* | קְטַלְתֶּם = קָטַל | with תֶּם; *cf.* the pronoun אַתֶּם *ye* (m.). |
| 8. *Ye* (f.) *killed* | קְטַלְתֶּן = קָטַל | with תֶּן; *cf.* the pronoun אַתֶּן *ye* (f.). |
| 9. *We killed* | קָטַלְנוּ = קָטַל | with נוּ; *cf.* the pronoun אָנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ *we*. |

[1] Young's *Introduction to Hebrew*, pp. 16, 17.

### REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements used in the inflection of the Perfect are always *af*-fixed to the stem.

2. The inflection of the verb exhibits distinctions for number, person and *gender*. Special forms for the feminine occur in the 2d and 3d person sing., and in the 2d person plur.

3. *a*. The original vowels of the Ḳăl Perfect are ă—ă (קַטַל). In the form קָטַל, the ă under the tone remains unchanged, while the ă in the open syllable before the tone is rounded to â. The same vowel change takes place in forms 3, 4, 5 and 9.

*b*. In forms 2 and 6, the vowel-terminations ָה (=*she*) and וּ (=*they*) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel (ă) of the stem; the change of this vowel to Š<sup></sup>ᵉwâ follows (§ 36. 3) and the ă of the preceding syl. being now immediately before the tone-syl. is rounded to â.

*c*. The heavy terminations תֶּם (=*ye* (m.)) and תֶּן (=*ye* (f.)) carry the tone; the ă in the final syl. of the stem is retained unchanged in the closed unaccented syllable; while the ă of the open antepenult is reduced to Šᵉwâ (§ 36. 3. N. 2).

### *61. The Ḳăl Perfect (Stative)*

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | 3 m. sg. | 3 f. sg. | 3 c. pl. | 2 m. pl. | 1 c. pl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Middle A | קָטַל | קָֽטְלָה | קָֽטְלוּ | קְטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְנוּ |
| Middle E | קָטֵל | קָֽטְלָה | קָֽטְלוּ | קְטֵלְתֶּם | קָטֵלְנוּ |
| Middle O | קָטֹל | קָֽטְלָה | קָֽטְלוּ | קְטָלְתֶּם | קָטֹלְנוּ |

1. דָּבַק (2:24); שָֽׁרְצוּ (1:21); שְׁמַעְתֶּם (42:22); שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10).
2. זָקֵן (18:12); זָקַנְתִּי (18:13); כָּבֵד (12:10); כָּֽבְדָה (18:20); כָּֽבֵדָה[1]; יָבֵשׁוּ[2]; אָהַב (37:3), *but* אָהֵב (27:9); אֲהֵבוֹ (44:20).

[1] Judg. 20:34. [2] Joel 1:12.

3. יָכֹל (32:26); יָכֹ֫לוּ[1]; יָכֹלְתִּי (30:8); קָטֹנְתִּי (32:11); שָׁכֹלְתִּי (43:14).

Certain verbs expressive of physical or mental states of being are called *stative* verbs. They show some characteristic forms in inflection.

1. Stative verbs with ◌ַ under the second radical of the Ḳăl stem are inflected in the manner described in the preceding section (§ 60.).

2. Verbs with ◌ֵ (lowered from ◌ִ) under the second radical, do not differ from those with ◌ַ in the inflection of the Perfect, except that the ◌ֵ appears

*a.* in the Perfect 3 masc. sing., and

*b.* when restored in pause (§ 38. 1), or before the tone.

3. Verbs with ◌ֹ (lowered from ◌ֻ) under the second radical retain the ō whenever the tone would rest upon it, and in pause.

### *62. The Remaining Perfects*

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

| | 3 m. sg. | 3 f. sg. | 3 c. pl. | 2 m. pl. | 1 c. pl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nif'ăl | נִקְטַל | נִקְטְלָה | נִקְטְלוּ | נִקְטַלְתֶּם | נִקְטַלְנוּ |
| Pŭ'ăl | קֻטַּל | קֻטְּלָה | קֻטְּלוּ | קֻטַּלְתֶּם | קֻטַּלְנוּ |
| Hŏf'ăl | הָקְטַל | הָקְטְלָה | הָקְטְלוּ | הָקְטַלְתֶּם | הָקְטַלְנוּ |
| Pi'ēl | קִטֵּל[2] | קִטְּלָה | קִטְּלוּ | קִטַּלְתֶּם | קִטַּלְנוּ |
| Hiθpă'ēl | הִתְקַטֵּל | הִתְקַטְּלָה | הִתְקַטְּלוּ | הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם | הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ |
| Hif'îl | הִקְטִיל | הִקְטִ֫ילָה | הִקְטִ֫ילוּ | הִקְטַלְתֶּם | הִקְטַלְנוּ |

1. *a.* נִשְׁמַר[3]; נִסְתָּרָה[4]; נִפְקְחוּ (3:5); נִשְׁמַרְתֶּם[5]; נִדְבַּ֫רְנוּ[6].

*b.* יָלַד (4:26); יָלְדָה (24:15); יָלְדוּ (6:1); יְלִדְתֶּם[7]; יָלַ֫דְתִּי[8].

[1] Ex. 8:14. [2] Or קִטַּל. [3] 2 Sam. 20:10. [4] Num. 5:13. [5] Deut. 2:4. [6] Mal. 3:13. [7] Jer. 22:26. [8] Jer. 20:14.

c. הָפְקַר[1]; הָכְרַת[2]; הָשְׁלְכוּ[3]; הָשְׁלַכְתָּ[4]; הָשְׁבַּרְתִּי.[5]

2. a. דִּבֵּר (44:2); דִּבְּרָה (39:19); דִּבְּרוּ (45:15); דִּבַּרְתֶּם.[6]

b. הִתְקַדֶּשׁ־[7]; הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ[8]; הִתְקַדִּשְׁתֶּם[9]; וְהִתְגַּדִּלְתִּי.[10]

c. הִמְטִיר (2:5); הִכְרִיתָה[11]; הִצְדִּיקוּ[12]; הִדְבַּקְתִּי[13]; הִמְלַכְתָּ.[14]

Of the remaining Perfects, it will be noticed that

1. Three follow entirely the inflection of the Ḳăl Perfect, viz.,

   a. The Nĭf'ăl (נִקְטַל from נִקְטַל).

   b. The Pŭ'ăl (קֻטַּל).

   c. The Hŏf'ăl (הָקְטַל, also sometimes הֻקְטַל).

2. Three present slight variations from the inflection of the Ḳăl, viz.,

   a. The Pĭ'ēl (קִטֵּל and קִטַּל, from קִטֵּל), in which ַ appears in the ultima before terminations beginning with a consonant.

   b. The Hĭθpă'ēl (הִתְקַטֵּל and הִתְקַטַּל), in which, also, ă appears, but sometimes ĭ is retained.

   c. The Hĭf'îl (הִקְטִיל, anomalous for הִקְטַל, from הִקְטַל), in which,

   (1) before the vowel-terminations ָה and וּ, the anomalous î is retained and *accented;* while

   (2) before terminations beginning with a consonant, ַ everywhere appears.

### 63. *The Ḳăl Imperfect (Active)*

TABULAR VIEW

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. *He will kill* | יִקְטֹל, for יַקְטֻל (with יְ). |
| 2. *She will kill* | תִּקְטֹל, for תַּקְטֻל, תַּ the usual sign of the feminine, here prefixed. |

[1] Lev. 5 : 23. [2] Joel 1 : 9. [3] Jer. 22 : 28. [4] Isa. 14 : 19. [5] Jer. 8 : 21. [6] Ex. 12 : 32. [7] Isa. 30 : 29. [8] Num. 11 : 18. [9] Lev. 11 : 44. [10] Ezek. 38 : 23. [11] Lev. 26 : 22. [12] Deut. 25 : 1. [13] Jer. 13 : 11. [14] 1 Kgs. 3 : 7.

3. *Thou* (m.) *wilt kill* — תִּקְטֹל, for תַּקְטֹל, תַּ being a pronom. root of 2d pers., *cf.* אַתָּה *thou* (m.).

4. *Thou* (f.) *wilt kill* — תִּקְטְלִי, for תַּקְטֹל (with תַּ as above), and ◌ִי (*cf.* הִיא *she*) used as a sign of fem.; *cf.* אַתְּי[1] *thou* (f.).

5. *I shall kill* — אֶקְטֹל, for אַקְטֹל, with אַ; *cf.* אָנֹכִי *I.*

6. *They* (m.) *will kill* — יִקְטְלוּ, for יַקְטֹל (with יַ, see above), and וּ, the usual plur. ending of verbs.

7. *They* (f.) *will kill* — תִּקְטֹלְנָה, for תַּקְטֹל (with תַּ as above), and נָה; *cf.* הֵנָּה *they* (f.).

8. *Ye* (m.) *will kill* — תִּקְטְלוּ, for תַּקְטֹל (with תַּ as above), and וּ, the usual plur. ending of verbs.

9. *Ye* (f.) *will kill* — תִּקְטֹלְנָה, for תַּקְטֹל (with תַּ as above), and נָה; *cf.* אַתֵּנָה *ye* (f.).

10. *We shall kill* — נִקְטֹל, for נַקְטֹל, with נַ, a pronominal root; *cf.* נַחְנוּ *we.*

---

### REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements employed in the inflection of the Imperfect are not so clearly recognized as in the Perfect; they are

*a. Pre*-fixes: יַ, תַּ, תַּ, תַּ, אַ, יַ, תַּ, תַּ, תַּ, נַ, in all of which ◌ַ is attenuated to ◌ִ, but under א is deflected to ◌ֶ (ĕ).

*b. Af*-fixes: —, —, —, ◌ִי, —; וּ, נָה, וּ, נָה, —

---

[1] אַתְּי is found in K*tiv seven times for אַתְּ *thou* (f.).

2. *a.* The stem of the Imperfect is קְטֻל, whence comes קְטֹל through the influence of the tone. *Cf.* Arabic *yaḳtul.*

The original form of the Impf. stem was *ḳŭṭŭl*, and the same stem forms the basis of the Imperative and Infinitive Construct forms. When the preformative of the Impf. was added, it naturally drew to itself a secondary tone, and so the ŭ of the following syllable was easily lost (*cf. business,* pronounced *biz-ness*). It reappears in certain forms of the Infinitive Construct and Imperative.

*b.* The ō is often written fully (וֹ); but this must be regarded as an error, since it is a tone-long vowel.

*c.* When יִקְטֹל and similar forms are connected by Măḳḳēf with a following word, thus losing the tone, the original ŭ is not lowered to ō, but deflected to ŏ (ָ).

3. The vowel-terminations ִי (seldom ִין) and וּ (seldom וּן) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel, which then necessarily passes into Š$^e$wâ (§ 36. 3. *a*).

4. The termination נָה (seldom ן) does not receive the tone.

### *64. The Ḳăl Imperfect (Stative)*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

**TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS**

| | 3 m. sg. | 2 f. sg. | 3 m. pl. | 3 f. pl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Impf. with ō | יִקְטֹל | תִּקְטְלִי | יִקְטְלוּ | תִּקְטֹלְנָה |
| Impf. with ă | יִקְטַל | תִּקְטְלִי | יִקְטְלוּ | תִּקְטַלְנָה |
| Impf. with ē | יִקְטֵל | תִּקְטְלִי | יִקְטְלוּ | תִּקְטֵלְנָה |

1. יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׁרְצוּ (1:20); יִתְפְּרוּ (3:7); יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18).

2. יִשְׁכַּב (30:15) *from* שָׁכַב; יִגְדַּל (21:8) *from* גָּדַל; יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18); אֶשְׁכַּל (27:45); יִצְמַח (2:5); יִטַּע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); תִּגְּעוּ (3:3).

3. יִתֵּן (1:17); תִּתֵּן (3:6); תֵּלֵךְ (3:14); יֵצֵא (4:16).

1. Stative verbs with middle A, with some exceptions, have in the Imperfect the form יִקְטֹל (*orig.* yăḳ-ṭŭl), the inflection of which is given in § 63.

2. Verbs middle E and verbs middle O, with some verbs middle A, have in the Imperfect a stem with ă instead of ō; this ă is treated like the ō.

**Remark.**—The Imperfect stem קְטַל, instead of קְטֹל, is used also in verbs, whether active or stative, which have a laryngeal for the second or third radical.

3. Some verbs whose first radical is י, and the verb נָתַן *to give*, have for the Imperfect stem the form קְטֵל, *i. e.*, ē instead of ō or ă. No strong verb has this stem.

Note 1.—There were three Perfect stems, קָטַל, קָטֵל, and קָטֹל; and so there are three Imperfect stems, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, and יִקְטֵל, the ă in each case being original, while the ē and ō have come from ĭ and ŭ respectively.

Note 2.—It will be seen later that the stem-vowel of the Imperative varies with that of the Imperfect.

### 65. *The Remaining Imperfects*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

**TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS**

| | 3 m. sg. | 2 f. sg. | 1 c. sg. | 3 f. pl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nĭf'ăl | יִקָּטֵל | תִּקָּטְלִי | אֶקָּטֵל | תִּקָּטַלְנָה (טֵל) |
| Pĭ'ēl | יְקַטֵּל | תְּקַטְּלִי | אֲקַטֵּל | תְּקַטֵּלְנָה (טַּל) |
| Hĭθpă'ēl | יִתְקַטֵּל | תִּתְקַטְּלִי | אֶתְקַטֵּל | תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה (טַּל) |
| Pŭ'ăl | יְקֻטַּל | תְּקֻטְּלִי | אֲקֻטַּל | תְּקֻטַּלְנָה |
| Hŏf'ăl | יָקְטַל | תָּקְטְלִי | אָקְטַל | תָּקְטַלְנָה |
| Hĭf'îl | יַקְטִיל (יַקְטֵל) | תַּקְטִילִי | אַקְטִיל | תַּקְטֵלְנָה |

1. יִפָּרֵד (2:10); אֶסָּתֵר (4:14); תִּשָּׁחֵת (6:11); יִסָּכְרוּ (8:2).

2. יְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3); יְדַבֵּר (8:15); תְּדַבֵּר (31:24).

3. יִתְעַצֵּב (6:6) יִתְלַקְּטוּ[1]; תִּשְׁתַּפֵּכְנָה.[2]

4. יְכֻפַּר[3]; תְּלֻקְּטוּ[4]; יְסֻפַּר[5]; תְּקֻטַּר[6]; תֻּשְׁלְכִי.[7]

5. יַלְבֵּשׁ (3:21); תַּשְׁחִיתוּן[8]; תַּשְׁבִּיתוּ[9]; יַבְדֵּל (1:4); יַשְׁכֵּן (3:24); תַּשְׁלֵךְ (21:15).

1. *a*. The *stem* of the Nĭf'ăl Imperfect differs from that of the Nĭf'ăl Perfect in two particulars:

(1) the first radical has a vowel,

(2) the original form of the Imperfect was *yănăkăṭĭl*. Emphasis upon the preformative caused the elision of the second ă, with the consequent assimilation of the n to the following ḳ and its representation by dāğ. fŏrtē and attenuation of the preformative ă to ĭ.

**Note.**—The vowel of the ultima, generally —ֵ, is sometimes —ַ; *cf*. the interchange of these vowels in the Pĭ'ēl, and Hĭθpă'ēl.

*b*. In the *inflection* of the Nĭf'ăl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the use of either —ֵ or —ֶ before נָה;

(2) the occurrence of —ִ sometimes instead of —ֶ under the pref. אֶ.[10]

2. *a*. The *stem* of the Pĭ'ēl Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate —ַ is now retained.

*b*. In the *inflection* of the Pĭ'ēl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the use of Š'wâ under the preformatives, just as also in the Pŭ'ăl (compound Š'wâ under the laryngeal אֲ); this reduction of the preformative vowel in Pĭ'ēl and Pŭ'ăl is due to strong stress on the following syllable.

(2) the use of either —ֶ or —ֵ (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

3. *a*. The *stem* of the Hĭθpă'ēl Imperfect is the same as that of the corresponding Perfect, except that ה does not appear in the preformative syllable.

---

[1] Judg. 11 : 3. [2] Lam. 4 : 1. [3] Isa. 27 : 9. [4] Isa. 27 : 12.
[5] Ps. 88 : 12. [6] Lev. 6 : 15. [7] Ezek. 16 : 5. [8] Deut. 4 : 16.
[9] Ex. 12 : 15.
[10] Always so in the punctuation system of the Babylonian Jews.

*b*. In the *inflection* of the Hĭθpă'ēl Imperfect, there is likewise to be noted the use of either ֵ or ֶ (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

4. The stem and inflection of the Pŭ'ăl and Hŏf'ăl present no new peculiarities.

5. *a*. The *stem* of the Hĭf'îl Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that (1) under the preformatives the original ַ is retained, and (2) the causative ה is elided, as also in the Hŏf'ăl Imperfect.

*b*. In the *inflection* of the Hĭf'îl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the form יַקְטֵל, used as a Jussive (§ 69.), and with Wåw Conversive (§ 70.), the ֵ of which is regularly lowered from ִי;

(2) the retention and accentuation of the stem-vowel ִי before the vowel-additions ִי, וּ;

(3) the occurrence of ֵ, rather than ִי, before נָה.

Note 1.—The following table will be found serviceable:

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Name of stem, | Ķăl, | Nĭf., | Pĭ., | Pŭ., | Hĭf., | Hŏf., | Hĭθpă. |
| 2. Preformative with vowel, | יִ | יִ | יְ | יְ | יַ | יָ | יִתְ |
| 3. First radical with vowel, | קְ | קָּ | קַ | קֻ | קְ | קְ | קַ |

Note 2.—The various elements used as preformatives and afformatives appear from the following table, the asterisks representing radicals:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 m. | *He will* | י*** | *They will* | י***וּ |
| 3 f. | *She will* | ת*** | *They will* | ת***נָה |
| 2 m. | *Thou wilt* | ת*** | *Ye will* | ת***וּ |
| 2 f. | *Thou wilt* | ת***י | *Ye will* | ת***נָה |
| 1 c. | *I shall* | א*** | *We shall* | נ*** |

### 66. *The Imperatives*

**TABULAR VIEW**

| | Impf. | Imv. 2 m. sg. | Imv. 2 f. sg. | Imv. 2 m. pl. | Imv. 2 f. pl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ķăl with ō | יִקְטֹל | קְטֹל | קִטְלִי | קִטְלוּ | קְטֹלְנָה |
| Ķăl with ă | יִקְטַל | קְטַל | קִטְלִי | קִטְלוּ | קְטַלְנָה |
| Nĭf'ăl | יִקָּטֵל | הִקָּטֵל | הִקָּטְלִי | הִקָּטְלוּ | הִקָּטַלְנָה |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pĭ'ēl | יְקַטֵּל | קַטֵּל | קַטְּלִי | קַטְּלוּ | קַטֵּלְנָה |
| Hĭf'îl | יַקְטִיל | הַקְטֵל | הַקְטִילִי | הַקְטִילוּ | הַקְטֵלְנָה |
| Hĭθpă'ēl | יִתְקַטֵּל | הִתְקַטֵּל | הִתְקַטְּלִי | הִתְקַטְּלוּ | הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה |

1. *a.* יִזְכֹּר (8:1), זְכֹר[1]; יִכְתֹּב[2], כְּתֹב[3]; יִשְׁכַּב (30:15), שְׁכַב.[4]

*b.* יַשְׁלִיךְ[5], יַשְׁלֵךְ[6], הַשְׁלֵךְ[7]; תַּשְׁכִּים[8], יַשְׁכֵּם (20:8), הַשְׁכֵּם.[9]

*c.* הִשָּׁמֵר (24:6), תִּשָּׁמֵר[10]; יַשְׁלִיךְ[5], הַשְׁלֵךְ[7]; תִּתְחַתֵּן[11], הִתְחַתֵּן.[12]

2. *a.* מִלְאוּ (1:22); כִּבְשֻׁ(הָ) (1:28); חֶשְׂפִּי.[13]

*b.* הַשְׁלֵךְ[7], הַשְׁלִיכוּ (37:22), הַשְׁלִיכִי[14]; הַקְשֵׁב[15], הַקְשִׁיבָה.[16]

1. The *stem* of the Imperative is the same in every case as that of the Imperfect; it will be noted that, like the Imperfect,

*a.* The Ḳăl has two forms, one (active) with ō, and one (stative) with ă.

*b.* The Hĭf'îl corresponds in form to the Jussive Imperfect in ē (§ 69.), rather than to the usual Imperfect, which has î. Both forms are naturally more quickly spoken than the Indicative.

*c.* The initial ה which is always absent from a preformative in the Impf., appears in the Imperative of the Nĭf'ăl, Hĭf'îl, and Hĭθpă'ēl.

Note.—The pure passives Pŭ'ăl and Hŏf'ăl have no Imperative.

2. In the *inflection* of the Imperatives, it will be seen that

*a.* Before vowel-additions, the vowel of the stem disappears (except in the Hĭf'îl); and the short ĭ under the first radical of the Ḳăl fem. sg., and masc. pl., stands in a closed syllable, the transliteration being ḳĭṭ-lî, ḳĭṭlû.

Note.—Occasional forms like מִשְׁכוּ[17], מָלְכִי[18], and certain forms with pronominal suffixes (§ 71. 3. *b*) show that the original Imv.

[1] Deut. 9 : 7. [2] Ex. 24 : 4. [3] Ex. 17 : 14. [4] 2 Sam. 13 : 5.
[5] Isa. 2 : 20. [6] Ex. 7 : 10. [7] Ex. 7 : 9. [8] Judg. 9 : 33.
[9] Ex. 8 : 16. [10] Judg. 13 : 13. [11] Deut. 7 : 3. [12] 1 Sam. 18 : 22.
[13] Isa. 47 : 2. [14] Jer. 7 : 29. [15] Job 33 : 31. [16] Ps. 5 : 3.
[17] Ezek. 32 : 20. [18] Judg. 9 : 10, 12 (Ḳerê).

stem was probably vocalized קְטֻל. Hence the ĭ of fem. sg. and masc. pl. is perhaps thinned from ŭ.

*b*. The Hĭf'îl Imv. has ē as its stem-vowel in the masc. sg., and fem. pl., but î in the fem. sg. and masc. pl.

**Note 1.**—The stem of the Imperative receives no preformatives, and its afformatives are those of the Imperfect.

**Note 2.**—On the Imperative with ָה (cohortative) see § 69.

### 67. *The Infinitives*

#### TABULAR VIEW

| Ķăl. | Nĭf'ăl. | Pĭ'ēl. | Pŭ'ăl. | Hiθpă'ēl. | Hĭf'îl. | Hŏf'ăl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| קָטוֹל | נִקְטֹל<br>הִקָּטֹל | קַטֵּל<br>קַטֹּל | קֻטֹּל | הִתְקַטֵּל | הַקְטֵל | הָקְטֵל |
| קְטֹל | הִקָּטֵל | קַטֵּל | | הִתְקַטֵּל | הַקְטִיל | |

1. שָׁמוֹר[1]; הִנָּתֹן[2]; נִכְסֹף (31:30); דַּבֵּר[3]; גֻּנֹּב (40:15); הַשְׁכֵּם[4]; הַבְדֵּל.[5]

2. *a*. מְשֹׁל (1:18); שְׁמֹר (3:24); *but* שְׁכַב (34:7); הִכָּרֵת[6]; דַּבֵּר (17:22); בַּקֵּשׁ[7]; הַבְדִּיל (1:18); הִתְכַּבֵּד.[8]

*b*. קָרְבָה[9]; רָחְצָה[10]; מָשְׁחָה.[11]

Each stem has two Infinitives, called Absolute and Construct; but no example is found of a Pŭ'ăl or Hŏf'ăl Infinitive Construct.

1. The Infinitive *Absolute* has the form of a noun, and is not based upon either the Perfect or Imperfect stem.

*a*. *In the penult,* an original ă becomes â in the Ķăl and in one form of the Nĭf'ăl, ĭ in the other Nĭf'ăl, and remains unchanged in the Pĭ'ēl, Hiθpă'ēl and Hĭf'îl; while original ŭ appears in the Pŭ'ăl and is deflected to ŏ in the Hŏf'ăl.

---

[1] Deut. 5:12. [2] Jer. 32:4. [3] Ex. 4:14. [4] 1 Sam. 17:16. [5] Isa. 56:3. [6] Num. 15:31. [7] 1 Sam. 10:2. [8] Nah. 3:15. [9] Ex. 36:2. [10] Ex. 30:18. [11] Ex. 29:29.

*b. In the ultima:*

(1) ô (= â) in the Ķăl, Nĭf'ăl, Pŭ'ăl, and sometimes in Pĭ'ēl.

(2) ē in the Hĭf'îl, Hŏf'ăl, Hĭθpă'ēl and usually in Pĭ'ēl.

**Remark. 1.**—The Nĭf'ăl Infinitive Absolute has two forms, one (נִקְטֹל) following the analogy of the Perfect; the other (הִקָּטֹל), following the analogy of the stem appearing in the Inf. Construct and Imperative.

**Remark 2.**—The ô in the Inf. Abs., arising always from â, is seldom written fully. Old noun forms in Arabic likewise show long vowels written defectively.

2. *a.* The Infinitive *Construct* has, in each case, the form of the stem found in the Imperfect and Imperative.

**Remark.**—Stative verbs, which have ă in the Imperfect and Imperative, have, nevertheless, ō in the Infinitive Construct. The cases of an Infinitive Construct with ă are very few.

*b.* The Ķăl Inf. Construct not infrequently takes a form with ת ָ. This form is found especially with the preposition לְ.

**Note 1.**—The ultimate vowel of the various Infinitives Construct is changeable, while that of the Infinitives Absolute is unchangeable.

**Note 2.**—Only to the Infinitives Construct may prepositions be prefixed, or suffixes added.

## 68. *The Participles*

TABULAR VIEW

| Ķăl Active. | Ķăl Stative. | Ķăl Passive. | Nĭf'ăl. |
|---|---|---|---|
| קֹטֵל | קָטֵל | קָטוּל | נִקְטָל |

| | Pĭ'ēl. | Pŭ'ăl. | Hĭf'îl. | Hŏf'ăl. | Hĭθpă'ēl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Impf. | יְקַטֵּל | יְקֻטַּל | יַקְטִיל | יָקְטַל | יִתְקַטֵּל |
| Part. | מְקַטֵּל | מְקֻטָּל | מַקְטִיל | מָקְטָל | מִתְקַטֵּל |

1. *a.* רמשׂ (1:26); חלם (41:1); הלך (2:14); עבר (4:2); נתן (9:12).

*b.* זָקֵן (18:11); כָּבֵד (13:2); שָׁלֵם (33:18); גָּדֵל (26:13).

*c.* בָּרוּךְ (9:26); כָּתוּב[1]; דְּרוּשָׁה[2]; שָׁבוּר.[3]

2. נִסְתָּר[4]; נִשְׁבָּר[5]; נִפְרָד[6]; נִשְׁפָּט.[7]

3. מְדַבֵּר (27:6); מְבַקֵּשׁ (37:16); מְקֻדָּשׁ[8]; מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8);
מַבְדִּיל (1:6); מַשְׁחִית (6:13); מַמְטִיר (7:4); מֻשְׁלָךְ.[9]

1. The Ķăl stem has two participles; the remaining stems, one each:

*a.* The Ķăl *active* is קֹטֵל (sometimes קוֹטֵל) = ķôṭēl *for* ķâṭĭl; the ô being obscured from an original â, the ē lowered from ĭ.

*b.* The Ķăl *stative* participle has the form of the Perfect 3 masc. sg., קָטֵל (=ķâṭēl); it is not so uniformly used, however, as is the Ķăl *active*.

*c.* In the Ķăl *passive* participle, viz., קָטוּל (=ķâṭûl *for* ķăṭûl); the û is unchangeable, but the â, rounded from ă, is changeable.

2. The Nĭf'ăl Participle is the same as the Nĭf'ăl Perfect, with the vowel of the ultima rounded, since the Participle is a nominal form (§ 36.).

3. The remaining Participles are made by prefixing מ to that form of their respective stems which is used in the Imperfect:—

*a.* This מ has ְ under it in the Pĭ'ēl and Pŭ'ăl, while in the other stems it takes the place of the initial ה of the stem.

*b.* The ultimate vowel, if not long in the stem, is changed under the tone, the participle being a nominal form.

Note 1.—The מ is probably related to the pronouns מִי and מָה.

Note 2.—For feminine forms of the participle, see § 115.

### 69. *Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative*

1. אַהַרְגָה (27:41) *I will kill;* אֲגַדְּלָה (12:2) *I will make great;* אֲדַבְּרָה[10] *I will* (= must) *speak;* נִלְבְּנָה (11:3) *Let us make*

[1] Deut. 28:61. [2] Isa. 62:12. [3] Lev. 22:22. [4] Ps. 19:7. [5] Isa. 61:1. [6] Judg. 4:11. [7] Jer. 2:35. [8] Ezek. 48:11. [9] 2 Sam. 20:21. [10] 2 Sam. 14:15.

*brick;* נִשְׂרְפָה (11:3) *Let us burn;* נִכְרְתָה (31:44) *Let us cut* (a covenant); נַזְכִּירָה.[1]

2. [יַקְטֵל, *cf.* וַיַּקְטִיל]; יַכְרֵת[2]; תַּסְתֵּר[3]; יַפְקֵד (41:34).

3. זָכְרָה[4] *Think;* חַלְּצָה[5] *Oh save;* הַקְשִׁיבָה[6] *Attend.*

**Remark.**—הִפָּרֶד־נָא (13:9); שִׁמְעוּ־נָא[7]; אִמָּלְטָה־נָּא (19:20).

Some special forms of the Imperfect and Imperative deserve notice:

1. The *Cohortative* Imperfect:

*a.* This is characterized by the ending ־ָה, before which a preceding vowel, unless unchangeable, becomes Š•wâ. It is found, with few exceptions, only in the first person singular and plural.

*b.* Its special signification is that of *desire, determination,* and, in the plural, *exhortation.*

2. The *Jussive* Imperfect:

*a.* This is, wherever possible, a shorter form than the regular Imperfect. It is found chiefly in the 2d and 3d persons; and in *strong* verbs only in the Hĭf'îl stem (viz., with ־ֵ instead of ־ִי); but in *all* stems of verbs ל״ה (§ 82.) and ע״ו (§ 86.). The wâw-conversive form of the Imperfect is also that of the Jussive (*cf.* § 70.).

*b.* Its special signification is that of *wish, command;* with a negative, *dissuasion, prohibition.*

3. The *Cohortative* Imperative; this, like the Cohortative Imperfect, is characterized by the ending ־ָה, and is often more emphatic than the ordinary form. The Hĭf. Imv. changes ־ֵ to ־ִי before ־ָה.

**Remarks.**—The modal idea in each of these three forms is intensified or enlivened by the particle נָא, which is frequently found in connection with them.

**Note 1.**—The regular Imperfect and Imperative forms may without change convey the ideas characteristic of the forms here discussed.

---

[1] Ct. 1:4. [2] Mal. 2:12. [3] Ps. 27:9. [4] Neh. 5:19. [5] Ps. 6:5. [6] Ps. 5:3. [7] Judg. 13:14.

**Note 2.—The shorter form of the Imperative corresponding to the Jussive is confined to ל״ה verbs, *e. g.*, גַּל for גְּלֵה.**

***70. The Perfect and Imperfect with Wâw Conversive***

1\. *a.* (1:1) בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא... (2) וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה... (3) וַיֹּאמֶר..
וַיְהִי... (4) וַיַּרְא... וַיַּבְדֵּל... (5) וַיִּקְרָא... וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא..
וַיְהִי... וַיְהִי.... (6) וַיֹּאמֶר... (7) וַיַּעַשׂ... וַיַּבְדֵּל... וַיְהִי..
(8) וַיִּקְרָא..... וַיְהִי..... וַיְהִי..... (9) וַיֹּאמֶר..... וַיְהִי..
(10) וַיִּקְרָא.... וּלְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם קָרָא.... וַיַּרְא.

*b.* (1:14) [וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים] יְהִי מְאֹרֹת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם....
וְהָיוּ לְאֹתֹת... וְהָיוּ לִמְאוֹרֹת....
(3:22) פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וָחַי לְעֹלָם:

2\. *a.* וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (2:2); וַיַּבְדֵּל (1:4); וַיִּסְגֹּר (2:21); וַיְקַדֵּשׁ (2:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22).

*b.* וְדָבַק (2:24); וְלָקַח (3:22); וְאָכַל (3:22); וְאָמְרָה (24:14); וְאָכַלְתָּ (3:18).

3\. *a.* וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8); וַיַּבְדֵּל (1:7); וַיִּרְדְּפֵם (14:15); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיַּחְשְׁבֶהָ (15:6).

וַיְבַתֵּר (15:10); וַיַּשְׁקִפוּ (18:16); וַיְדַבֵּר (17:3); וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (2:2).

**Remark.**—וַיִּלְבַּשׁ, *but* וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם (3:21).

*b.*[1] וְאָמַרְתִּי (3:13); וְאָסַפְתָּ (3:16); וְשָׁלַחְתִּי (3:20); וְנָתַתִּי (3:21); וְגָאַלְתִּי (6:6).

The use of the Perfect and Imperfect with the so-called Wâw Conversive[2] is one of the most marked peculiarities of the language.

---

[1] These cases are cited from Exodus.

[2] The form is usually called Wâw Consecutive; but this name claims too much for the form; the older term *Conversive*, while not ideal, is less objectionable.

Only what relates to the forms of the conjunction, and to the verbal forms to which the conjunction is joined, will here be noticed.

1. The facts in the case, briefly stated, are as follows:

*a.* In continued narrations of the past, the first verb is in the Perfect, while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words,* are in the Imperfect and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of Wåw Conversive.

*b.* In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can only be conditionally realized, or which are indefinite so far as their character or occurrence is concerned, the first verb is in the Imperfect (or Participle, or Imperative), while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words,* are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of Wåw Conversive.

Note.—This more common usage is very often modified in various ways; but a consideration of these questions belongs to Syntax, and cannot be taken up here.

2. The form of the conjunction, however, is not the same in both cases:

*a.* With the *Imperfect,* the conjunction is וַ, but

(1) the following consonant regularly has Dåǧēš-fŏrtē;

(2) the Dåǧēš-fŏrtē may be omitted from a consonant which has only Šʷwâ under it (§ 14. 2), and

(3) before א, in the first person, the Dåǧēš-fŏrtē being omitted, the preceding ◌ַ becomes ◌ָ.

*b.* With the *Perfect,* the conjunction is the same as the ordinary Wåw Conjunctive, with its various pointings (§ 49.).

3. With reference to the verbal form employed,

*a.* In the case of the *Imperfect,* there is used,

(1) in the first person, a lengthened form exactly similar to that of the Cohortative (§ 69.)[1]—a usage which is rare and late;

---

[1] *Cf.* וָאֲשַׁלְּחָה (32 : 6); וַנַּחַלְמָה (41 : 11); וַנִּפְתְּחָה (43 : 21); וָאֶתְּנָה (Num. 8 : 19); *also* Ez. 7 : 27–9 : 6, in which there are seventeen cases.

(2) in the second and third persons, a short form like that of the Jussive (§ 69.) and found in many weak and biliteral verbs and in the Hĭf'îl of strong verbs.

(3) a form with accent on the penult, and the consequent vowel changes; but the penult cannot carry the accent unless it is an open syllable, and the final syllable has a changeable vowel. This form cannot occur in the strong verb.

(4) the ordinary verbal form unchanged.

**Remark.**—With Wâw Conversive the Hĭf'îl, therefore, has ē instead of î; but this î is usually restored, though written defectively, before suffixes.

*b.* In the case of the *Perfect,* the usual verbal form is employed; but, *whenever possible,* this form is marked by a change of accent, the tone passing from the penult to the ultima.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the cases in which there is no change of tone are as numerous as those in which there does occur change. These cases are grouped by Driver[1] as follows: (1) in those forms of the Perfect (3 sg., 2 fem. sg., 3 com. pl., 2 masc. pl., 2 fem. pl.) which are already *Mĭlrā';* (2) when the Perfect is immediately followed by a monosyllable, or dissyllable accented on the penult; (3) when the Perfect is *in pause;* (4) in the 1 pl. of all conjugations, and in 3 fem. sg. and 3 pl. of the Hĭf'îl; (5) in the Ḳăl of verbs ל״א and ל״ה; (6) frequently in those forms of ע״ע and Middle-Vowel Ḳăls and Nĭf'ăls which end in ן and ה ָ.

### *71. The Verb with Suffixes*

[See Paradigm C at end of book.]

1. *a.* [קְטָלַת־ *for* קָֽטְלָה]; אֲכָלָ֫תְהוּ (37:20); סְמָכָ֫תְנִי[2];
שְׁטָפָ֫תְנִי[3]; מְצָאַ֫תְנוּ[4]; [קְטַלְתִּ־ *for* קָטַלְתְּ]; יְלִדְתִּ֫נִי[5];
הִכְרַעְתִּ֫נִי[6]; נְתַתִּ֫יהוּ[7]; [קְטַלְתּוּ־ *for* קְטַלְתֶּם]; צַמְתֻּ֫נִי[8];
הֶעֱלִיתֻ֫נוּ[9]; נִטַּשְׁתַּ֫נִי (31:28); זְכַרְתַּ֫נִי (40:14).

---

[1] *Use of the Tenses in Hebrew,*[3] § 110.
[2] Isa. 63 : 5. [3] Ps. 69 : 3. [4] Num. 20 : 14. [5] Jer. 15 : 10.
[6] Judg. 11 : 35. [7] Ezek. 16 : 19. [8] Zech. 7 : 5. [9] Num. 20 : 5.

*b.* [קְטָלוֹ *for* קָטַלוֹ]; גְּמָלוּךָ (50:17) *for* גֶּמָלוּךָ; דְּפָקוּם (33:13) *for* דֶּפְקוּם.

**Remarks.**—אֲהֵבוּ (44:20); שְׁכֵחוּנִי[1]; אִשְּׁרוּנִי (30:13); אֲכַבֶּדְךָ[2]; הִשְׁבִּיעֶךָ (50:6).

*c.* [קְטָלוּ־ךָ]; שְׁפָטוּ־ם[3]; דְּרָשֻׁנֻ־הוּ[4]; גְּמָלוּךָ (50:17).

[קְטָלָ־הוּ]; נְתָנוּ (31:7) *for* נְתָנָ־הוּ; נְתָנָ־ם[5]; אֲהֵבְךָ[6]; עֲבָדְךָ[7]; שְׁלָחֲךָ[8]; רִחַמְךָ[9]; שְׁאֵלְךָ (32:18).

[קְטָלְתֶךָ, קְטַלְתְּנוּ]; see above, 1. *a;* אֲחָזָתַם[10]; אֲכָלָתַם.[11]

**Remark.**—הֲרָגוֹ (4:25) *for* הֲרָגָהוּ; יְדַעְתִּיו (18:19) *for* יְדַעְתִּיהוּ; יְלָדַתּוּ[12] *for* יְלָדַתְהוּ; יְדָעָהּ (24:16) *for* יְדָעָהָ; אֲחָזַתְהָ[13] *for* אֲחָזַתָּה.

When the object of a verb is a pronoun, it is often expressed by the union of אֵת and the pronominal suffix. More often, however, the pronominal suffix is joined directly to the verbal form. This occasions certain changes of termination and of stem. When a suffix is added to a verbal form, the form becomes subject, so far as the influence of the tone is concerned, to the laws controlling the vocalization of nouns.

1. In the case of the *Perfect with suffixes,* it is to be noted,

*a.* In reference to *termination-changes,* that the older endings are in many cases retained, as

(1) the older ת ַ, for the later ה ָ (3 sg. fem.);

(2) the older תִּי, for the later תְּ (2 sg. fem.);

(3) the older תּוּ, for the later תֶּם (2 pl. masc.), perhaps after the analogy of וּ in the 3d plural.

**Remark.**—תָ occurs for תָּ (2 m. sg.), often before נִי.

---

[1] Jer. 2 : 32. [2] Num. 22 : 17. [3] Deut. 25 : 1. [4] 1 Chron. 13 : 3.
[5] Josh. 10 : 19. [6] Deut. 15 : 16. [7] Deut. 15 : 12. [8] 1 Sam. 20 : 22.
[9] Deut. 13 : 18. [10] Ps. 48 : 7. [11] Hos. 2 : 14. [12] Ruth 4 : 15.
[13] Jer. 49 : 24.

*b.* In reference to ***stem-changes***, that, in the Ḳăl,

(1) the first syllable, being no longer pretonic when a suffix is appended, reduces its original ă in the open syllable to Šᵉwâ; while

(2) the ă of the second syllable, which has been reduced before personal terminations beginning with a vowel, is retained, and, in the open syllable before the tone, rounded to â.

**Remark 1.**—The ֵ of verbs Middle E appears before suffixes.

**Remark 2.**—The Pĭ'ēl and Hĭθpă'ēl take ֶ in the last syllable before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן, but elsewhere the vowel is rejected; while the ultimate î of the Hĭf'îl suffers no change.

*c.* In reference to the ***union of termination and suffix***, that

(1) to a verbal form ending in a vowel, the suffix is attached directly;

(2) to a verbal form ending, in ordinary usage, with a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a so-called connecting-vowel which is generally â, but before ךָ, כֶם, and כֶן, is Šᵉwâ, and before ךְ is ē.

(3) to the 3 sg. fem. termination ַת, suffixes forming a syllable are attached without a connecting-vowel; other suffixes have a connecting-vowel, viz., ĕ before ךְ, but ă before ם; the accent, peculiarly, in every case stays on the feminine ending ַת.

**Note.**—Certain changes are quite frequent: (1) ָהוּ to וֹ; (2) ָיְהוּ to ָיו; (3) ֶתְהוּ to ֶתּוּ; (4) ֶהָ to ָהּ; (5) ֶתְהָ to ֶתָּה. In the *third* and *fifth* of these cases, the dâğ. is, perhaps, in compensation for the ה. In the fifth, the ה of the present form is merely a vowel-letter. In the *fourth* case, the final vowel was dropped, and the Măppîḳ in הּ shows it to be a genuine consonant, rather than a vowel-letter.

2. *a.* [תִּקְטְלוּ *for* תִּקְטֹלְנָה]; תַּחְשְׁבֻנִי[1]; תּוֹכִיחֻךְ.[2]

---

[1] Job. 19 : 15. [2] Jer. 2 : 19.

b. [יִקְטְלֵנִי]; יִשְׁפְּטֵנִי[1]; אֶזְכְּרֵכִי[2]; יִפְגָּשְׁךָ (32:18); אֶזְכָּרֵךְ[3]; יִזְכְּרֶהָ.[4]

[יִקְטְלֵנִי]; יִלְבָּשֵׁנִי[5]; יִשְׁכָּחֵהוּ (40:23); תִּשְׁכָּחֵנִי.[6]

[יְקַטְּלֵנִי]; יְקַטֶּלְךָ; יְשַׁלְּחֵהוּ (3:23); תְּלַמְּדֵם[7]; אֲזַמֶּרְךָ.[8]

[יַקְטִילֵנִי]; יַלְבִּשֵׁם (3:21); נַשְׁלִכֵהוּ (37:20); אַשְׁמִידֵם.[9]

c. (יַסְגִּירֻ־נִי[10]; תַּכְלִימוּהָ[11]; תַּשְׁלִיכֵהוּ[12]; see examples under b.

[יִקְטְלֶנּוּ]; אֶדְרְשֶׁנּוּ (9:5); תִּזְכְּרֶנּוּ.[13]

3. a. [קָטְלְךָ]; אֲכָלְךָ (2:17); אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5); אֲמָרְכֶם[14]; *but* בְּבָרְחֲךָ (35:1).

[קָטְלָהּ]; עָבְדָהּ (2:15); שָׁמְרָהּ (2:15); אָמְרָם[15]; עָבְדֵנוּ.[16]

**Remarks.**—[קַטֶּלְךָ]; לְבַקֶּשְׁךָ[17]; דַּבֶּרְכֶם[18]; דַּבְּרִי[19]; לְבַקְשֵׁנִי.[20]

b. [קָטְלֵנִי]; זָכְרֵנִי[21]; שָׁמְרֵנִי[22]; שָׁמְרֵם[23]; עָזְרֵנוּ.[24]

[קִטְלוּהָ]; עִזְרוּנִי[25]; תִּפְשׂוּם[26]; עִבְדֻהוּ.[27]

[קָטְלֵנִי]; שְׁמָעֵנִי (23:11); שְׁמָעוּנִי (23:8); הַשְׁמִיעֵנִי[28]; הַשְׁלִיכֵהוּ.[29]

2. In the case of the *Imperfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

*a.* In reference to *termination-changes*, that נָה (2 and 3 pl. fem.) always yields to ן. Note the analogy to the 3d. pers. plur. in ן, as also appears in the 2d. pers. plur. masc. (see above).

---

[1] 1 Sam. 24:16.
[2] Ps. 137:6.
[3] Ps. 42:7.
[4] 1 Sam. 1:19.
[5] Job 29:14.
[6] Ps. 13:2.
[7] Deut. 5:31.
[8] Ps. 57:10.
[9] Deut. 9:14.
[10] 1 Sam. 23:11.
[11] Ruth 2:15.
[12] Ex. 1:22.
[13] Ps. 8:5.
[14] Jer. 23:38.
[15] Ps. 42:11.
[16] Ex. 14:5.
[17] 1 Kgs. 18:10.
[18] Ex. 12:31.
[19] Ex. 19:9.
[20] 1 Sam. 27:1.
[21] Judg. 16:28.
[22] Ps. 16:1.
[23] Prov. 4:21.
[24] Josh. 10:6.
[25] Josh. 10:4.
[26] 1 Kgs. 20:18.
[27] 1 Sam. 7:3.
[28] Ps. 143:8.
[29] Ex. 4:3.

*b.* In reference to *stem-changes,* that before suffixes,

(1) the ŭ (lowered to ō) of Ķăl forms ending in a consonant usually becomes —ָ, but ŏ before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן, the Š'wâ preceding the suffix being vocal;

(2) the ă of Ķăl forms ending in a consonant is retained and rounded to â;

(3) the final vowel of Pĭ'ēl forms ending in a consonant is ordinarily reduced to —ְ, but is deflected to ĕ before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן; while the î of Hĭf'îl forms remains.

*c.* In reference to the *union of termination and suffix,* that

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel the suffix is attached directly; while

(2) to verbal forms ending in a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a connecting-vowel, which is generally ē, but —ְ before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן; and ĕ, sometimes â, before הָ;

(3) in pausal and emphatic forms, suffixes are often attached to a verbal form ending in *an,* which under the tone becomes ĕn, of which the נ is generally assimilated.

**Note 1.**—This syllable, ordinarily treated as a union-syllable and called *Nûn Epenthetic* or *Demonstrative,* is found also before suffixes in old Aramaic. It is probably an old form of the verb.

**Note 2.**—In the endings ֶנּוּ (3 m. sg.) and ֶנָּה (3 f. sg.), the Dâğēš-fŏrtē in נ perhaps is in compensation for the ה from הוּ and הָ respectively.

3. In the case of *Infs. and Imvs. with suffixes,* it is to be noted that,

*a.* The Ķăl *Infinitive* (construct) takes

(1) before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן, generally, the form קָטְל (ŏ); but

(2) before other suffixes the form קָטְלְ, the ŏ, in both cases, standing in a closed syllable.

(3) as connecting-vowels, those used in the inflection of nouns.

**Remark 1.**—The Pĭ'ēl Infinitive takes —ֶ before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן.

**Remark 2.**—The Infinitive may take either the *verbal* suffix, נִי, or the *nominal* suffix ִי.

*b*. The Ķăl *Imperative,* taking the connecting-vowel of the Impf.,

(1) in the 2 masc. sg., follows the analogy of the Infinitive;

(2) in the 2 masc. pl., suffers no change;

(3) in the 2 fem. pl., has the form קְטֹלְןָ instead of קְטֹלְנָה, just as in the corresponding form of the Imperf. with suffixes.

**Remark 1.**—The Imperative in ă retains and rounds the ă, as does the Imperfect.

**Remark 2.**—In the Hĭf'îl, the form הַקְטִיל is used instead of הַקְטֵל.

**Note.**—The Participles, before suffixes, undergo the same vowel changes as regular nouns of the same formation, and may take either the nominal or the verbal suffixes.

### 72. *General View of the Strong Verb*

| Mood or Tense. | 1. Ķăl. | 2. Nĭf'ăl. | 3. Pĭ'ēl. | 4. Hĭthpă'ēl. | 5. Pŭ'ăl. | 6. Hĭf'îl. | 7. Hŏf'ăl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Perfect (3 m. sg.) | קָטַל[1] | נִקְטַל | קִטֵּל[2] | הִתְקַטֵּל[3] | קֻטַּל | הִקְטִיל | הָקְטַל |
| Imperfect (3 m. sg.) | יִקְטֹל[4] | יִקָּטֵל | יְקַטֵּל | יִתְקַטֵּל | יְקֻטַּל | יַקְטִיל[5] | יָקְטַל |
| Imperative | קְטֹל | הִקָּטֵל | קַטֵּל | הִתְקַטֵּל | —— | הַקְטֵל | —— |
| Infinitive Absolute | קָטוֹל | נִקְטֹל / הִקָּטֹל | קַטֵּל / קַטֹּל | הִתְקַטֵּל | קֻטֹּל | הַקְטֵל | הָקְטֵל |
| Infinitive Construct | קְטֹל | הִקָּטֵל | קַטֵּל | הִתְקַטֵּל | | הַקְטִיל | |
| Participle Active | קוֹטֵל | | מְקַטֵּל | מִתְקַטֵּל | | מַקְטִיל | |
| Participle Passive | קָטוּל | נִקְטָל | | | מְקֻטָּל | | מָקְטָל |

[1] *Cf.* also the Middle E and Middle O forms, קָטֵל, קָטֹל.

[2] *Cf.* also the form with original ַ in the ultima, קִטַּל.

[3] *Cf.* also the form with original ַ in the ultima, הִתְקַטַּל.

[4] *Cf.* also the forms with ַ and ֵ, יִקְטַל, יִקְטֵל.

[5] *Cf.* also the form used as a Jussive, and with Wâw Conversive, יַקְטֵל.

### REMARKS

1. The Ķăl is the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).

2. The Nĭf'ăl has in every form the letter נ; this letter, however, is assimilated and represented by Dåğēš-fŏrtē in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitives (§ 58.).

3. The Pĭ'ēl has everywhere (1) the vowel ַ under the first radical (except in the Perfect), and (2) a Dåğēš-fŏrtē characteristic in the second radical (§ 58.).

4. The Hĭθpă'ēl is the same as the Pĭ'ēl (except in the Perfect) with the syllable הִתְ prefixed (§ 58. 5).

5. The Pŭ'ăl has everywhere (1) the vowel ֻ under the first radical, and (2) a Dåğēš-fŏrtē characteristic in the second radical (§ 58. 3).

6. The Hĭf'îl has in all forms (except the Perfect) the vowel ִ under the *preformative* (§ 58. 1).

7. The Hŏf'ăl has in all forms the vowel ŏ (or ŭ) under the *preformative* (§ 58. 3).

## *B. THE LARYNGEAL VERB*

### *73. Classes of Laryngeal Verbs*

1. עָזַב (2:24); הָפַךְ (3:24); אָבַל[1]; חָדַל (18:11); עָצַר (20:18).
2. רָחַף (1:2); שָׁחַט[2]; בָּעֲרָה[3]; שָׁאַל[4]; נִבְהַל.[5]
3. שָׁמַע (3:8); שָׁלַח (3:22); בָּטַח[6]; בָּקַע (7:11); פָּתַח (42:27); גָּבַהּ.[7]

**Remark.**—וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:28); תֵּרָמַסְנָה[8]; קֵרַבְתִּי.[9]

A Laryngeal Verb is one the root of which contains one or more laryngeal radicals. They fall into three classes, viz.:

1. Pē ('פ) Laryngeal, of which the first radical is a laryngeal (§ 74.).
2. 'Ăyĭn ('ע) Laryngeal, of which the second radical is a laryngeal (§ 75.).

---

[1] Isa. 24 : 7. [2] Jer. 39 : 6. [3] Num. 11 : 3. [4] Judg. 5 : 25. [5] 1 Sam. 28 : 21. [6] Ps. 28 : 7. [7] Isa. 55 : 9. [8] Isa. 28 : 3. [9] Isa. 46 : 13.

3. Lâmĕd (ל׳) Laryngeal, of which the third radical is a laryngeal (§ 76.).

**Remark.**—Verbs with ר as first or second radical show some of the characteristics of laryngeal verbs, especially in the refusal of ר to take Dâğēš-fŏrtē.

**Note.**—The terms Pē Laryngeal, etc., are based upon the order of the radicals in the old paradigm-verb, פָּעַל, the first radical being designated by פ, the second by ע, and the third by ל.

## *74. Verbs* פ׳ *Laryngeal*

**[For full inflection, see Paradigm D]**

**TABULAR VIEW**

| | Ḳăl with ŏ in Impf. | Ḳăl with ă in Impf. | Nif'al. | Hif'il. | Hŏf'al. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Perf.** | עָטַל | עָטַל | נֶעֱטַל | הֶעֱטִיל | הָעֳטַל |
| **Impf.** | יַעֲטֹל | יֶעֱטַל | יֵעָטֵל | יַעֲטִיל | יָעֳטַל |
| **Imv.** | עֲטֹל | עֲטַל | הֵעָטֵל | הַעֲטֵל | —— |
| **Inf. abs.** | עָטוֹל | עָטוֹל | { נַעֲטֹל / הֵעָטֹל } | הַעֲטֵל | הָעֳטֵל |
| **Inf. const.** | עֲטֹל | עֲטַל | הֵעָטֵל | הַעֲטִיל | |
| **Part act.** | עֹטֵל | עֹטֵל | | מַעֲטִיל | |
| **Part. pass.** | עָטוּל | עָטוּל | נֶעֱטָל | | מָעֳטָל |

1. [יֵעָטֵל]; וַתֵּרָאֶה (1:9); אֵחָבֵא (3:10); יֵאָכֵל (6:21); יֵהָפֵךְ.[1]

2. *a.* [יַעֲטֹל]; יַעֲלֶה (2:6); תַּעֲבֹד (4:12); יַעֲזָב־ (2:24); יַעֲשׂוּ (3:7).

   *b.* [יֶעֱטַל; נֶעֱטַל; הֶעֱטִיל]; יֶחֱזַק (41:56); נֶהְפַּךְ[2]; יֶחְדַּל[3]; הֶחֱזִיק[4]; הֶעֱבִיר (47:21); *but* יִהְיֶה־ (1:29); יִחְיֶה (31:32); יֵאָסֵף (29:22).

---

[1] Ex. 14 : 5. [2] Ex. 7 : 15. [3] Ruth 1 : 18. [4] Deut. 22 : 25.

3. *a.* עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); עֲבֹד (2:5); אֲכָלְךָ (2:17); אֲרוּרָה (3:17); הֲרָגוֹ (4:25); עֲשֵׂה (6:14); אֱמֹר *whence* לֵאמֹר (1:22); אֱכֹל (47:24); אֱסֹף.[1]

*b.* נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); אֶעֱשֶׂה (2:18); [הֶעֱטַל]; נֶחְמָד (2:9); תֶּחְדַּל[2]; נֶהְפַּךְ[3]; יַחְגֹּר[4]; יַחְשְׁבֶהָ (15:6).

*c.* יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8); יַעַבְדוּךָ (27:29); יַעַבְרוּ (37:28); נֶהֶפְכוּ.[5]

*d.* הֶעֱמַדְתָּ[6], *but* וְהַעֲמַדְתָּ[7]; יֶאֱסֹף (29:22) *but* יַאַסְפוּ.[8]

Verbs, whose first radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1–3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled;* hence the Dåğēš-fŏrtē, representing נ, in the Nĭf'ăl Impf., Imv., and Infs., is rejected, and the preceding ◌ִ becomes ◌ֵ (even before ח).

2. *The laryngeal prefers before it the a-class vowels;* hence

*a.* In the Ķăl Impf. with ō, and in the Ķăl Impf. of verbs that are also ל״ה (§ 81.), the original ă of the preformative is retained; while

*b.* In the Ķăl Impf. with ◌ַ, in the Nĭf'ăl Perf. and Part., and in the Hĭf'îl Perf., the original preformative vowel is deflected to ĕ, for the sake of euphony.

**Remark 1.**—A few cases occur of forms like יַעֲטֹל or יַעְטֹל.

**Remark 2.**—In חֲיָה and חָיָה the preformative vowel is regularly attenuated to ĭ as in the strong verb.

**Remark 3.**—In the Hĭf. Pf. 3d sg. masc. and fem. and 3d pl., the ĕ of the preformative is due to the influence of the other six forms in which ă is the stem-vowel and the preformative vowel undergoes deflection on its account.

3. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple* Šᵉwâ; hence

*a.* When the first radical is initial and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would have a simple Šᵉwâ, it takes instead ◌ֲ, or, particularly in the case of א, ◌ֱ.

[1] Num. 21 : 16. [2] Ruth 1 : 18. [3] Ex. 7 : 15. [4] Lev. 8 : 7.
[5] Ex. 7 : 17. [6] Ps. 31 : 9. [7] Num. 3 : 6. [8] Ex. 4 : 29.

*b*. When the first radical is medial, it may either, according to the inflection of the strong verb, have under it a silent Šᵉwâ or, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, it may receive a compound Šᵉwâ as a helping-vowel, which always corresponds to the preceding vowel; thus, ◌ַ ◌ֲ, ◌ֶ ◌ֱ, ◌ָ ◌ֳ (ŏ).

*c*. When, in inflection, a compound Šᵉwâ would come to stand before a simple Šᵉwâ, as when vowel-additions are made to a word, the compound Šᵉwâ gives way to its corresponding short vowel.

*d*. The combination ◌ֱ ◌ֶ very frequently becomes ◌ֲ ◌ַ, when, in inflection, the tone is removed to a greater distance.

Note.—The ה and ח of הָיָה and חָיָה have a silent Šᵉwâ according to *b* (above), when medial and vowelless; but a compound Šᵉwâ (◌ֱ), when initial and without a full vowel.

### 75. *Verbs* ע' *Laryngeal*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm E]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Ḳăl. | Nĭf'ăl. | Pĭ'ēl (1). | Pŭ'ăl (1). | Pĭ'ēl (2). | Pŭ'ăl (2). | Hĭθpă'ēl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Perf. | קָאַל | נִקְאַל | קֵאֵל | קֹאַל | קִחֵל | קֻחַל | הִתְקָאֵל |
| Impf. | יִקְאַל | יִקָאֵל | יְקָאֵל | יְקֹאַל | יְקַחֵל | יְקֻחַל | יִתְקָאֵל |
| Imv. | קְאַל | הִקָאֵל | קָאֵל | | קַחֵל | | הִתְקָאֵל |
| Inf. abs. | קָאוֹל | נִקְאֹל | קָאֵל | | קַחֵל | | |
| Inf. const. | קְאֹל | הִקָאֵל | קָאֵל | | קַחֵל | | הִתְקָאֵל |
| Part. act. | קֹאֵל | | מְקָאֵל | | מְקַחֵל | | מִתְקָאֵל |
| Part. pass. | קָאוּל | נִקְאָל | | מְקֹאָל | | מְקֻחָל | |

1. *a*. בֵּאֵר[1]; גֵּאַלְנוּ[2]; מֵאַנְתֶּם[3]; *but also* שִׁאֲלוּ[4]; נִאֵר[5]; נִאֵץ[6];
וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיְגָרֶשׁ (3:24); גֵּרַשְׁתָּ (4:14); בֵּרַךְ (28:6);
יְבֹרַךְ[7].

[1] Deut. 1 : 5. [2] Mal. 1 : 7. [3] Ex. 16 : 28. [4] Ps. 109 : 10.
[5] Lam. 2 : 7. [6] Num. 16 : 30. [7] 2 Sam. 7 : 29.

*b.* מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); נִחַמְתִּי (6:7); שִׁחֵת (6:17); נַחֲמוּ[1]; רַחֵץ[2];
הִטַּהֲרוּ[3]; וּבִעַרְתָּ[4]; כִּעֲסוּנִי[5]; יְבַעֵר[6]; מִהַרְתֶּם
(45:13); יְמַהֵר (18:6).

2. *a.* יִבְחַר[7]; תִּגְאַל[8]; יִבְעַר[9]; גְּאַל[10]; שְׁאַל[11]; אֶחַר (34:19);
לְהַט.[12]

*b.* שַׁחֲטוּ[13]; טַעֲנוּ[14]; נַחֲמוּ[15]; צַעֲקִי[16]; שַׁאֲבִי[17]; טַחֲנִי[18];
שַׁאֲלִי.[19]

*c.* שְׁאֹל[20]; גְּאֹל[21]; יִגְאַל[22]; תְּשַׁחֵת (6:11); יְבַעֵר[6]; יְמַהֵר
(18:6).

3. כִּעֲסוּנִי[5]; נִבְהֲלוּ[23]; *cf.* also the words cited under 2. *b.*

Verbs, whose second radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1–3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled;* but

*a.* While in the case of א (generally), and of ר (always), the preceding vowel is changed (ă to å, ĭ to ē, ŭ to ō),

*b.* In the case of the stronger laryngeals, viz., ע (prevailingly), ה and ח (almost always), the preceding vowel is retained short, the doubling being implied (§ 42. 1. *b*).

**Note 1.**—Lowering of ŭ to ō in the Pŭ'ăl takes place frequently in verbs which retain the ĭ or ă of the Pĭ'ēl.

**Note 2.**—In a few verbs, especially those with א, the vowel is changed in some parts of the inflection, but in other parts retained.

**Note 3.**—The vowel which is strengthened on account of the rejection of Dåḡēš-fŏrtē is unchangeable.

2. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels;* this is seen

*a.* In the occurrence of ă, *after* the laryngeal, in the Ḳăl Impf. and Imv., rather than ō, even in Active verbs; and sometimes in the Pĭ'ēl Perf., rather than ē.

---

1 Isa. 40 : 1. 2 Prov. 30 : 12. 3 Gen. 35 : 2. 4 Deut. 13 : 6.
5 Deut. 32 : 21. 6 1 Kgs. 14 : 10. 7 Gen. 13 : 11. 8 Ruth 4 : 4.
9 Ex. 3 : 3. 10 Ruth 4 : 6. 11 Deut. 4 : 32. 12 Mal. 3 : 19.
13 Ex. 12 : 21. 14 Gen. 45 : 17. 15 Isa. 40 : 1. 16 Jer. 22 : 20.
17 Nah. 3 : 14. 18 Isa. 47 : 2. 19 Jer. 48 : 19. 20 Josh. 15 : 18.
21 Ruth 4 : 4. 22 Lev. 25 : 30. 23 Ex. 15 : 15.

*b.* In the occurrence of ă, *before* the laryngeal, in the Ḳăl Imv. fem. sg. and masc. plur. But it is to be noted that

*c.* In the Ḳăl Inf. const., the usual ō remains; and likewise the ultimate ē in the Nĭf'ăl and Pĭ'ēl Imperfects.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the laryngeal exerts less influence on a following than on a preceding vowel.

3. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple* Šᵉwâ; this is seen in the almost universal occurrence of —ֲ under the second radical instead of —ְ.

### 76. *Verbs* ל׳ *Laryngeal*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm F]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Ḳăl. | Nĭf'ăl. | Pĭ'ēl. | Hĭf'îl | Hĭθpă'ēl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Perf. | קָטַח | נִקְטַח | קִטַּח | הִקְטִיחַ | הִתְקַטַּח |
| Impf. | יִקְטַח | יִקָּטַח | יְקַטַּח | יַקְטִיחַ | יִתְקַטַּח |
| Imv. | קְטַח | הִקָּטַח | קַטַּח | הַקְטַח | הִתְקַטַּח |
| Inf. abs. | קָטוֹחַ | נִקְטֹחַ | קַטֵּחַ | הַקְטֵחַ | ——— |
| Inf. const. | קְטֹחַ | הִקָּטַח | קַטַּח | הַקְטִיחַ | הִתְקַטַּח |
| Part. act. | קֹטֵחַ | | מְקַטֵּחַ | מַקְטִיחַ | מִתְקַטֵּחַ |
| Part. pass. | קָטוּחַ | נִקְטָח | | | |

1. *a.* יִצְמָח (2:5); יִפַּח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); שְׁלַח.[1]

*b.* יִוָּדַע (41:31); יִשָּׁבַע (31:53); הִלָּקַח[2]; שְׁלַח[3]; יְנַגַּע (12:17); יְשַׁלַּח (8:7); שַׁלַּח[4]; שַׁלַּח [Inf.] (8:10); יַצְמִחַ (2:9); יַשְׁבִּעַ (50:25); הוֹשַׁע[5]; הוֹדַע[6]; יִתְנַגַּח[7]; הִתְוַדַּע (45:1);

*But cf.:* זֹרֵעַ (1:29); יֹדֵעַ (3:5); מְזַבֵּחַ[8]; מִשְׁתַּגֵּעַ[9]; *and* שַׁלֵּחַ[10]; פַּתֵּחַ[11]; הַגְבֵּהַּ[12]; הַשְׁבֵּעַ[13]; הָמְלֵחַ.[14]

---

[1] Ex. 4 : 4. [2] 1 Sam. 4 : 19. [3] Ex. 9 : 7. [4] Ex. 4 : 23. [5] Jer. 31 : 7. [6] Prov. 9 : 9. [7] Dan. 11 : 40. [8] 1 Kgs. 3 : 3. [9] 1 Sam. 21 : 15. [10] Deut. 22 : 7. [11] Isa. 58 : 6. [12] Isa. 7 : 11. [13] Ex. 13 : 19. [14] Ezek. 16 : 4.

*c.* מַזְרִיעַ (1:11); תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18); זְרַע[1]; פָּתוּחַ[2]; פָּתֹחַ[3]; שָׁלֹחַ[4]; נִשְׁלוֹחַ[5]; לִפְתֹּחַ[6]; לִשְׂמֹחַ[7]; יִזָּרֵעַ[8]; יִשָּׁמֵעַ[9]; בֹּקֵעַ[10]; אֲשַׁלֵּחַ.[11]

[See also the cases cited above, in fourth and fifth lines under *b.*]

*d.* יָדַעַתְּ[12]; לָקַחַתְּ[13]; שָׁכַחַתְּ[14]; הִשְׁבַּעַתְּ[15]; הִמְלַחַתְּ.[16]

2. תִּפָּקַחְנָה (3:7); שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10); יָדַעְתִּי (4:9); לֻקָּחְתְּ (3:19). שִׁלֵּחֲךָ[17]; שַׁלְּחֶךָ[18]; בְּשַׁלֵּחֲךָ[19]; נְשַׁלֵּחֲךָ (26:29).

Verbs whose *third* radical is a laryngeal exhibit, according to § 42. 1–3, the following peculiarities:

1. *The laryngeal prefers the* a-*class vowels;* this is seen

*a.* In the occurrence of ă *before* the laryngeal, in the Ḳăl Impf. and Imv. (where ă was a collateral form), rather than ō, even in Active verbs.

*b.* In the retention of the original stem-vowel ă (§ 59.) in all forms where in the strong verb it becomes ē, except Infs. abs., and Participles.

*c.* In the insertion of a Păθăḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*) under a final laryngeal when the latter is preceded by a heterogeneous vowel, viz.:

(1) by a naturally long vowel, ִי, וּ, or וֹ, or

(2) by a vowel essential to the form, as ō in the Ḳăl Inf. construct; or

(3) by the tone-long ē, which is retained *in pause* and also in the Infs. abs. and Parts., because they are really nominal forms.

*d.* In the insertion of a helping-vowel, viz., Păθăḥ, under the laryngeal, in the 2 fem. sg. of the various Perfects.

2. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple* Š*wâ; but this preference is indicated only before pronominal suffixes; the simple Š*wâ

[1] Ps. 97 : 11. [2] Num. 19 : 15. [3] Deut. 15 : 8. [4] Num. 22 : 37. [5] Esth. 3 : 13. [6] Isa. 45 : 1. [7] Ps. 106 : 5. [8] Deut. 21 : 4. [9] 1 Sam. 1 : 13. [10] Job 28 : 10. [11] Ex. 5 : 2. [12] 1 Kgs. 2 : 15. [13] Ezek. 22 : 12; *cf.* 1 Kgs. 14 : 3. [14] Isa. 17 : 10; *cf.* Jer. 13 : 25. [15] Ezek. 27 : 33. [16] Ezek. 16 : 4. [17] Jer. 28 : 15. [18] 1 Sam. 21 : 3. [19] Deut. 15 : 18.

being retained under the third radical wherever in ordinary inflection the strong verb would have it.

**Note 1.**—The Nĭf'ăl Inf. abs. is נִקְטֹל following the analogy of the Perfect stem, rather than that of the Imperfect (§ **67.**).

**Note 2.**—The Pĭ'ēl Inf. abs. and Inf. const. are the same (*cf.* the ע׳ laryngeal verb), except that the former, being treated as a noun, changes its ă through ĭ to ֹ and takes Păθăḥ-furtive.

**Note 3.**—Verbs with הּ (*i. e.*, ה with Măppîķ) as their third radical are ל׳ laryngeal, and are carefully to be distinguished from verbs with the vowel-letter ה (§ **82.**).[1]

## *C. THE WEAK VERB*

### *77. Classes of Weak Verbs*

1. נָתַן (1:17); נָסַע (2:8); נָפַל (4:6); נָגַשׁ (33:7); נָכָה (32:12).
2. אָמַר (1:3); אָכַל (2:16); אָהֵב (27:9); אָחַז (25:26); אָבָה (24:5); אָפָה (40:1).
3. יָשַׁב (4:16), *for* וָשַׁב; יָצַר (2:8); יָבֵשׁ (8:14); יָלַד (4:18).
4. יָטַב (12:13); יָקַץ (9:24); יָנַק (21:7); יָשַׁר[2]; יָמַן (13:10).
5. שָׁקָה (2:6); בָּנָה (11:5); נָטָה (33:19); גָּלָה (35:7); עָשָׂה (1:11).
6. בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); מָלֵא (1:28); נָשָׂא (4:7); טָמֵא (34:5).

Those verbs the roots of which contain one or more weak consonants are called Weak Verbs. The consonants in question are such as either easily contract, or quiesce, or suffer elision. The following classes of Weak Verbs are recognized:

1. Pē Nûn (פ״ן), in which the first radical is נ (§ **78.**).

2. Pē 'Ālĕf (פ״א), in which the first radical is א, and is in some forms quiescent (§ **79.**). There are six such verbs.

3. Pē Wāw (פ״ו), in which the first radical is ו and is sometimes contracted and sometimes elided (§ **80.**).

---

[1] The following is a list of these verbs: גָּבַהּ *be high;* כָּמַהּ *long for;* מָהַהּ (in Hiθpalpel) *delay;* נָגַהּ *shine;* תָּמַהּ *be astonished.*

[2] Jer. 18:4.

4. **Pē Yôd** (פ״י), in which the first radical is י__ and is contracted (§ 81.).

5. **Lâmĕd Hē** (ל״ה), in which the last radical ו or י is often dropped. Many such forms close with the vowel-letter ה, whence the verb gets its name (§ 82.).

6. **Lâmĕd 'Âlĕf** (ל״א), in which the last radical is א, which frequently quiesces (§ 83.).

Note 1.—The Weak Verbs were in all probability once Bi-literal Verbs, and should be treated in Chapter XII. They are kept here, however, for the sake of simplicity of presentation to students just entering upon the study of the language.

Note 2.—A single verb sometimes contains more than one weak radical and so combines characteristics of more than one class.

### 78. *Verbs Pē Nûn* (פ״ן)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm G, p. 201.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Ḳăl. Impf. w. ō. | Ḳăl. Impf. w. ă | Nif'ăl. | Hif'îl. | Hŏf'ăl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Perf. | נָטַל | נָטַל | נִטַּל | הִטִּיל | הֻטַּל |
| Impf. | יִטֹּל | יִטַּל | יִנָּטֵל | יַטִּיל | יֻטַּל |
| Imv. | נְטֹל | טַל | הִנָּטֵל | הַטֵּל | —— |
| Inf. abs. | נָטוֹל | נָטוֹל | { נִטֹּל / הִנָּטֵל } | הַטֵּל | הֻטֵּל |
| Inf. const. | נְטֹל | טֶלֶת | הִנָּטֵל | הַטִּיל | הֻטַּל |
| Part. act. | נֹטֵל | נֹטֵל | | מַטִּיל | |
| Part. pass. | נָטוּל | נָטוּל | נִטָּל | | מֻטָּל |

1. *a.* גֶּשֶׁת[1]; גַּעַת[2]; טַעַת[3]; *but cf.* נְסֹעַ[4] (יסע); נְגֹעַ (20 : 6).

[1] Ex. 34 : 30. [2] 2 Sam. 14 : 10. [3] Eccl. 3 : 2. [4] Num. 4 : 5.

*b.* גַּשׁ[1]; גְּשׁוּ (45:4); וּשְׁקָה־ (27:26); שַׁל[2]; גַּע.[3]

**Remark.**—כִּנְבֹל[4]; לִנְדֹּר[5]; כִּנְפּוֹל[6]; נְצֹר[7]; נְתֹץ[8]; נִפְלוּ.[9]

2. *a.* יִפַּח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); תִגְּעוּ (3:3); נִחַמְתִּי (6:7); נִצָּבִים (18:2).

*b.* הִגִּיד (3:11); הִשִּׁיא (3:13); וַיַּפֵּל (2:21); יֻקַּם (4:15); יֻגַּד (22:20).

**Remark 1.**—יִנְהֹם[10]; יִנְאֲמוּ[11]; יִנְאַף[12]; יִנְהֲרוּ[13]; *cf.* תִּנְגֹּשׂוּ.[14]

**Remark 2.**—לָקַח (2:22); יִקַּח (2:15); קַח (6:21); לָקֹחַ[15]; קַחַת (4:11).

**Remark 3.**—נָתַתִּי (1:29); יִתֵּן (1:17); תֶּן־ (14:21); נָתוֹן (41:43); תֵּת (4:12).

Verbs whose first radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The *loss* of נ takes place (§ **40.** 1) when initial and with only a Š<sup></sup>wâ to sustain it:

*a.* Generally in the Ķăl Inf. Const. of verbs whose stem-vowel in the Impf. and Imv. is ă; in this case the ending ת is taken on in compensation and the form becomes a Sĕgolate.

*b.* In the Ķăl Imv. of verbs which have ă in the Imperfect.

**Remark.**—The Ķăl Infinitive and Imperative of verbs with ō in the Imperfect do not often lose the initial נ.

2. The *assimilation* of נ takes place (§ 39. 1) when, having under it a silent Š<sup></sup>wâ, it closes a preformative syllable,

*a.* In the Ķăl Imperfect, and Nĭf'ăl Perfect and Part.

*b.* Throughout the Hĭf'îl and Hŏf'ăl.

**Note 1.**—The original preformative vowel ŭ appears in the Hŏf'ăl, on account of the sharpened syllable (§ **36.** 6. *a*).

**Note 2.**—Care must be taken not to confuse with verbs פ"ן, (1) those verbs פ"ו which assimilate ו (§ **80.**) or drop it (in Inf. Const. and Imv. Ķăl); (2) those so-called ע"ע forms which have a

---

[1] 2 Sam. 1:15. [2] Ex. 3:5. [3] Ps. 144:5. [4] Isa. 34:4. [5] Deut. 23:23. [6] 2 Sam. 3:34. [7] Ps. 34:14. [8] Ps. 58:7. [9] Hos. 10:8. [10] Isa. 5:29. [11] Jer. 23:31. [12] Lev. 20:10. [13] Jer. 51:44. [14] Isa. 58:3. [15] Deut. 31:26.

Dāḡēš-fŏrtē (§ 85.); and (3) the Middle Vowel Nĭf'ăl Impf. which also has Dāḡēš-fŏrtē.

**Remark 1.**—The נ remains *un*-assimilated in verbs ע׳ laryngeal, and in a few isolated instances besides.

**Remark 2.**—The verb לָקַח *take* treats ל like נ in the Ḳăl and Hŏf'ăl, but in the Nĭf'ăl (נִלְקַח) the ל is retained.

**Remark 3.**—The verb נָתַן is peculiar (1) in its Inf. Const. תֵּת (= תִּתְּ=תִּנְתְּ), which has as its stem-vowel ĭ, (2) in the appearance of the same vowel ĭ changed to ē, in the Imv. (תֵּן) and Imperf. (יִתֵּן), and (3) in the assimilation of the third radical in inflection.

### 79. *Verbs Pē 'Ālĕf* (פ״א)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm H, p. 202.]

1. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); תֹּאכֵל (2:16); נֹאכֵל (3:2); וַתֹּאמֶר (3:2); אֹכֵל (3:12).
2. תֹּאכֵל (2:16), *but* תֹּאכַל (3:6); נֹאכֵל (3:2), *but* יֹּאכַל (3:6); וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3).

**Remark.**—אֲכָלְךָ (2:17); לֵאמֹר (1:22), *for* לֶאֱמֹר; יֵאָכֵל (6:21); יֵאָמֵר (10:9).

Of the verbs having א for their first radical, there are six (see § 77.) which show certain peculiarities in the Ḳăl Imperfect:

1. The first radical א loses its consonantal character, and the vowel of the preformative, orig. ă, is ô (rounded from â, which was lengthened from ă in compensation for the quiescence of א).[1]

**Note.**—This א is retained orthographically, except in the first sing., where it is dropped after the preformative א (= *I*).

2. The Imperfect stem-vowel is ē (from ĭ) in pause; but elsewhere generally ă; when the accent recedes, it is ĕ.

**Remark.**—Outside of the Ḳăl Imperfect, these verbs are treated as verbs פ׳ laryngeal (§ 74.).

**Note.**—A few verbs are treated sometimes as פ״א, sometimes as פ׳ laryngeal.

[1] *Cf.* וַיָּאצֶל for וַיַּאֲצֶל (Num. 11:25).

## *80. Verbs Pē Wāw* (פ״ו)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 203.]

**TABULAR VIEW**

| | Ḳăl. Impf. w. ē. | Ḳăl. Impf. w. ă. | Nĭfʿăl. | Hĭfʿîl. | Hŏfʿăl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Perf.** | יָטַל | יָטַל | נוֹטַל | הוֹטִיל | הוּטַל |
| **Impf.** | יֵטֵל | יִיטַל | יִוָּטֵל | יוֹטִיל | יוּטַל |
| **Imv.** | טֵל | יְטַל | הִוָּטֵל | הוֹטֵל | —— |
| **Inf. abs.** | יָטוֹל | יָטוֹל | —— | הוֹטֵל | —— |
| **Inf. const.** | טֶלֶת | יְטֹל | הִוָּטֵל | הוֹטִיל | הוּטַל |
| **Part. act.** | יֹטֵל | יֹטֵל | | מוֹטִיל | |
| **Part. pass.** | יָטוּל | יָטוּל | נוֹטָל | | מוּטָל |

1. יָדַע (4:1) *for* וָדַע; יָלַד (4:18) *for* וָלַד; יֻלַּד (4:26).

2. *a.* יֵצֵא (4:16); וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16); וַתֵּלֶד (4:1).
תֵּשֵׁב (24:55); תֵּלְדִי (3:16); אֵלֵד (18:13); יֵדַע (4:17); יֵדְעוּ (3:7).
צֵא (8:16); לֵךְ (12:1); שֵׁב (20:15); דַּע (20:7); לֶדֶת (4:2); דַּעַת (3:22).

*b.* יִישַׁן (2:21); אִישַׁן[1]; יִירְאוּ[2]; יִירַשׁ (21:10); תִּירְאוּן[3].

**Remark 1.**—לֶדֶת (4:2); רֶשֶׁת[4]; דַּעַת (3:22); דֵּעָה[5]; לֵדָה[6].
יִרְא[7]; בִּיבֹשׁ[8]; לִיסֹד[9]; יְבֹשֶׁת (8:7); יְכֹלֶת[10].

**Remark 2.**—לְכָה[11]; שְׁבָה (27:19); רְדָה (45:9); הָבָה (11:3).

**Remark 3.**—לֶכֶת (11:31); לֵךְ (26:16); וַיֵּלֶךְ (12:4); תֵּלֵךְ (3:15).

3. *a.* יִוָּלֵד (4:18); יִוָּתֵר (32:25); תִּוָּרֵשׁ (45:11); הִוָּסְרוּ[12]; בְּהִוָּלֵד (21:5).

---

[1] Ps. 13 : 4. [2] Gen. 20 : 8. [3] Deut. 1 : 29. [4] Lev. 20 : 24.
[5] Ex. 2 : 4. [6] Isa. 37 : 3. [7] Josh. 22 : 25. [8] Isa. 27 : 11.
[9] Isa. 51 : 16. [10] Deut. 9 : 28. [11] Num. 22 : 6. [12] Ps. 2 : 10.

*b.* נוֹדַע[1]; נוֹלַד (21:3); הוֹלִיד (11:27); הוֹלִידוֹ (5:4); וַיּוֹלֶד (5:3).

*c.* הוּרַד (39:1); תּוּבַלְנָה[2]; יוּבַל.[3]

4. יַצִּיעַ[4]; יֻצַּע[5]; יִצֹּק (28:18); תִּצַּת[6]; הִצִּית[7]; תַּצִּיתוּ.[8]

Verbs whose first radical was originally ו exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The original ו passes over into י (§ 44. 1. *a*) whenever it would be initial, as in the Ḳăl, Pĭ'ēl and Pŭ'ăl Perfects and Inf. Abs., the Ḳăl Part., and the strong form of the Ḳăl Inf. Const.; and frequently also after the prefix הִתְ (§ 44. 1. *b*).

2. In the Ḳăl Imperfect, Imperative and Inf. Const., two treatments exist, according as the radical ו (or י) is rejected or retained:

*a.* In those verbs which reject the radical ו,

(1) the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ē (from ĭ), or (before laryngeals) ă, while the preformative takes unchangeable ê in compensation for the loss of ו.

(2) the *Imperative* has the same vowel as the Imperfect;

(3) the *Infinitive construct*, taking on the ending ת in compensation (*cf.* verbs פ״ן, § 78. *a*), assumes the form of an *a*-class Sĕgolate noun קֶטֶלֶת (*for* קַטְלְתְּ, § 89.).

*b.* In those verbs which retain the radical ו, the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ă, while the ו, changed to י, unites with the vowel (ĭ) of the preformative and gives î.

**Note.**—Only three verbs[9] retain ו (י) in the *Imperative*, and these are verbs which have no third radical.

**Remark 1.**—The Inf. Const. has most frequently the form קֶטֶלֶת (= קַטְלְתְּ), before suffixes קִטְלְתְּ; several cases, however, occur of the form קְטָלָה; the form יְקֹטֹל is found a few times, while יְקֹטֶלֶת seldom occurs.

**Remark 2.**—Seemingly for compensation, the Imperative often assumes the cohortative ending ־ָה (§ 69.).

---

[1] Ex. 2 : 14. [2] Ps. 45 : 16. [3] Isa. 18 : 7. [4] Isa. 58 : 5.
[5] Isa. 14 : 11. [6] Isa. 9 : 17. [7] Jer. 11 : 16. [8] Josh. 8 : 8.
[9] יְרֵה, יְרָא, רְדָה; *cf.* also the pausal form יְרָשָׁה (Deut. 33:23).

**Remark 3.**—The verb הָלַךְ *walk* forms its Ḳăl Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const. and its Hif. Perf. and Imperf. on the analogy of the Pē Wåw verb.

**Remark 4.**—The verb לָקַח *take* follows the analogy of this class of verbs in its Imperative and Inf. Const. Ḳăl where ל is dropped. In Ḳăl Imperf. it assimilates ל as some Pē Wåw verbs treat ו and as נ is regularly treated in Pē Nûn verbs.

3. The first radical (ו), when medial, remains; but

*a.* It appears as a consonant only when it would be doubled, as in the Nĭf'ăl Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const. (§ 44. 5 *c*).

*b.* It unites with the preformative vowel ă, and forms וֹ (ă+w = ô), in the Nĭf'ăl Perfect and Participle, and throughout the Hĭf'îl (§ 44. 3. *a*).

*c.* It unites with the preformative vowel ŭ, and forms וּ throughout the Hŏf'ăl (§ 44. 3. *e*).

**Note.**—The form יוּכַל (from יָכֹל *be able*) is regarded by some as a regular Hŏf'ăl Imperf.; by others, as a Ḳăl Passive Imperf.

4. In a few verbs פ״ו, the י (=ו) is assimilated, just as נ of verbs פ״ן (§ 78.) was assimilated.

## *81. Verbs Pē Yôd* (פ״י)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 202.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Ḳăl. | Nĭf'ăl. | Hĭf'îl. | Hŏf'ăl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Perf. | יָטַל | | הֵיטִיל | |
| Impf. | יִיטַל | No | יֵיטִיל | No |
| Imv. | —— | forms | הֵיטֵל | forms |
| Inf. abs. | יָטוֹל | occur. | הֵיטֵל | occur. |
| Inf. const. | יְטֹל | | הֵיטִיל | |
| Part. | יֹטֵל | | מֵיטִיל | |

1. יִיטַב (12:13); וַיִּיקֶץ (9:24) *for* וַיִּיקַץ; יִיטְבוּ (34:18); תִּינְקוּ.[1]

2. הֵיטִיב (12:16); הֵינִיקָה (21:7); הֵיטַבְתְּ;[2] תֵּיטִיב (4:7); תֵּינִק;[3] אֵיטִיב (32:13); הֵטִיבִי;[4] וְאֵיטִיבָה (32:10); הֵיטֵב (32:13); לְהֵיטִיב;[5] מֵיטִיב;[6] מֵינֶקֶת.[7]

Verbs whose first radical was originally י exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. In the Ḳăl Imperfect the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (ĭ) and gives î (§ **30**. 2. *a*). No forms of an Imperative occur.

2. In the Hĭf'îl the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (ă) and gives ê (§ **30**. 4. *b*).

**Note.**—No Nĭf'ăl or Hŏf'ăl forms occur.

### 82. *Verbs* ל״ן *or* ל״י, *called* ל״ה

[For full inflection, see Paradigm K, p. 204.]

**TABULAR VIEW**

| | Ḳăl. | Nĭf'ăl. | Pĭ'ēl. | Pŭ'ăl. | Hĭf'îl. | Hĭṯpă'ēl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Perf. | קָטָה | נִקְטָה | קִטָּה | קֻטָּה | הִקְטָה | הִתְקַטָּה |
| Impf. | יִקְטֶה | יִקָּטֶה | יְקַטֶּה | יְקֻטֶּה | יַקְטֶה | יִתְקַטֶּה |
| Imv. | קְטֵה | הִקָּטֵה | קַטֵּה | —— | הַקְטֵה | הִתְקַטֵּה |
| Inf. abs. | קָטֹה | {נִקְטֹה / הִקָּטֵה} | {קַטֹּה / קַטֵּה} | —— | הַקְטֵה | —— |
| Inf. const. | קְטוֹת | הִקָּטוֹת | קַטּוֹת | קֻטּוֹת | הַקְטוֹת | הִתְקַטּוֹת |
| Part. act. | קֹטֶה | | מְקַטֶּה | | מַקְטֶה | מִתְקַטֶּה |
| Part. pass. | קָטוּי | נִקְטֶה | | מְקֻטֶּה | | |

1. *a*. הָיָה (2:10); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); כִּלָּה (18:33); נִבְנָה;[8] הָגְלָה.[9]

[1] Isa. 66 : 11. [2] Jer. 1 : 12. [3] Ex. 2 : 7. [4] Isa. 23 : 16. [5] Jer. 4 : 22. [6] 1 Sam. 16 : 17. [7] Ex. 2 : 7. [8] 1 Kgs. 6 : 7. [9] Esth. 2 : 6.

*b.* יִהְיֶה (1:29); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אֲכַלֶּה (24:45); אִבָּנֶה (30:3); יַכֶּה.[1]

*c.* עֹשֶׂה (1:11); רֹעֶה (4:2); מְכַלֶּה[2]; מַכֶּה[3]; מִשְׁתָּאֵה (24:21).

**Remark.**—עֹשֵׂה[4]; רֹעֵה (4:2); בֹּנֵה.[5]

*d.* בָּכֹה[6]; הָיֹה (18:18); נִגְלֹה[7]; קַוֹּה[8]; הַרְבֵּה (15:1); הַכֵּה.[9]

*e.* עֲשׂוֹת (2:3); רְאוֹת (2:19); הִבָּנוֹת[10]; הַחֲיוֹת (6:19); הִתְחַלּוֹת.[11]

*f.* עֲשֵׂה (6:14); עֲנֵה[12]; הֱיֵה[13]; כַּלֵּה[14]; הַכֵּה[15]; הֵרָאֵה.[16]

Verbs whose third radical is ו are very few, the ו in nearly every case having passed over into י. Verbs whose third radical is י present the following peculiarities:

1. When the third radical (י) would be final, it appears nowhere except in the Ḳăl passive Participle. Its place is generally supplied by the vowel-letter ה, and hence these verbs are commonly termed ל״ה. The following treatments of final י__ occur:

*a.* It is wholly rejected, and â, rounded from ă (§ **36.** 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Perfects*.

*b.* It unites with the stem-vowel, and ê, contracted from ăy (§ **36.** 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Imperfects*.

*c.* It unites with the stem-vowel, and ê, contracted from ăy (§ **36.** 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Participles*, except the Ḳăl passive.

**Remark.**—In the construct form of the participle י__ contracts with the preceding vowel (ă), yielding the form ê (ה__).

*d.* It is lacking, and ô (rounded from â) and ē, the usual vowels, appear as the stem-vowels of the Infs. absolute (the latter (ē) in Hif. Hŏf., and sometimes in Pi'ēl and Nif.).

*e.* It is lacking, and ô (either rounded from â, or contracted from ă and w) with the ending ת, appears as the ending of all Infs. Const.

[1] Ex. 21:20. [2] Job 9:22. [3] Ex. 2:11. [4] Mal. 2:17.
[5] Ps. 147:2. [6] 1 Sam. 1:10. [7] 1 Sam. 2:27. [8] Ps. 40:2.
[9] Deut. 13:16. [10] Hag. 1:2. [11] 2 Sam. 13:2. [12] Mic. 6:3.
[13] Josh. 9:20. [14] Ps. 59:14. [15] Ezek. 6:11. [16] 1 Kgs. 18:1.

*f.* It unites with the preceding vowel, and ê (written ֵה), arising from the contraction of ַי, appears in all Imvs. (2 masc. sg.).

2. יִרְדּוּ (1:26) *for* יִרְדְּיוּ; יְכַלּוּ (2:1); יִקָּווּ (1:9); הָיוּ (1:14); רְבוּ (1:22); פְּרוּ (1:22); חָסָיוּ[1]; יֶאֱתָיוּן[2]; יִבְכָּיוּן[3]; תִּבְעָיוּן[4]; יְכַסְיֻמוּ[5]; יִרְבָּיֻן.[6]

3. *a.* נִדְמֵיתָ[7]; נִהְיֵיתָ[8]; חֻלֵּיתָ[9]; צֻוֵּיתָה (45:19); הָרְאֵיתָ.[10]

*b.* וִהְיִיתֶם (3:5); עָשִׂיתָ (3:14); קָנִיתִי (4:1); הִכֵּיתָ[11]; הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ[12]; *but cf.* הֶעֱלִיתָ[13] *and* הֶעֱלֵיתָ[14]; כִּסֵּתִי[15] *and* כִּסֵּיתִי[16]; צִוֵּתִי[17] *and* צִוִּיתִי (3:17).

*c.* תִּהְיֶיןָ (41:36); וַתַּשְׁקֶיןָ (19:33); תַּעֲשֶׂינָה[18]; תַּעֲשֶׂינָה[19]; תִּבְכֶּינָה.[20]

4. הָיְתָה (1:2); עָשְׂתָה (27:17); רָאֲתָה (38:14); נִרְאֲתָה (9:14); הִפְנְתָה[21]; כִּלְּתָה[22]; הִשְׁקְתָה (24:46).

2. *Before vowel-additions*, the radical י is usually lacking, together with its preceding vowel; it appears, however, in pausal and emphatic forms.

3. *Before consonant-additions*, the radical י unites with the preceding stem-vowel, always ă, forming the diphthongal *ay*, which appears as

*a.* ê (ֵי) in the Perfects of the passive stems (rarely it is ִי);

*b.* î (ִי), thinned from ê, generally in the Perfects of active stems, though Pî'ēl and Hif'îl stems very frequently have ֵי;

*c.* *ê* (ֶי), contracted from *ay*, in Imperfects and Imperatives.

4. The Perfect 3 sg. fem. of all stems lacks the third radical (י) and takes the old feminine ending ַת, to which ָה is added.

**Note.**—This ָה is probably the usual feminine ending, added after the analogy of other verbs.

---

[1] Deut. 32 : 37. [2] Isa. 41 : 5. [3] Isa. 33 : 7. [4] Isa. 21 : 12.
[5] Ex. 15 : 5. [6] Deut. 8 : 13. [7] Ezek. 32 : 2. [8] Deut. 27 : 9.
[9] Isa. 14 : 10. [10] Ex. 26 : 30. [11] Ex. 17 : 5. [12] Deut. 4 : 19.
[13] Ex. 32 : 7. [14] Ex. 33 : 1. [15] Ezek. 31 : 15. [16] Ps. 32 : 5.
[17] Deut. 3 : 21. [18] Deut. 1 : 44. [19] Lev. 4 : 2. [20] 2 Sam. 1 : 24.
[21] Jer. 49 : 24. [22] Hos. 11 : 6.

5. *a.* גַּל[1] *for* גַּלֵּה; צַו[2] *for* צַוֵּה; הֶרֶב[3] *for* הַרְבְּ *for* הַרְבֵּה; הֶרֶף[4] *for* הַרְפְּ *for* הַרְפֵּה; הַעַל[5] *for* הַעֲלֵה.

*b.* (1) וַיִּפְתְּ[6]; וַיִּשְׁבְּ.[7]

(2) וַיֵּשְׁתְּ (9:21); וַיֵּבְךְּ (27:38); וָאֵשְׁתְּ (24:46).

(3) וַיִּבֶן (2:22); יִרֶב (1:22); וַיִּפֶן[8]; וַיִּקֶר[9]; וַיִּקֶן (33:19).

(4) וַתִּפֶן[10]; וַנֵּפֶן[11]; וַתֵּרֶא (3:6); וַתֵּרֶב (43:34).

(5) וַיִּשַׁע (4:4); וַתַּהַר (4:1); וַיִּחַר (4:5); וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7); תַּעַשׂ (22:12).

(6) תִּגָּל[12]; וַיֵּרָא (12:7); וָאֵרָא.[13]

(7) וַיְכַל (2:2); וַיְצַו (2:16); וַיְמַן[14]; וָאֲצַו[15]; וַיִּתְגַּל (9:21).

(8) וַיַּשְׁקְ (29:10); יַפְתְּ (9:27); וַיֶּפֶן.[16]

5. Forms lacking any representation of the third radical are found as follows:

*a.* Without ◌ֵה in the Pĭ'ēl, Hĭf'îl and Hĭθpă'ēl Imperatives; in Hĭf'îl forms, a helping ◌ֶ or ◌ַ is often inserted.

*b.* Without ◌ָה in the Imperfect when used as a Jussive, or with Wâw Conversive (§§ **69.** *b*, **70.** *d*). In the absence of the ◌ָה,

(1) the verbal form may stand without change; or

(2) it may have the vowel of the preformative modified; or

(3) it may receive the helping-vowel ◌ֶ; or

(4) it may receive the helping-vowel ◌ֶ, and also have the vowel of the preformative modified;

(5) in laryngeal forms ◌ַ is employed as the helping-vowel;

(6) in the Nĭf'ăl there is no further change;

(7) in the Pĭ'ēl and Hĭθpă'ēl there is naturally the absence of the characteristic Dâğēš-fōrtē;

(8) in the Hĭf'îl the helping vowel ◌ֶ is frequently employed, in which case the ◌ַ of the preformative is deflected to ĕ (§ **36.** 2).

---

[1] Ps. 119 : 18. [2] Deut. 3 : 28. [3] Judg. 20 : 38. [4] Deut. 9 : 14. [5] Ex. 8 : 1. [6] Job 31 : 27. [7] Num. 21 : 1. [8] Ex. 2 : 12. [9] Ruth 2 : 3. [10] 1 Kgs. 10 : 13. [11] Deut. 2 : 1. [12] Isa. 47 : 3. [13] Ex. 6 : 3. [14] Jon. 2 : 1. [15] Deut. 3 : 18. [16] Judg. 15 : 4.

## 83. *Verbs Lāmĕd 'Ālĕf* (ל״א)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm N. p. 210.]

**TABULAR VIEW**

| | Ḳal. | Nif'ăl. | Pi'ēl. | Hif'îl. | Hiᵊpă'ēl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Perf.** | קָטָא | נִקְטָא | קִטֵּא | הִקְטִיא | הִתְקַטֵּא |
| **Impf.** | יִקְטָא | יִקָּטֵא | יְקַטֵּא | יַקְטִיא | יִתְקַטֵּא |
| **Imv.** | קְטָא | הִקָּטֵא | קַטֵּא | הַקְטֵא | הִתְקַטֵּא |
| **Inf. abs.** | קָטוֹא | נִקְטֹא | קַטֹּא | הַקְטֵא | ——. |
| **Inf. const.** | קְטֹא | הִקָּטֵא | קַטֵּא | הַקְטִיא | הִתְקַטֵּא |
| **Part. act.** | קֹטֵא | | מְקַטֵּא | מַקְטִיא | מִתְקַטֵּא |
| **Part. pass.** | קָטוּא | נִקְטָא | | | |

1. בָּרָא (1:1) *for* בָּרַא; מָצָא (2:20); נִקְרָא[1]; קֹרָא[2] *for* קָרַא; תַּדְשֵׁא (1:11).

2. *a.* מִלְאוּ (1:28); יִמְלְאוּ (25:24); וַיְבִאֶהָ (2:22); יִקְרָאֻנִי.[3]

   *b.* נְשָׂאֲךָ[4]; יִמְצָאֲךָ[5]; יִשָּׂאֲךָ[5]; וַיּוֹצִיאֲךָ[6]; לְהַבְרִיאֲכֶם.[7]

3. *a.* קָרָאתָ (17:19); בָּרָאתִי (6:7); מָצָאנוּ (26:32); מְצָאתֶם.[8]

   *b.* מָלֵאתָ[9]; מָלֵאתִי[10]; יָרֵאתִי (31:31); יְרֵאתֶם[11]; שָׂנֵאתָ[12]; נִקְרֵאתִי[13]; חִטֵּאתָ[14]; טִמֵּאת[15]; בֵּרֵאתָ[16]; נַחְבֵּאתָ.[17]

   *c.* תִּקְרֶאנָה (2 *f. pl.*)[18]; תִּקְרֶאנָה (3 *f. pl.*)[19]; קְרֶאןָ[20]; תְּמַלֶּאנָה.[21]

**Remark 1.**—צֵאת (24:11) *for* צֶאֶת; שֵׂאת (36:7) *or* שְׂאֵת (4:7) *for* שְׂאֶת.

---

[1] Deut. 28 : 10. [2] Isa. 58 : 12. [3] Ps. 89 : 27. [4] Deut. 1 : 31.
[5] 1 Kgs. 18 : 12. [6] Deut. 4 : 37. [7] 1 Sam. 2 : 29. [8] Judg. 14 : 12.
[9] Job 36 : 17. [10] Jer. 6 : 11. [11] Deut. 5 : 5. [12] Ps. 5 : 6.
[13] Esth. 4 : 11. [14] Ex. 29 : 36. [15] Ezek. 5 : 11. [16] Josh. 17 : 15.
[17] 1 Sam. 19 : 2. [18] Ruth 1 : 20, 21. [19] Ruth 4 : 17. [20] Ruth 1 : 20.
[21] Ex. 2 : 16.

**Remark 2.**—בָּנוּ[1] *for* בָּאנוּ; נַחְבֵּתֶם[2]; צָמֵתִי[3]; תִּשֶּׁנָה.[4]

**Remark 3.**—נִטְמֵינוּ[5]; נְשׂוּי[6]; צָמְת[7] *for* צָמֵאת; דִּכֵּאתָ[8]; מְלֵאת.[9]

Verbs whose third radical is א exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. *Final* א always quiesces (§ 43. 1); this does not affect any preceding vowel except ă, which, in an open syllable, then becomes â, as in the Ḳăl Perf., Imperf. and Imv.; throughout the Pŭ'ăl and Hŏf'ăl forms, and in the Nĭf'ăl Perfect.

Note.—The Ḳăl Imperf. and Imv. have ă for their stem-vowel, after the analogy of verbs ל' laryngeal (§ 76.).

2. *Medial* א *is treated as a consonant* (larynge),

*a.* Before all vowel-additions.

*b.* Before the Š'wâ which precedes the suffixes ךָ, כֶם, כֶן.

3. *Medial* א *quiesces* (*i. e.*, loses its consonantal character) before all consonant-additions, the preceding vowel becoming

*a.* ָ, rounded from ă, in the Ḳăl Perfect (active).

*b.* ֵ, lowered from ĭ, in the Ḳăl Perfect (stative), and in the remaining Perfects.

Note.—This use of ē in the Perfects parallels the usage in ל"ה verbs (§ 82.).

*c.* ֶ (*ĕ*), after the analogy of the ל"ה verb, in the Imperfects and Imperatives.

**Remark 1.**—In addition to instances indicated under 3 (above), א shows a tendency to become silent in many isolated cases.

**Remark 2.**—א, losing its consonantal character, is frequently dropped.

**Remark 3.**—There are numerous examples of verbs ל"א with the inflection of verbs ל"ה (§ 82.), there being an evident confusion, in many cases, of the one class with the other.

---

[1] 1 Sam. 25 : 8. [2] Josh. 2 : 16. [3] Judg. 4 : 19. [4] Ruth 1 : 14. [5] Job 18 : 3. [6] Ps. 32 : 1. [7] Ruth 2 : 9. [8] Ps. 89 : 11. [9] Jer. 29 : 10.

# XII. Bi-literal Verbs

### *84. Classes of Bi-literal Verbs*

1. קַלּוּ (8:8); יִשְׁכּוּ (8:1); יֵרַע (21:12); וַיָּחֶל (29:20); חַי (3:22).
2. יְשׁוּפְךָ (3:15); יָמוּת (38:11); שָׁב (18:33); תָּשׁוּב (3:19); וַיָּקָם (4:8).

The Semitic vocabulary in general and the Hebrew in particular are predominantly *tri-literal; i. e.*, words are, for the most part, made upon the basis of three radical consonants. Hebrew grammars have long taught that all Hebrew words might be explained upon the tri-literal basis; and many still so teach. But it now appears to be true that originally, not only in the Semitic languages as a whole, but also in Hebrew, there were two kinds of words, those organized as *tri-literals*, and those organized as *bi-literals*. But the tendency of the language was toward tri-literality. The bi-literals gradually yielded to this influence and sought in various ways to achieve tri-literality, or its equivalent, for themselves. Some carry the marks of their bi-literal origin more plainly visible than do others. It is probable indeed that all of the Weak Verbs were originally of the bi-literal order; but for the sake of convenience they have been treated here as tri-literals. But there are two classes of verbs which from every point of view are best treated frankly as bi-literals. These are:

1. The ʿǍyin-doubled (ע״ע) verb, the main characteristic of which is the doubling of the second radical.

Note.—An accurate name for this class awaits discovery. *ʿǍyin* must here be understood as designating the second radical, rather than the middle radical, since these roots have only two consonants.

2. The Middle-Vowel verbs, commonly called ʿǍyin Wâw (ע״ו) and ʿǍyin Yôd (ע״י).

Note.—The name "Middle-Vowel verb" is chosen here rather for convenience than for accuracy.

## 85. The 'Ăyin-Doubled Verb

[For full inflection, see Paradigm L, p. 206.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | KAL | NIPH'AL | HIPH'IL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Perf. | קַט / קָטַט | נָקַט / נָקֹט | הֵקַט / הֵקַט |
| Impf. | יָקֹט / יִקֹּט | יִקַּט | יָקֵט |
| Imv. | קֹט | הִקֹּט | הָקֵט |
| Inf. abs. | קָטוֹט | הִקֹּט / הִקֵּט | הָקֵט |
| Inf. const. | קֹט | הִקֵּט | הָקֵט |
| Part. act. | קֹטֵט | | מֵקֵט |
| Part. pass. | קָטוּט | נָקָט | |
| Hŏf'ăl: Pf. | הוּקַט; | Impf. יוּקַט; | Part. מוּקָט |

1. *a.* יָשֹׁכּוּ (8:1); רָבָּה (18:20); נָסַבּוּ (19:4); הַחִלָּה[1]; הֲסִבִּי[2]; מֻסַבֹּת[3]; יִסֹּב[4]; נָסַב.[5]

*b.* יִדֹּם[6]; יִסֹּב[7]; אֶכֹּת[8]; יִתֹּם (47:15); יִמַּלּוּ[9]; יִקֹּד (24:26).

Remark.—יַסֵּב[10]; יַתֵּם[11]; יַכְּתוּ[12]; תַּמֵּר[13]; יֻכַּת.[14]

2. *a.* בָּלַל (11:9); חָנַן (33:5); גָּלֲלוּ (29:3); צָלֲלוּ[15]; נָדֲדָה.[16]

*b.* זוֹלֵל[17]; חֹצֵץ[18]; סוֹבֵב[19]; שָׁדוּד[20]; שָׁדוּד.[21]

*c.* לְשָׁלֹל[22]; לִשְׁדוֹד[23]; לִסְבֹב[24]; לַחְמָם[25]; הַשְׁמֵם[26]; יִלָּבֵב.[27]

---

1 Judg. 20 : 40. 2 Cant. 6 : 5. 3 Ex. 28 : 11. 4 1 Kgs. 7 : 15.
5 Num. 34 : 4. 6 Ps. 30 : 13. 7 1 Sam. 5 : 8. 8 Deut. 9 : 21.
9 Job 24 : 24. 10 Ex. 13 : 18. 11 2 Kgs. 22 : 4. 12 Deut. 1 : 44.
13 Ex. 23 : 21. 14 Isa. 24 : 12. 15 Ex. 15 : 10. 16 Isa. 10 : 31.
17 Deut. 21 : 20. 18 Prov. 30 : 27. 19 2 Kgs. 6 : 15. 20 Mic. 2 : 4.
21 Judg. 5 : 27. 22 Isa. 10 : 6. 23 Jer. 47 : 4. 24 Num. 21 : 4.
25 Isa. 47 : 14. 26 Mic. 6 : 13. 27 Job 11 : 12.

One group of bi-literal verbs sought to approximate tri-literality by strengthening the consonantal element of the root. As a rule, the second radical was therefore doubled whenever possible. The vowel used before this doubled consonant was the same as that found as characteristic stem-vowel in the corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb.

1. *a.* The second radical is regularly doubled, except when final, throughout the Ḳăl, Nĭf'ăl, Hĭf'îl and Hŏf'ăl stems.

*b.* Some verbs double the first instead of the second radical in the Ḳăl Imperf. This is the regular form in Aramaic for these verbs; this form of the Imperf. therefore is commonly called the Aramaic Imperf.

**Remark.**—Such forms occur sporadically in the Hĭf'îl and Hŏf'ăl.

2. Certain forms of the Ḳăl, Nĭf'ăl, Hĭf'îl and Hŏf'ăl become fully tri-literal by writing the second radical twice and vocalizing as in the tri-literal strong verb. These are:

*a.* The Ḳăl Perfect of verbs denoting action or movement in all the forms of the 3d pers.

*b.* The Ḳăl Participles and Infin. Absol. The naturally long vowels of these forms made any other method of strengthening them impossible.

*c.* A few sporadic forms.

3. *a.* גַּלּוֹתִי[1]; סַבּוֹתִי[2]; סַכּוֹתָ[3]; נְקַלֹּותִי[4]; הֲשִׁמּוֹתָ[5]; הֲסִבּוֹתָ[6];

*b.* תְּסֻבֶּינָה (37:7); וַתְּחִלֶּינָה (41:54); תְּצִלֶּינָה.[7]

*c.* וְסַבּוֹתֶם[8]; מוּסַבּוֹת[9]; [נְקַטּוֹתֶם; הֲקִטּוֹתֶם].

4. *a.* תְּסֻבֶּינָה (37:7); יְסֻבֵּנִי[10]; בְּחֻקוֹ[11]; תְּמִּי[12]; תְּסֻכֵּנִי[13]; רֻבְּכֶם.[14]

*b.* וַיָּמָד[15]; רָנּוּ[16]; רָנִּי[17] (but רֹנִּי).[18]

*c.* יִסַּבּוּ[19]; אֵחַל.[20]

---

[1] Josh. 5 : 9. [2] 1 Sam. 22 : 22. [3] Ex. 40 : 3. [4] 2 Sam. 6 : 22.
[5] Job 16 : 7. [6] 1 Kgs. 18 : 37. [7] 1 Sam. 3 : 11. [8] Josh. 6 : 3.
[9] Ezek. 41 : 24. [10] Ps. 49 : 6. [11] Prov. 8 : 27. [12] Jer. 27 : 8.
[13] Ps. 139 : 13. [14] Deut. 7 : 7. [15] Ruth 3 : 15. [16] Jer. 31 : 7.
[17] Isa. 54 : 1. [18] Isa. 12 : 6. [19] Ezek. 1 : 9. [20] Ezek. 22 : 26.

*d.* הֵחֵל (6:1); מֵחֵל[1]; מֵסֵב[2]; הֲסִבִּי[3]; הֲשִׁמּוֹתָ[4];
תְּחִלֶּינָה (41:54); תְּצִלֶּינָה[5]; וַיָּחֶל (9:20) וַתָּחֶל.[6]

3. When terminations beginning with a consonant are attached to forms containing a doubled second radical, a *separating vowel* is inserted to make it possible to retain the doubling of the radical.

*a.* The forms in the perfect take ô as the separating vowel.

*b.* The Imperfect takes ê (ֵי__) before the termination נָה.

*c.* The separating vowels regularly carry the tone except before the heavy terminations תֶּם__ and תֶּן__.

Note.—The origin of these separating vowels is not clear, but the probability is that they arose after the analogy of the ל״ה verb forms.

4. The following variations from the form of the *stem-vowel* as it appears in corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb are found:

*a.* The original ŭ regularly appears in the Ḳăl Imperf., Inf., and Imperative, whenever the tone leaves the root-syllable by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes.

*b.* The original ŭ is deflected to ŏ in the Ḳăl Imperf. when the tone recedes to the preformative upon the addition of Wâw-conversive; and frequently also in cases covered by 4 *a*.

*c.* In the Nĭf'ăl Imperf. and Imv., where ē appears in the strong verb, the original ă is retained unchanged.

*d.* In the Hĭf'îl stem throughout, the attenuated ĭ is not lengthened to î as in the strong verb, but

(1) is lowered to ē when it has the tone;

(2) is retained as ĭ when it loses the tone by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes, and

(3) is deflected to ĕ when the tone recedes on account of wâw-conversive.

Note.—A naturally long vowel before a doubled consonant is contrary to usage in Hebrew, being rarely, if ever, found.

---

[1] Jer. 25 : 29. [2] Jer. 21 : 4. [3] Cant. 6 : 5. [4] Job 16 : 7. [5] 1 Sam. 3 : 11. [6] Judg. 13 : 25.

5. *a.* יָסֹב[1], *but* תְּסֻבֶּינָה (37:7); נָסַב[2], *but* נְשַׁדֵּנוּ[3]; נָסֵב[4], *but* וַיְסִבֻּנִי[5]; הָסֵב[6]; הָחֵל.[7]

*b.* הִמֵּס[8]; יִסֹּב[9]; יִדֹּם[10]; הִבּוֹז תִּבּוֹז[11]; הִבּוֹק תִּבּוֹק.[11]

*c.* הֵחֵל (6:1); מֵחֵל[12]; הֲקִלֹּתַנִי[13]; הֲשִׁמֹּתָ[14]; וַהֲשִׁבֹּתִי.[15]

**Remark.**—אֵקַל (16:5); יֵחַם[16]; יֵחַת.[17]

*d.* הוּחַל (4:26); יוּשַּׁר[18]; מוּסַבּוֹת.[19]

5. Certain variations occur in the *vowel of the preformative syllable* from the vowel forms in the corresponding places in the strong verb. These are:

*a.* In the regular Ḳăl Imperf., the Nĭf'ăl Perf. and Part., and the Hĭf'îl Imperf. and Imv., the original ă of the preformative syllable is rounded to â when pretonic, but is reduced to Š'wâ when the tone moves farther away.

*b.* In the Nĭf'ăl Imperf., Imv., and Infins. and in the so-called Aramaic Imperf. of the Ḳăl, the ă of the preformative is attenuated to ĭ in the unaccented sharpened syllable and remains without further change.

*c.* In the Hĭf'îl Perf. and Part., the original ă of the preformative is attenuated to ĭ and then lowered to ē when pretonic; but when the tone moves away original ă is reduced to compound Š'wâ (ֲ).

**Remark.**—The *intransitive* Ḳăl Imperf. with ă as stem-vowel also has ē in the preformative syllable, but probably here it arises from an original ĭ.

*d.* The preformative ŭ of the Hŏf. stem regularly lengthens to û. This is probably due to the influence of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

**Remark.**—Frequently forms appear with ŭ unchanged and the first radical doubled; *e. g.*, הֻמְּכוּ.[20]

---

[1] 1 Kgs. 7 : 15. [2] Num. 34 : 4. [3] Mic. 2 : 4. [4] 2 Chr. 14 : 6.
[5] Ezek. 47 : 2. [6] 2 Sam. 5 : 23. [7] Deut. 2 : 24. [8] Ps. 68 : 3.
[9] 1 Sam. 5 : 8. [10] Ps. 30 : 13. [11] Isa. 24 : 3. [12] Jer. 25 : 29.
[13] 2 Sam. 19 : 44. [14] Job 16 : 7. [15] Num. 17 : 20. [16] Deut. 19 : 6.
[17] Isa. 7 : 8. [18] Hos. 10 : 14. [19] Ezek. 41 : 24. [20] Job 24 : 24.

6. *a.* מְחֹקֵק (49:10); יְמוֹלֵל[1]; וְדוֹמַמְתִּי[2]; יִתְרֹצְצוּ (25:22);
יְרֹצְצוּ[3]; פּוֹרַרְתָּ[4].

*b.* עוֹלַל[5]; מְחֹלָל[6]; הִתְפּוֹרְרָה[7]; הִתְרֹעֲעָה.[7]

*c.* קִלְקַל[8]; גִּלְגַּלְתִּי[9]; תְּצַפְצֵף[10]; עַרְעֵר[11]; מְכַרְכֵּר[12];
הִתְמַהְמָהְנוּ (43:10).

*d.* הִלֵּל[13]; הַלְלוּ[14]; יְקַלֵּל[15]; יִתְפַּלֵּל (20:7); רֻכְּכָה[16];
יְקֻלָּל.[17]

7. See forms cited under 3 *a, b, c,* 4 *a, d,* 5 *a, c.*

8. לָבוּר[18], *for* לָבֹר; בְּחוּקוֹ[19], *for* בְּחֻקוֹ; אֲמֶשְׁךָ (27:21), *for*
אֲמֻשְׁךָ; יָרוֹן[20], *for* יָרֹן; יָשׁוּד[21], *for* יָשֹׁד; יָרוּץ[22], *for* יָרֹץ.

6. The *Intensive Stems* assume special forms in these verbs. These are:

*a.* The *Pôlēl* stem, as active intensive, with its reflexive *Hiθpôlēl.*

*b.* The *Pôlăl* stem, as passive of the Pôlēl, with its reflexive Hiθpôlăl.

*c.* The Pîlpēl stem appears as an active intensive in a few verbs.

Note.—These stems serve both for this verb and for the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.). In the Pôlēl and Pôlăl forms, the double writing of the 2d radical gives the desired tri-literality; and to express the intensive idea, the vowel of the penult is lengthened (and rounded) in place of another doubling of the 2d radical. In the Pîlpēl, the entire bi-literal root is doubled.

*d.* A few verbs write the 2d radical twice and make intensive stems from this lengthened root exactly as in the tri-literal verb proper. These are forms that developed late.

7. The *tone* generally stays upon the stem-syllable. As a rule, it

---

[1] Ps. 90 : 6. [2] Ps. 131 : 2. [3] Judg. 10 : 8. [4] Ps. 74 : 13.
[5] Lam. 1 : 12. [6] Isa. 53 : 5. [7] Isa. 24 : 19. [8] Eccl. 10 : 10.
[9] Jer. 51 : 25. [10] Isa. 29 : 4. [11] Jer. 51 : 58. [12] 2 Sam. 6 : 14.
[13] Ps. 10 : 3. [14] Ps. 104 : 35. [15] Lev. 20 : 9. [16] Isa. 1 : 6.
[17] Isa. 65 : 20. [18] Eccl. 9 : 1. [19] Prov. 8 : 29. [20] Prov. 29 : 6.
[21] Ps. 91 : 6. [22] Isa. 42 : 4.

leaves that syllable only when the separating vowels are used or when pronominal suffixes are added.

8. The forms of this verb sometimes exchange with similar forms of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

## 86. *The Middle-Vowel Verb*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm M, p. 208.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Ḳal. Middle û. | Middle î. | Niph'al. | Hiph'il. | Hoph'al. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Perf. | קָל / קַל | קָל | נָקוֹל | הֵקִיל | הוּקַל |
| Impf. | יָקוּל | יָקִיל | יִקּוֹל | יָקִיל | יוּקַל |
| Imv. | קוּל | קִיל | הִקּוֹל | הָקֵל | |
| Inf. abs. | קוֹל | קֹל | הִקּוֹל / נָקוֹל | הָקֵל | |
| Inf. const. | קוּל | קִיל | הִקּוֹל | הָקִיל | הוּקַל |
| Part. act. | קָל | קָל / קֵל | | מֵקִיל | |
| Part. pass. | קוּל | קִיל / קוּל | נָקוֹל | | מוּקָל |

1. *a.* שָׁב (18:33); קַמְתָּ[1]; שַׁבְתִּי[2]; סַרְתֶּם[3]; סָרוּ[4]; רָמָה[5]; שָׁבָה[6]; דָּשׁ[7].

Remark.—מֵת (42:38); אוֹר (44:3); בּוֹשׁ[8]; טוֹב[9]; מֵתוּ (7:22).

*b.* יִמּוֹל (17:12); הִמּוֹל (17:10); נָכוֹן (41:32); נָבוֹן (41:33); נָפֹצוּ (10:18); נְקֹטֹתֶם[10]; נְסוּגֹתִי[11]; נְפוּגֹתִי[12].

---

[1] 2 Sam. 12 : 21. [2] Zech. 1 : 16. [3] Mal. 2 : 8. [4] Deut. 9 : 12. [5] 1 Sam. 2 : 1. [6] Ruth 1 : 15. [7] 1 Chr. 21 : 20. [8] Jer. 48 : 39. [9] Deut. 5 : 30. [10] Ezek. 20 : 43. [11] Isa. 50 : 5. [12] Ps. 38 : 9.

*c.* יָבוֹא (32:9); יֵבוֹשׁ[1]; יֵאוֹר[2]; יֵאֹתוּ[3]; נָאוֹת (34:15)..

*d.* הֵבִיא (4:4); הֵשִׁיב (14:16); הָאִיר (1:17); אָקִים (17:21);
יָשִׁיב (50:15); מֵקִים (9:9); לְהָקִים[4]; הֲקִמֹתִי (9:17);
הֱשִׁיבֹנוּ (44:8); הָקֵם (38:8); הָשֵׁב (50:15); תָּשֵׁב
(24:8); יָבֵא (4:3); תְּשֵׁבְנָה[5]; וַיָּקֶם[6]; וַהֲקֵמֹתָ[7];
וַהֲרֵמֹתָ[8]; הֵבֵאתָ (20:9); וְהֵבֵאתִי (27:12).

*e.* יָמוּת (38:11); תָּשׁוּב (3:19); קוּם (13:17); שׁוּב (31:3);
סֻרוּ (19:2); נָמוּת (42:2); יְקֻמְנָה[9]; שֹׁבְנָה.[10]

**Remark.**—יָרֹם[11]; יָשֹׁב[12]; תָּנֹד[13]; תָּקֹץ[14]; וַיָּקָם (4:8); וַיָּרָץ (18:2);
וַיָּשָׁב (26:18); וַיָּגָר (20:1); וַיָּנָס (39:12); וַתָּשֹׁבְנָה.[15]

*f.* יָשִׂים (30:42); אָשִׁית (3:15); יָדִין (49:16); לָלִין (24:23);
יָבִין[16]; בִּינָה[17]; בִּין.[18]

**Remark.**—יָבֵן[19]; יָגֵל[20]; יָשֵׂם[21]; וַיָּשֶׂם (2:8); וַיָּשֶׁת (30:40);
וַיָּבֶן.[22]

*g.* שָׁב[23]; זָב[24]; קָמָה[25]; קָמִים[26]; קָאם[27]; לָאט.[28]

The Middle-Vowel verb is a bi-literal verb which seeks to approximate tri-literality, mainly by emphasizing the characteristic stem-vowel. Hence

1. Wherever the stem-vowel is characteristic of the form, it becomes naturally long, if the consonantal environment permits.

*a.* The ă of the Ḳăl Perf. becomes â, except before terminations beginning with a consonant.

**Remark.**—Stative verbs have ē or ō in the Ḳăl Perf.

---

[1] Isa. 29 : 22.
[2] 2 Sam. 2 : 32.
[3] 2 Kgs. 12 : 9.
[4] Num. 7 : 1.
[5] Job 20 : 10.
[6] Judg. 2 : 16.
[7] Ex. 26 : 30.
[8] Num. 31 : 28.
[9] Isa. 32 : 9.
[10] Ruth 1 : 8.
[11] Num. 24 : 7.
[12] Judg. 7 : 3.
[13] Jer. 16 : 5.
[14] Prov. 3 : 11.
[15] 1 Sam. 7 : 14.
[16] Ps. 19 : 13.
[17] Ps. 5 : 2.
[18] Prov. 23 : 1.
[19] Jer. 9 : 11.
[20] Ps 13 : 6.
[21] 1 Sam. 22 : 15.
[22] 1 Sam. 3 : 8.
[23] Jer. 30 : 18.
[24] Jer. 49 : 9.
[25] Mic. 7 : 6.
[26] 2 Sam. 18 : 31.
[27] Hos. 10 : 14.
[28] Judg. 4 : 21.

*b.* The original ă of all Nĭf'ăl forms is lengthened to â and rounded to ô.

Note.—This ô gives way to û in some forms of the Perf., for the sake of euphony.

*c.* The same change to ô takes place in certain verbs having ă as the original stem-vowel of the Ḳăl Imperf.

*d.* The original ă of the Hĭf'îl attenuates to ĭ, which lengthens to î in all forms except the Inf. Abs., the Imv. 2d sing. masc., the Jussive form of the Imperf., the Imperf. with Wâw-conversive, sometimes in the Imperf. before the ending נָה—, and in some exceptional forms.

Note.—The î in Hĭf'îl of the tri-literal strong verb is probably due to the influence of this î in the Middle-Vowel verb.

*e.* An original ŭ is lengthened to û in the Ḳăl Imperf. and Infin. Const., and in the Imv. except in the 2d fem. pl., where ŭ is lowered to ō before the affix נָה—.

Remark.—In the Jussive form of the Ḳăl Imperf., ŭ is merely lowered to ō; and in the form with Wâw-conversive, ŭ is deflected to ŏ, except where it carries the tone and becomes ō.

*f.* An original ĭ lengthens to î in the Ḳăl Imperf., Imv. and Infin. Const. of the Middle î verb.

Remark.—In the Jussive this ĭ becomes ē; and with wâw-conversive ĭ is deflected to ĕ.

*g.* The Ḳăl Active Part. takes â (sometimes with א as vowel-letter), the vowel so characteristic of the penult of this Part. in the tri-literal verb, though in its rounded form ô; here it remains as â. The Ḳăl Infin. Absol. rounds its â into ô, as in the characteristic syllable of the corresponding tri-literal form.

2. *a.* הֲקִימֹתָ (6:18); הֲרִמֹתִי (14:22); הֲקִיצֹתִי[1]; הֲשִׁיבֹנוּ (44:8); נְסוּגֹתִי[2]; נְפוּגֹתִי[3]; נְבֻנֹתִי.[4]

*b.* תְּמוּטֶינָה[5]; תְּעוּפֶינָה[6]; תְּשַׁבֶינָה[7]; תְּמוּתֶנָה[8]; תְּהִימֶנָה[9]; תְּבִיאֶינָה.[10]

[1] Ps. 139 : 18. [2] Isa. 50 : 5. [3] Ps. 38 : 9. [4] Isa. 10 : 13.
[5] Isa. 54 : 10. [6] Isa. 60 : 8. [7] Ezek. 16 : 55. [8] Ex. 12 : 19.
[9] Lev. 7 : 30. [10] Mic. 2 : 12.

**2. Forms which lengthen the stem-vowel, as indicated above, take certain *separating vowels* before terminations beginning with a consonant. These make it possible to retain the lengthened stem-vowel and, in addition, give a longer form.**

***a.* In the Nĭf'ăl and Hĭf'îl Perfects the separating vowel is ô (וֹ).**

***b.* In the Ḳăl Imperf. and rarely in the Hĭf'îl Imperf. the separating vowel *ê* (יֶ‍) is used.**

***c.* These separating vowels regularly carry the tone, except before the heavy terminations ־תֶם and ־תֶן.**

**Note.—Just as in the ע״ע verb, the separating vowels are perhaps due to the analogy of the ל״ה verb.**

**3. *a.* יָמוּת (38:11); יְשׁוּפְךָ (3:15); נָמוּת (42:2); יָשֻׁבוּ (8:3); הָאִיר (1:17); הָשֵׁב (50:15); אָקִים (17:21); יָשִׁיב (50:15); נָפֹצוּ (10:18); נָסֹנוּ[1]; תְּשֻׁבֶנָה[2]; נְסוּגֹתִי[3]; נְפוּגֹתִי[4]; וַיָּקָם (4:8); נָבוֹן (41:33); נְבוֹנִים.[5]**

***b.* נִמּוֹל (17:26); יִמּוֹל (17:12); הִמּוֹל (17:10); הִכּוֹן[6]; יִמֹּלוּ (34:24); תִּלּוֹנוּ.[7]**

***c.* הֵבִיא (4:4); הֵשִׁיב (14:16); מֵקִים (9:9); הֵקִים[8]; הֵנִיף[9]; הֲקִמֹתִי (6:18); הֲרִמֹתִי (14:22); הֱבִיאוּךְ[10]; הֱסִירָהּ.[11]**

***d.* See examples cited under 1 *c* above.**

**3. The vowel of the preformative syllable, when the latter is open, necessarily undergoes change:**

***a.* The original ă rounds to â when pretonic, and is reduced to Š'wâ when ante-pretonic, in the Ḳăl Imperf., Nĭf'ăl Perf. and Part., Hĭf'îl Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives.**

***b.* The original ă attenuates to ĭ in the Nĭf'ăl Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives, and remains without further change in the sharpened syllable, just as in the tri-literal strong verb in the corresponding forms.**

---

[1] Isa. 42 : 17. [2] Job 20 : 10. [3] Isa. 50 : 5. [4] Ps. 38 : 9.
[5] Deut. 1 : 13. [6] Ezek. 38 : 7. [7] Ex. 16 : 7. [8] Josh. 4 : 9.
[9] Lev. 14 : 12. [10] Ezek. 27 : 26. [11] 2 Chr. 15 : 16.

*c.* The original ă of the Hĭf'ĭl Perf. and Part. is attenuated to ĭ and lowered to ē when pretonic, but is reduced to *Š'wâ* when antepretonic.

*d.* In the preformative of the Ḳăl Imperf., with ă as stem-vowel (1 *c* above) of some *intransitive* verbs original ĭ undergoes the same changes as the attenuated ĭ of the preformative of the Hĭf'ĭl Perfect.

4. הוּשַׁב (42:28); הוּכָן[1]; הוּקַם[2]; יוּמַת[3]; יוּרַם[4]; הַמּוּשָׁב (43:12); וַיּוּשַׁב[5]; מוּסָר.[6]

5. *a.* יְעוֹפֵף (1:20); כּוֹנֵן[7]; כּוֹנַנְתָּ[8]; יְכוֹנֵן[9]; אֶתְבּוֹנֵן.[10]

*b.* כּוֹנָנוּ[11]; חוֹלָלְתְּ[12]; יִתְבֹּשָׁשׁוּ (2:24); יִתְכּוֹנָן.[13]

*c.* יְכַלְכֵּל (47:12); וְכִלְכַּלְתִּי (45:11); כַּלְכֵּל[14]; כָּלְכְּלוּ[15]; תִּתְחַלְחַל[16]; מְטַלְטֶלְךָ.[17]

*d.* קַיֵּם[18]; קִיְּמוּ[19]; אֲקַיֵּמָה[20]; קַיְּמֵנִי[21]; לְקַיֵּם.[22]

4. The Hŏf'ăl stem, having its characteristic vowel in the preformative syllable, naturally strengthens that vowel rather than the stem-vowel. Consequently ŭ is lengthened to û (וּ), which is of course without further change. The inflection is otherwise as in the strong verb.

5. The Middle-Vowel verb, having no middle radical to double, forms its intensive stems in a different way.

*a.* The intensive actives, corresponding to the Pĭ'ēl and Hĭθpă'ēl of tri-literal verbs, are known as the *Pôlēl* and *Hĭθpôlēl.*

*b.* The corresponding intensive passive is known as the *Pôlăl.*

Note.—For an explanation of the origin of these forms, see § 85.

*c.* Some Middle-Vowel verbs make an intensive stem by simply doubling the bi-literal root as a whole and vocalizing the resulting form like a regular tri-literal Pĭ'ēl, etc. These forms are known as the *Pĭlpēl, Pĭlpăl,* and *Hĭθpălpēl.*

---

[1] Isa. 30 : 33. [2] Ex. 40 : 17. [3] Num. 15 : 35. [4] Lev. 4 : 10.
[5] Ex. 10 : 8. [6] Isa. 17 : 1. [7] Ps. 9 : 8. [8] Ps. 99 : 4.
[9] Isa. 62 : 7. [10] Job 23 : 15. [11] Ps. 67 : 23. [12] Job 15 : 7.
[13] Prov. 24 : 3. [14] Jer. 20 : 9. [15] 1 Kgs. 20 : 27. [16] Esth. 4 : 4.
[17] Isa. 22 : 17. [18] Esth. 9 : 31. [19] Esth. 9 : 27. [20] Ps. 119 : 106.
[21] Ps. 119 : 28. [22] Ruth 4 : 7.

*d.* ***Pi'ēl*** forms of Middle-Vowel verbs are found only in the later literature. These were probably made after the analogy of genuine Middle-Wâw verbs, such as עִוֵּת, עִוֵּל, צִוָּה, etc.

6. יָשֻׁבוּ (8:3); בָּאוּ (7:9); מֵתוּ (7:22); נָפֹצוּ (10:18); יִמֹּלוּ (34:24); הֲקִמֹתִי (6:18); הֲרִמֹתִי (14:22); תְּשׁוּבֶינָה[1]; תְּעוּפֶינָה[2]; נְקֹטֹתֶם[3].

7. יָדִין (49:16); יָשִׂים (30:42); אָשִׁית (3:15); לָלִין (24:23); בֵּינָה[4]; בִּין[5]; גִּילוּ[6].

**Remark.**—דִּיגוּ[7]; בִּינֹתִי[8]; רִיבוֹתָ[9].

8. בַּז[10] (from בּוּז; as if from בָּזַז); נָמֵר[11] (for נָמוֹר, from מוּר; as if from מָרַר); יֵרֹמּוּ[12] (from רוּם; as if from רָמַם); יִסַּג[13] (from סוּג).

6. The tendency of the Middle-Vowel verb being to stress the stem-vowel, the tone naturally stays upon this strengthened vowel wherever possible. It loses the tone only when (*a*) the endings תֶם— and תֶן— are added, which carry the tone; or (*b*) the separating vowels ô or ê are used, which always carry the tone themselves except before תֶם— and תֶן—; or (*c*) in forms with Wâw-conversive, etc., in which the stem-vowel was never strengthened.

7. Middle-ê verbs differ from Middle-û only in the Ḳăl Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const., and sometimes in the Ḳăl Passive Part., in all of which î appears instead of û.

**Remark.**—A few Middle-ê verbs seem to show a characteristic form of the Ḳăl Perf. with î instead of â. But these forms are perhaps better considered as *Hĭf'îls* with the preformative dropped.

8. Since the Middle-Vowel verb and the so-called 'Ăyĭn-doubled verb are fundamentally the same, it is natural that the two should often interchange forms. As a matter of fact, the same root some-

[1] Ezek. 16 : 55. [2] Isa. 60 : 8. [3] Ezek. 20 : 43. [4] Ps. 5 : 2.
[5] Prov. 23 : 1. [6] Ps. 2 : 11. [7] Jer. 16 : 16. [8] Dan. 9 : 2.
[9] Job 33 : 13. [10] Zech. 4 : 10. [11] Jer. 48 : 11. [12] Ezek. 10 : 15, 17.
[13] Mic. 2 : 6.

times develops two sets of forms, one with strengthening of consonants, the other with strengthening of vowels, *e. g.*, כּוֹן and כֻּן; צוֹר and צָרַר, etc. More often, only sporadic forms of a second development appear.

## 87. A Comparative View of the Verb Forms

### 1. THE ḲĂL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT

| | Perfect. | Impf. with ō. | Impf. with ă. | Impf. with ē. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [ḳăṭăl] | [yăḳṭŭl] | [yăḳṭăl] | [yăḳṭĭl] |
| Active | קָטַל | יִקְטֹל | יִקְטַל | (יִקְטֵל) |
| Stative | קָטֵל / קָטֹל | | | |
| פ' laryng. | עָטַל | יַעֲטֹל[1] | יֶעֱטַל[4] | —— |
| ע' laryng. | קָאַל | יִקְאֹל[2] | יִקְאַל | —— |
| ל' laryng. | קָטַח | —— | יִקְטַח | —— |
| פ"ן | נָטַל | יִטֹּל | יִטַּל | יִטֵּל[5] |
| פ"א | אָטַל | —— | יֹאטַל | יֹאטֵל |
| פ"ו | יָטַל | —— | יִיטַל | יֵטֵל |
| פ"י | יָטַל | —— | יִיטַל | —— |
| ע"ע | קָטַט / קַט | יָקֹט / יִקֹּט | יֵקַט | —— |
| ל"א | קָטָא | —— | יִקְטָא | —— |
| ל"ה | קָטָה | —— | יִקְטָה | —— |
| ע"ו | קָל (â) | יָקוּל / יָקֹל[3] | (ô) יָקֹל | —— |
| ע"י | קָל (â) | —— | —— | יָקִיל |

[1] Or יַעְטֹל; also יֶעְטֹל.
[2] Only in verbs פ"ן and ע' laryng.
[3] Jussive and with Wâw-convers. in pause.
[4] Also יֶעְטַל.
[5] Only in יִתֵּן.

### 2. THE PI'ĒL AND PŬ'ĂL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

| | Pi'ēl Perfect. | Pŭ'ăl Perfect. | Pi'ēl Impf. | Pŭ'ăl Impf. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [ḳăṭṭăl]) | [ḳŭṭṭăl] | [y'ḳăṭṭăl] | [y'ḳŭṭṭăl] |
| Strong | קִטַּל[1], קִטֵּל | קֻטַּל | יְקַטֵּל | יְקֻטַּל |
| 'פ laryng. | עִטֵּל | עֻטַּל | יְעַטֵּל | יְעֻטַּל |
| 'ע laryng. | קִחֵל, קֵאֵל | קֻחַל, קֹאַל | יְקָאֵל[7] | יְקֹאַל[9] |
| 'ל laryng. | קִטַּח[2] | קֻטַּח | יְקַטַּח[8] | יְקֻטַּח |
| פ"ן | נִטֵּל | נֻטַּל | יְנַטֵּל | יְנֻטַּל |
| פ"ו | יִטֵּל | יֻטַּל | יְיַטֵּל | יְיֻטַּל |
| ל"א | קִטֵּא | קֻטָּא | יְקַטֵּא | יְקֻטָּא |
| ל"ה | קִטָּה | קֻטָּה | יְקַטֶּה | יְקֻטֶּה |
| ע"ע | קִטֵּט | קֻטַּט | יְקַטֵּט | יְקֻטַּט |
| ע"ע | קוֹטֵט[3] | קוֹטַט | יְקוֹטֵט | יְקוֹטַט |
| ע"ע | קִטְקֵט[4] | —— | יְקַטְקֵט | —— |
| ע"ו | קִיֵּל[5] | —— | יְקַיֵּל | —— |
| ע"ו | קוֹלֵל[6] | קוֹלַל | יְקוֹלֵל | יְקוֹלַל |
| ע"ו | קִלְקֵל[4] | —— | יְקַלְקֵל | —— |

### 3. THE HĬF'ÎL AND HŎF'ĂL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

| | Hĭf'îl Perf. | Hŏf'ăl Perf. | Hĭf'îl Impf. | Hŏf'ăl Impf. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [hăḳṭăl] | [hŭḳṭăl] | [yăḳṭăl] | [yŭḳṭăl] |
| Strong | הִקְטִיל | הָקְטַל (הֻ)[11] | יַקְטִיל | יָקְטַל |
| 'פ laryng. | הֶעֱטִיל[10] | הָעֳטַל[12] | יַעֲטִיל[13] | יָעֳטַל |
| 'ע laryng. | הִקְאִיל | הָקְאַל | יַקְאִיל | יָקְאַל |
| 'ל laryng. | הִקְטִיחַ | הָקְטַח | יַקְטִיחַ | יָקְטַח |

[1] Forms with *a* under the second radical are quite frequent.
[2] In pause קִטֵּחַ.
[3] Pô'ēl.
[4] Pilpēl.
[5] Rare.
[6] Pôlēl.
[7] Also יְקַחֵל.
[8] In pause יְקַטֵּחַ.
[9] Also יְקֻחַל.
[10] Also הָעֲטִיל.
[11] There are a few forms like הֻקְטַל.
[12] Also הָעֲטַל.
[13] Also יַעְטִיל.

| | Hif'il Perf. | Hŏf'ăl Perf. | Hif'il Imperf. | Hŏf'ăl Imperf. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [hăkṭăl] | [hŭkṭăl] | [yăkṭăl] | [yŭkṭăl] |
| פ״ן | הִטִּיל | הֻטַּל | יַטִּיל | יֻטַּל |
| פ״ו | הוֹטִיל | הוּטַל | יוֹטִיל | יוּטַל |
| פ״י | הֵיטִיל | —— | יֵיטִיל | —— |
| ל״א | הִקְטִיא | הָקְטָא | יַקְטִיא | יָקְטָא |
| ל״ה | הִקְטָה | הָקְטָה | יַקְטָה | יָקְטָה |
| ע״ע | הֵקֵט | הוּקַט | יָקֵט | יוּקַט |
| ע״ו | הֵקִיל | הוּקַל | יָקִיל | יוּקַל |

4. THE NĬF'ĂL AND HĬθPĂ'ĒL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

| | Nif'ăl Perf. | Nif'ăl Impf. | Hiθpă. Perf. | Hiθpă. Impf. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [năkṭăl] | [yĭkkăṭăl] | [hiθkăṭṭăl] | [yiθkăṭṭăl] |
| Strong | נִקְטַל | יִקָּטֵל[1] | הִתְקַטֵּל | יִתְקַטֵּל |
| פ׳ laryng. | נֶעֱטַל[2] | יֵעָטֵל | הִתְעַטֵּל | יִתְעַטֵּל |
| ע׳ laryng. | נִקְאַל | יִקָּאֵל | הִתְקָאֵל[3] | יִתְקָאֵל[4] |
| ל׳ laryng. | נִקְטַח | יִקָּטַח | הִתְקַטַּח | יִתְקַטַּח |
| פ״ן | נִטַּל | יִנָּטֵל | הִתְנַטֵּל | יִתְנַטֵּל |
| פ״ו | נוֹטַל | יִוָּטֵל | הִתְיַטֵּל | יִתְיַטֵּל |
| ל״א | נִקְטָא | יִקָּטֵא | הִתְקַטֵּא | יִתְקַטֵּא |
| ל״ה | נִקְטָה | יִקָּטֶה | הִתְקַטָּה | יִתְקַטֶּה |
| ע״ע | נָקַט | יִקַּט | הִתְקַטֵּט | יִתְקַטֵּט |
| ע״ע | | | הִתְקוֹטֵט | יִתְקוֹטֵט |
| ע״ו | נָקוֹל | יִקּוֹל | הִתְקוֹלֵל | יִתְקוֹלֵל |
| ע״ו | | | הִתְקַלְקֵל | יִתְקַלְקֵל |

[1] Rarely יִקָּטַל. [2] Also נֶעְטַל. [3] Also הִתְקָאַל. [4] Also יִתְקָאַל.

## 5. THE VARIOUS INFINITIVES CONSTRUCT

| | Ḳăl. | Nĭfʻăl. | Pĭʻēl. | Hĭfʻîl. | Hŏfʻăl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [kᵉṭŭl] | [hĭḳḳăṭăl] | [ḳăṭṭăl] | [hăḳṭăl] | [hŭḳṭăl] |
| Strong | קְטֹל[1] | הִקָּטֵל | קַטֵּל | הַקְטִיל | הָקְטַל |
| פ' laryng. | עֲטֹל | הֵעָטֵל | עַטֵּל | הַעֲטִיל | הָעֳטַל |
| ע' laryng. | קְאֹל | הִקָּאֵל | קָאֵל / קַחֵל | הַקְאִיל | הָקְאַל |
| ל' laryng. | קְטֹחַ | הִקָּטַח | קַטַּח | הַקְטִיחַ | הָקְטַח |
| פ"ן | נְטֹל / טֶלֶת | הִנָּטֵל | נַטֵּל | הַטִּיל | —— |
| פ"ו | יְטֹל / טֶלֶת | הִוָּטֵל | יַטֵּל | הוֹטִיל | הוּטַל |
| פ"י | יְטֹל | —— | —— | הֵיטִיל | —— |
| ל"א | קְטֹא | הִקָּטֵא | קַטֵּא | הַקְטִיא | הָקְטָא |
| ל"ה | קְטוֹת | הִקָּטוֹת | קַטּוֹת | הַקְטוֹת | הָקְטוֹת |
| ע"ע | קֹט | הִקֵּט | קוֹטֵט | הָקֵט | —— |
| ע"ו | קוּל | הִקּוֹל | קוֹלֵל | הָקִיל | —— |
| ע"י | קִיל | —— | —— | —— | —— |

[1] Rarely קְטַל.

# XIII. Nouns

### *88. The Inflection of Nouns*

1. אֹמֶר *Saying*, from אמר; דָּבָר *Word*, from דבר; מָוֶת *Death*, from מות.
2. חַיָּה (1:24); רֵאשִׁית (1:1); יַמִּים—יָם (1:22); אֹתֹת—אוֹת (1:14); עֵינַיִם (3:6).
3. רְקִיעַ—רָקִיעַ (1:14); דְּגַת—דָּגָה (1:26); פְּנֵי—פָּנִים (1:2); חַיְתוֹ־אֶרֶץ (1:24); מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק (14:18).
4. יָדוֹ—יָד (3:22); עֵינֵיכֶם—עַיִן (3:5); אִישֵׁךְ—אִישׁ (3:16); אַרְצָה (20:1); צָפֹנָה (13:14).

**The inflection of nouns includes,**

**1. The formation of the noun-stems from the root, or from other nouns;**

**2. The addition of affixes for gender and number;**

**3. The changes of stem and termination in the formation of the construct state;**

**4. The addition of pronominal suffixes and affixes.**

### *89. Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel*

1. *a.* [קַטְל *for* ḳăṭl]; אֶרֶץ *Earth;* עֶרֶב *Evening;* אֶבֶן *Stone;* שֶׁרֶץ *Swarm.*

   *b.* [קֶטֶל *for* ḳĭṭl]; עֵשֶׂב *Herb;* סֵפֶר *Book;* עֵזֶר *Help;* עֵדֶן *Eden.*

   *c.* [קֹטֶל *for* ḳŭṭl]; בֹּקֶר *Morning;* חֹשֶׁךְ *Darkness;* אֹמֶר *Saying.*

2. *a.* זֶרַע *Seed;* נֵצַח *Perpetuity;* אֹרַח *Path;* נַעַר *Youth;* תַּחַת *Under.*

   *b.* אַף (=אַנְף) (*cf.* אַפִּי=אַנְפִּי) *Nose;* עֵז (=עִנְז) *Goat.*

   *c.* פְּרִי *Fruit;* תֹּהוּ *Desolation;* בֹּהוּ *Waste;* בֶּכֶה *Weeping.*

3. דְּבַשׁ *Honey;* מְעַט *A little;* בְּאשׁ *Stench;* בְּאֵר *Well.*

4. *a.* מַלְכָּה *Queen;* נַעֲרָה *Maiden;* שַׁלְוָה *Rest.*

*b.* סִתְרָה *Covert;* שִׂמְחָה *Gladness;* אִמְרָה *Saying;* מִנְחָה *Gift.*

*c.* אָכְלָה *Food;* חָכְמָה *Wisdom.*

1. These nouns, called *Seğolates,* had, originally, one short vowel (ă, ĭ or ŭ), which, generally, stood with the first radical. A helping-vowel was then inserted under the second radical, and the formative vowel was then changed: ă to ĕ; ĭ to ē; ŭ to ō.

2. When the root contains one or more weak radicals, certain changes occur:

*a.* In ע׳ or ל׳ laryngeal stems, ă is the helping-vowel, instead of ĕ; and, in ע׳ laryngeal *a*-class stems, the original formative *a* stands unchanged.[1]

*b.* In ע״ן stems, נ is assimilated, represented in the following consonant by Dåğēš-fŏrtē, and then rejected from this consonant whenever it is not followed by a vowel.

*c.* In ל״ה stems occur formations ending in ◌ֶי, ו and ◌ָה.

Note.—For so-called ע״ע, ע״ו and ע״י Seğolates, see §§ 108. and 109.

3. In a small number of nouns, the formative vowel stands under the second radical, instead of under the first; in these, ă suffers no change; but ĭ and ŭ, under the tone, become ē and ō; no helping-vowel is needed.

4. Many feminine nouns are formed from Seğolate stems; the feminine ending being added to the primary form (קַטְל, קִטְל, קֻטְל); but an original ŭ is generally deflected to ŏ.

Note 1.—The Ḳăl Infinitive Const. (ḳŭṭŭl = ḳᵉṭŭl and ḳŭṭl) is with some suffixes treated like a Seğolate noun; while the Inf. Const. of verbs פ״ן and פ״י (טַלְתּ = טֶלֶת) is a Seğolate formation.

[1] *Cf.*, however, לֶחֶם *bread,* רֶחֶם *womb.*

Note 2.—Sĕgolates in the plural form look like two-vowel nouns. Whether this is a survival of an original two-vowel form in these nouns or is a later development of a one-vowel form by analogy is not clear.

### 90. *Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels*

1. *a.* [קָטָל *for* ḳăṭăl]; אָדָם *Man;* חָכָם *Wise;* דָּבָר *Word;* יָשָׁר *Upright;* בָּשָׂר *Flesh;* גָּמָל *Camel;* דָּגָן *Corn;* חָמָס *Violence.*

   שָׂדֶה (=sădăy) *Field;* יָפֶה *Beautiful;* הָרָה *Pregnant.*

   *b.* [קָטֵל *for* ḳăṭĭl]; זָקֵן *Old man;* כָּבֵד *Heavy;* אָמֵן *Truly;* עָקֵב *Heel;* עָיֵף *Weary;* דָּשֵׁן *Fat;* חָסֵר *Deficient.*

   *c.* [קָטֹל *for* ḳăṭŭl]; עָגֹל *Round;* עָמֹק *Deep;* נָקֹד *Spotted;* עָרֹם *Naked;* קָטֹן (*cf.* קְטַנִּים) *Small;* אָדֹם *Red.*

   *d.* [קֵטָל *for* ḳĭṭăl]; לֵבָב *Heart;* צֵלָע *Rib;* חֵמָר *Bitumen.*

2. [קְטָלָה]; צְדָקָה *Righteousness;* אֲדָמָה *Ground;* עֲגָלָה *Chariot;* [קְטֵלָה]; בְּהֵמָה *Cattle;* [קְטֻלָּה]; אֲחֻזָּה *Possession.*

A second class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of two, originally short, vowels, ă—ă, ă—ĭ, ă—ŭ, ĭ—ă. These nouns are, for the most part, adjectives or participles:

1. *a.* Original ă—ă, in strong stems, are rounded to â—â; in ל"ה stems, the second ă is deflected, after the loss of ו or י, to ĕ; in a few cases of ל"ה stems, the final ָה is lacking.

*b.* Original ă—ĭ, in strong stems, are changed to â—ē.

*c.* Original ă—ŭ are changed to â—ō; the latter (ō), however, goes back to ŭ before additions for gender and number, a Dâġēš-fŏrtĕ being inserted in the final consonant.

*d.* Original ĭ—ă are changed to ē—â.

2. The feminines of these stems are made by the addition of ָה; this addition requiring a change of tone, the vowel of the first radical is reduced to Šᵉwâ.

### *91. Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel*

1. *a.* [קָטוֹל = קָטָל for ḳăṭâl]; גָּדוֹל *Great;* קָדוֹשׁ *Holy;* כָּבוֹד *Honor;* שָׁלוֹם *Peace;* אָדוֹן *Lord;* טָהוֹר *Pure;* מָתוֹק *Sweet.*

*b.* [קָטִיל *for* ḳăṭîl]; אָסִיר *Captive;* יָמִין *Right hand;* נָשִׂיא *Prince;* מָשִׁיחַ *Anointed;* נָבִיא *Prophet;* פָּקִיד *Overseer;* צָעִיר *Little.*

*c.* [קָטוּל *for* ḳăṭûl]; אָרוּר *Cursed,* and all Ḳăl pass. parts.; עָצוּם *Strong;* עָרוּם *Cunning;* שָׁבוּעַ *Week;* עָבוּר *Grain;* שָׁכוּל *Bereaved.*

*d.* [קְטָל *or* קְטוֹל *for* ḳiṭâl]; כְּתָב *Writing;* קְרָב *War;* עֲבָד *Work;* אֱלֹהַּ *God;* אֱנוֹשׁ *Man;* חֲמוֹר *Ass;* חֲלוֹם *Dream;* יְאֹר *River.*

*e.* [קְטִיל *for* ḳiṭîl *or* ḳuṭîl]; בְּדִיל *Tin;* כְּסִיל *Fool;* נְצִיב *Column;* פְּסִיל *Idol;* חֲזִיר *Swine.*

*f.* [קְטוּל *for* ḳiṭûl *or* ḳuṭûl]; גְּבוּל *Limit;* לְבוּשׁ *Dress;* גְּמוּל *Benefit;* עֱזוּז *Strength;* כְּרוּב *Cherub;* רְכוּשׁ *Property.*

2. גְּדוֹלָה *Great* (f.); נְבִיאָה *Prophetess;* אֲרוּרָה *Cursed* (f.); בְּתוּלָה *Virgin;* חֲגוֹרָה *Girdle;* נְחִילָה *Flute;* אֱמוּנָה *Truth.*

A third class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of an originally short vowel in the penult, and an originally long vowel in the ultima. These nouns are, for the most part, abstract substantives, neuter adjectives, or passive participles:

1. *a.* Original ă—â become â—ô, the first vowel being rounded to â, the second to ô; this formation is to be distinguished from that with ō, described in § 90. Here belongs the Ḳăl Infinitive absolute.

*b.* Original ă—î become â—î; here belong many nouns with a *passive,* and a few with an active signification.

*c.* Original ă—û become â—û; here belong all Ḳăl passive participles.

*d.* Original ĭ—â become ᵉ—â or ᵉ—ô, the first vowel being reduced, the second (â) being sometimes retained, but more frequently rounded to ô.

*e.* Original ĭ—î or ŭ—î become ᵉ—î, the first vowel being reduced.

*f.* Original ĭ—û or ŭ—û become ᵉ—û, the first vowel being reduced.

2. The feminines of these stems are generally made by the addition of ָה, the vowel of the first radical becoming Šᵉwâ.

### 92. *Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel*

1. [קוֹטָל *for* ḳâṭăl]; עוֹלָם *Eternity;* אוֹצָר *Treasury;* עֹשָׂה (*for* ʿôsăy) *Making;* רֹמֶשֶׂת (*for* רוֹמַשְׂתְּ) *Creeping.*

2. [קוֹטֵל *for* ḳâṭĭl]; אוֹיֵב *Enemy;* חוֹבֵל *Pilot;* כֹּהֵן *Priest;* יֹצֵא *Going forth;* רֹמֵשׂ *Creeping;* הֹלֵךְ *Walking,* etc.

3. [קוּטָל *for* ḳûṭăl]; עוּגָב *Flute, organ;* שׁוּעָל *Fox.*

**Remark.**—[קִיטוֹל *for* ḳîṭâl]; קִיטוֹר *Smoke;* שִׁיחוֹר *Nile;* קִימוֹשׁ *Nettle.*

A fourth class includes nouns with a naturally long vowel in the penultima, and an originally short vowel in the ultima.

1. Original â—ă become ô—â; here belong, besides some substantives, all ל״ה Ḳăl active participles, and also the Ḳăl act. part. fem. (in ָת or ֶת) of strong forms. The vowels do not change before *af*-fixes of gender and number.

2. Original â—ĭ become ô—ē; here belong a few substantives, and all strong Ḳăl participles; also those feminines of the form קֹטְלָה.

3. Original û—ă become û—â.

**Remark.**—There are a few nouns with an originally long vowel in both penult and ultima; the former, however, is probably long in compensation for an omitted Dâgēš-fŏrtē (§ 30. 2. *c*).

### 93. *Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated*

1. [קַטָּל *for* ḳăṭṭāl]; אַיָּל *Hart;* שַׁבָּת *Sabbath;* סַבָּל *Burden;* יַבָּשָׁה, יַבֶּשֶׁת *Dry land;* חַטָּאָה *Sin;* אַדֶּרֶת *Magnificence.*

**Remark.**—גַּנָּב *Thief;* טַבָּח *Cook;* חָרָשׁ *Artificer;* קַנָּא *Jealous.*

2. [קַטֵּל *for* ḳăṭṭil]; מַקֵּל *Shoot, rod;* קַדֵּשׁ *To consecrate.*

3. [קִטֵּל *for* ḳiṭṭil]; אִלֵּם *Dumb;* עִוֵּר *Blind;* חֵרֵשׁ *Deaf;* עִקֵּשׁ *Perverse;* פִּקֵּחַ *Clear-sighted;* חִבֵּל *Mast;* אִוֶּלֶת *Folly;* אִוֶּרֶת *Blindness.*

4. *a.* [קַטָּל = ḳăṭṭāl]; see examples under 1. R. above.

   *b.* [קִטָּל = ḳiṭṭāl *from* ḳăṭṭāl]; אִכָּר *Husbandman;* 1. R. above.

   *c.* [קִטּוֹל = ḳiṭṭôl]; גִּבּוֹר *Hero;* שִׁכּוֹר *Drunkard;* צִפּוֹר *Sparrow.*

5. [קַטִּיל]; אַדִּיר *Great;* אַמִּיץ *Strong;* צַדִּיק *Righteous;* אַסִּיר *Fettered.*

6. [קַטּוּל]; עַמּוּד *Pillar;* שַׁכּוּל *Childless;* חַנּוּן *Merciful.*

7. [קִטּוּל]; לִמּוּד *Learner;* נִחֻמִים *Consolation.*

**Remark.**—שִׁקּוּץ *Abomination;* גִּלּוּל *Idol;* צִיּוּן *Pillar;* פִּגּוּל *Unclean Thing.*

A fifth class includes nouns whose second radical is reduplicated. This doubling intensifies the root-idea, giving it greater force or greater firmness:

1. Formations like ḳ ă ṭ ṭ ā l are frequent, but with no special significance.

**Remark.**—It is a question whether nouns of this form indicative of occupation have ā or â (see 4. *a* below); the corresponding Arabic have â, yet some of these have ă in the Construct state.

2. Formations like ḳ ă ṭ ṭ ē l are rare, except as Pi'ēl Infinitives Construct.

3. Formations like ḳ ĭ ṭ ṭ ē l are, mostly, adjectives designating deformities and faults, physical or moral.

4. *a.* Formations like ḳ ă ṭ ṭ â l are, properly, nouns indicative of occupation; but see 1. R. above.

*b.* The form ḳ ĭ ṭ ṭ â l is the same as ḳ ă ṭ ṭ â l with the penultimate ă attenuated to ĭ.

*c.* The form ḳ ĭ ṭ ṭ ô l is the same as ḳ ĭ ṭ ṭ â l with â rounded to ô.

5. Formations like ḳ ă ṭ ṭ î l are adjectives expressing a personal quality.

6. Formations like ḳ ă ṭ ṭ û l are descriptive epithets of persons or things.

7. Formations like ḳ ĭ ṭ ṭ û l are, for the most part, abstracts, and are often used in the plural.

**Remark.**—This is a fovorite formation for terms designating or characterizing idolatrous objects and ideas.

### *94. Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated*

1. שַׁאֲנָן *Tranquil;* רַעֲנָן *Green;* נָאוָה (=נַאֲוַי) *Comely;* אֻמְלַל *Faint;* שַׁפְרִיר *Splendor;* חַכְלִיל *Dark;* נַהֲלֹל *Pasture;* נַאֲפוּפִים *Adulteries.*

2. פְּתַלְתֹּל *Full of twists;* הֲפַכְפַּךְ *Full of turns;* אֲדַמְדָּם *Reddish;* שְׁחַרְחֹר *Blackish;* אֲסַפְסוּף *Rabble;* עֲקַלְקַל *Crooked.*

A sixth class, closely related to the fifth class, includes:

1. Noun-formations with the third radical reduplicated, the signification being, in general, the same as when the second radical is doubled.

2. A few words in which the second and third radicals are reduplicated, the signification being that of intensity, or repetition; in the case of adjectives of color, there is a diminutive force.

### *95. Nouns with* א *and* י *Prefixed*

1. אֶצְבַּע *Finger;* אֶגְרוֹף *Fist;* אֵיתָן *Lasting;* אַכְזָר *Violent.*

2. יִצְהָר *Oil;* יַלְקוּט *Pouch; cf.* the proper names יִצְחָק, יִפְתָּח.

A seventh class includes nouns formed by prefixing אָ, or יִ:

1. A few nouns are formed by means of a prosthetic אָ; this אָ is merely euphonic and has no significance.

2. Nouns with a prefixed י occur rarely as appellatives; but frequently as proper names, where however they are really verbal forms.

### 96. *Nouns with* מַ *Prefixed*

1. [מַקְטָל *for* מַקְטַל]; מַאֲכָל *Food;* מַמְלָכָה *Kingdom;* מַאֲכֶלֶת *Knife;* מַתָּן (=מַנְתָּן) *Gift;* מוֹצָא (=מַוְצָא) *Exit;* מַרְאֶה (=מַרְאַי) *Appearance.*

2. [מִקְטָל *for* מִקְטַל]; מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place;* מִדְבָּר *Desert;* מִשְׁפָּט *Judgment;* מִלְחָמָה *War;* מִשְׁמֶרֶת *Watch;* מִקְנֶה (=מִקְנַי) *Property.*

3. [מַקְטֵל *for* מַקְטִל]; מַרְבֵּק *Stall;* מַפְתֵּחַ *Key;* מַזְלֵג *Flesh-hook;* מַחֲרֵשָׁה *Plough;* מַגֵּפָה *Smiting;* מוֹקֵשׁ (=מַוְקֵשׁ) *Snare.*

4. [מִקְטֵל *for* מִקְטִל]; מִזְבֵּחַ *Altar.*

5. [מַקְטֹל *for* מַקְטָל]; מַאֲכֹלֶת *Fuel.*

6. [מַקְטוֹל, מִקְטוֹל *for* מַקְטָל]; מַחְסוֹר *Want;* מַלְקוֹחַ *Booty;* מִזְמוֹר *Song;* מִכְשׁוֹל *Stumbling-block.*

7. [מַקְטִיל, מִקְטִיל]; מַבְדִּיל *Dividing;* מַמְטִיר *Raining.*

8. [מַקְטוּל]; מַלְבּוּשׁ *Garment;* מַנְעוּל *Bolt;* מַאֲבוּס *Granary.*

An eighth class includes nouns formed by prefixing מַ, the same element which is used in the formation of participles. So far as concerns the vowels employed the following combinations may be noted:

1. ă—â, the latter of which is rounded from ă. Feminines in הָ and תָ occur. In פ״ן stems, נ is assimilated; in פ״ו stems, *aw*

becomes ô; in ל״ה forms, the second ă becomes ê (probably a contraction of ăy).

2. ĭ—â, the former of which is attenuated, the latter rounded from an original ă; the usual vowel changes take place in weak stems.

3. ă—ē, the latter of which is lowered from ĭ; the usual vowel changes take place in weak stems.

4. ĭ—ē, the ĭ of which is the attenuation of ă (*cf.* 3.).

5. ă—ō, the ō of which is lowered from an original ŭ.

6. ă—ô, ĭ—ô, of which ô is rounded from â, while ĭ is attenuated from ă.

7. ă—î, used only in the formation of Hĭf'îl participles (m.).

8. ă—û, not used to any great extent.

For מ-formations from bi-literal roots, see § **100**.

### 97. *The Signification of Nouns with* מ *Prefixed*

1. מַשְׁחִית *Destroyer;* מַשְׂכִּיל *A didactic poem* (= *instructor*); מַעֲרִיץ *He who inspires terror;* מַפָּל *What falls off, chaff;* מְכַסֶּה *Covering.*

2. מַאֲכָל *Food;* מַלְקוֹחַ *Booty;* מַתָּן *Gift;* מִזְמוֹר *Psalm;* מִצְעָר *That which is small;* מֶרְחָק *That which is remote.*

3. מַאֲכֶלֶת *Knife;* מַפְתֵּחַ *Key;* מַלְמָד *Goad.*

4. מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place;* מִדְבָּר *Desert;* מִזְבֵּחַ *Altar.*

5. מַגֵּפָה *Smiting;* מַדְוֶה *Sickness;* מֵישָׁר *Straightness;* מִלְחָמָה *War.*

The letter מ is from מִי (*who*) or מָה (*what*), and is used in the formation of nouns:

1. To denote the *subject* of an action; *cf.* its use denoting agency in Pĭ'ēl, Hĭf'îl and Hĭθpă'ēl participles.

2. To denote the *object* of an action, or the *subject* of a quality; *cf.* its use in Pŭ'ăl and Hŏf'ăl participles.

3. The *instrument* by which an action is performed.

4. The *place* (or *time*) in which an action is performed.

5. The *action* or *quality* which is contained in the root.

### 98. *Nouns Formed by Prefixing* ת

1. [תִּקְטֹל *for* תַּקְטֹל]; תַּחְמָס (?); תּוֹשָׁב *Tenant;* תּוֹכַחַת *Reproof;* תֵּימָן *South;* תּוֹדָה *Thanks;* תּוֹרָה *Law.*
2. [תִּקְטָל *for* תַּקְטָל]; תִּדְהָר *Elm;* תִּפְאָרָה *Glory;* תִּקְוָה *Hope.*
3. [תַּקְטֵל *for* תַּקְטֹל]; תַּשְׁבֵּץ *Checkered cloth;* תַּרְדֵּמָה *Deep sleep.*
4. [תַּקְטִיל]; תַּלְמִיד *Disciple;* תַּכְרִיךְ *Cloak;* תַּכְלִית *Completeness.*
5. [תַּקְטוּל]; תַּחֲלֻאִים *Diseases;* תַּנְחוּם *Consolation;* תַּלְאֻבָה *Drought;* תַּעֲצֻמוֹת *Might.*

**Remark.**—תַּרְדֵּמָה *Deep sleep;* תְּשׁוּעָה *Deliverance;* תִּפְאֶרֶת *Glory.*

A ninth class of nouns includes those with the prefix ת. This prefix is the same as that used in the Impf. 3 fem. It is used in a neuter sense, and is employed in the formation of abstract nouns, but rarely of concrete nouns. The cases cited above exhibit the various forms assumed by nouns of this class, as well as the vowel changes which take place in formations from weak stems.

**Remark.**—Nouns with ת prefixed have also, in the majority of instances, the feminine ending ָה.

### 99. *Nouns Formed by means of Affixes*

1. כַּרְמֶל *Garden;* בַּרְזֶל *Iron;* גִּבְעֹל *Cup of a flower;* קַרְסֹל *Ankle;* חַרְטֹם (?) *Sacred scribe.*
2. *a.* אַחֲרוֹן *Last;* רִאשׁוֹן *First;* אֶבְיוֹן *Poor;* עֶלְיוֹן *Most high.*

   *b.* קִנְיָן *Gain;* שֻׁלְחָן *Table;* קָרְבָּן *Offering;* אַבְדָן *Destruction.*

*c.* פִּתְרוֹן *Interpretation;* כִּשְׁרוֹן *Success;* עִוָּרוֹן *Blindness;* בִּטָּחוֹן *Confidence;* זִכָּרוֹן *Memorial;* עִצָּבוֹן *Pain;* גָּאוֹן *Majesty.*

A tenth class of nouns includes those with affixes, ל, מ and נ:

1. Nouns formed by the addition of ל and מ are few, and have no special significance; they should perhaps be regarded as quadriliterals and may reflect some foreign influence.

2. Nouns formed by the addition of נ are numerous, including
   *a.* Adjectives formed either from a noun-stem or from a root.
   *b.* Abstract substantives ending in ân.
   *c.* Abstract substantives ending in ôn, rounded from ân.

### *100. Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots*

1. *a.* רַב *Great;* רַךְ *Tender;* דַּל *Weak;* מַר *Bitter;* תָּם *Complete;* כַּלָּה *Bride;* מַצָּה *Unleavened bread;* כַּפַּיִם *Hands.*

   אֵם *Mother;* תֵּל *Mound;* לֵב *Heart;* שֵׁן *Tooth;* צֵל *Shadow;* מִדָּה *Measurement;* מִלָּה *Word;* בִּצָּה *Swamp;* בִּזָּה *Spoil;* אִמּוֹ *His mother.*

   תֹּם *Completeness;* כֹּל *All;* חֹק *Statute;* דֹּב *Bear;* רֹב *Multitude;* תֻּמָּה *Integrity;* חֻקָּה *Statute;* כֻּלָּם *All of them.*

   *b.* קָם; רָם; בָּן; Ḳăl act. ptcp. of ע״ו and ע״י verbs.

   מֹץ *Chaff;* תּוֹר *Turn;* שׁוֹר *Ox;* שׁוֹק *Leg.*

   גֵּר *Stranger;* נֵר *Lamp;* מֵת *Dead;* רֵעַ *Noise.*

   רוּם; קוּם; גּוּר; מוּת; Inf. Const. of ע״ו verbs.

   בִּינָה *Understanding;* דִּין *Judgment;* רִיב *Strife;* גִּיל, גִּילָה *Joy;* מִין *Sort;* קִינָה *Dirge.*

2. גַּלְגַּל *Wheel;* חַתְחַת *Frightful;* כַּדְכֹּד *Ruby;* קָדְקֹד *Crown of head;* גֻּלְגֹּלֶת *Skull;* בַּקְבֻּק *Flask;* קְלֹקֵל *Worthless;* תַּעְתֻּעִים *Scorn.*

3. *a.* מָסָךְ *Cover;* מֵסַב *Circle;* מֵרַע *Evil;* מֵצַר *Distress;* מְשַׁמָּה *Desolation;* מָגֵן *Shield;* מְגִלָּה *Roll;* מְגִנָּה *Covering;* מְזִמָּה *Purpose;* מְסִלָּה *Highway;* מְחִתָּה *Terror;* מֵסַב *Divan;* מְסֻכָּה *Covering;* מְשֻׂכָּה *Hedge.*

*b.* מָאוֹר *Luminary;* מָרוֹם *Height;* מָקוֹם *Place;* מָגוֹר *Terror;* מָבוֹא *Entrance;* מָנוֹחַ *Rest;* מָנוֹס *Flight;* מְנוֹרָה *Lamp-stand;* מְגוֹרָה *Terror;* מְחוֹלָה *Dancing;* מָצוּק *Pillar;* מְרוּצָה *Running;* מְשׁוּבָה *Apostasy;* מְנוּחָה *Rest;* מְבוּכָה *Weeping;* מֵקִים *Raising;* מְרִיבָה *Strife;* מְדִינָה *Province.*

*c.* מוּסָב *Surrounding* (?); מוּסָךְ *Coverer* (?); מוּסָר *Removed.*

*d.* מְתֹם *Soundness;* מֹרֶךְ *Weakness.*

4. *a.* תְּהִלָּה *Praise;* תְּחִלָּה *Beginning;* תְּחִנָּה *Favor;* תְּפִלָּה *Prayer.*

*b.* תְּבוּנָה *Understanding;* תְּרוּמָה *Offering;* תְּמוּנָה *Likeness;* תְּמוּתָה *Death;* תְּמוּרָה *Exchange;* תְּבוּסָה *Ruin;* תְּבוּאָה *Product.*

5. הֲנָפָה *Waving;* הֲנָחָה *Rest;* הֲפוּגָה *Cessation;* הָאִיר *To shine;* הָקֵם *To raise;* הָסֵב *To cause to turn.*

6. נָכוֹן, נְכוֹנָה *Established;* נְשַׁמָּה *Desolated.*

7. יָקוּם *Being;* יָרִיב *Adversary.*

8. סֻלָּם *Ladder;* אוּלָם *Porch;* עֵירֹם *Naked;* עָרֹם *Naked.*

9. תֶּמֶס *Melting;* תֹּפֶת *Contempt.*

Under this head are treated those nouns which are formed upon the foundation of two radicals and have not progressed to complete tri-literality by actually writing one of those radicals twice and vocalizing the resultant form as a tri-literal noun, *e. g.* מִכְלוֹל. There is a relatively wide range of forms in bi-literal nouns.

1. Monosyllabic nouns of various forms:

*a*. Those with one of the original short-vowels as the primary form. The vowels ĭ and ŭ, and occasionally ă, change under the tone to ē, ō and â respectively. When affixes are added, the second radical takes Dâḡēš-fŏrtē and the stem-vowel remains short. These all come from so-called ע״ע roots.

*b*. Those with an unchangeable vowel, which of course is unaffected by the addition of affixes; but â regularly is rounded to ô, except in the Ḳăl act. ptcp. These all come from Middle-Vowel roots.

2. Nouns made by reduplication of the bi-literal stem.

3. Nouns with the prefix מ. These assume several forms:

*a*. Those which in the primary form have the prefix mă with a short stem-vowel. These (1) regularly change both vowels, măḳăl becoming mâḳâl; măḳĭl becoming mâḳēl; and măḳŭl becoming mâḳōl; (2) when affixes are added, the second radical of the stem receives Dâḡēš-fŏrtē, the original stem-vowel remains unchanged, and the ă of the preformative syl. is reduced to Š'wâ (ְ); (3) those having ă as the original stem-vowel generally retain it without change, but the preformative syllable has ē, probably from an original ĭ. This formation occurs only in the so-called ע״ע roots.

*b*. Those which in the primary form have the prefix mă and a naturally long stem-vowel. The preformative ă becomes â in the absolute singular form, but is reduced to Š'wâ whenever affixes are added. This formation is characteristic of Middle-Vowel roots.

(1) The stem-vowel may be either ô (וֹ), û (וּ), or î (ִי).

(2) With the stem-vowel î (ִי), the preformative vowel becomes ē, either by assimilation to the stem-vowel, or after the analogy of the Hĭf'îl perfect. This is the form of the Hĭf'îl ptcp. of ע״ו and ע״י verbs.

*c*. Those having the prefix mû, with the stem-vowel ă, which is rounded to â. This is the form of the Hŏf'ăl participle of bi-literal verbs.

*d*. A few exceptional forms.

4. Nouns with the prefix ת. These nearly all have the feminine ending and fall into two classes:

*a.* Those having ĭ as stem-vowel followed by Dâḡēš-fŏrtē in the second radical of the stem. The preformative vowel is reduced to Š•wâ upon the addition of the feminine affix.

*b.* Those having û as stem-vowel, without a following Dâḡēš-fŏrtē, but with the same reduction of the preformative ă to Š•wâ upon the addition of the feminine affix.

5. Nouns with the prefix תְּ. These are few, aside from the Infinitives of the Hĭf'îl, Hŏf'ăl and Nĭf'ăl of bi-literal verbs and are practically all verbal nouns.

6. Nouns with the prefix nă. These are practically confined to the Nĭf'ăl participle and Infin. of bi-literal verbs, in which the ă of the prefix regularly is rounded to â before the tone and is reduced to Š•wâ when not pretonic.

7. A few nouns are made with the prefix y (יְ).

8. A few bi-literal nouns with affixes occur, viz. (*a*) the affix ăm; (*b*) the affix ŭm. There is room for doubt as to the origin of these nouns.

9. A few isolated formations appear.

### *101. Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals*

1. עַקְרָב *Scorpion;* גִּזְבָּר *Treasurer;* חֶרְמֵשׁ *Sickle;* חֲנָמָל *Frost;* חַלָּמִישׁ *Flint;* פִּלֶגֶשׁ *Concubine;* עֲטַלֵּף *Bat.*

2. אַרְגָּמָן *Purple;* שַׁעַטְנֵז *A kind of cloth;* אֲחַשְׁתְּרָן *Mule.*

1. Nouns with four radicals are comparatively few; they have no special classification or signification.

2. Nouns with five or more radicals are still fewer, and, for the most part, of foreign origin.

### *102. Compound Nouns*

1. מְאוּמָה *Anything;* בְּלִיַּעַל *Worthlessness;* אֶתְמוֹל *Formerly.*

2. מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק *King of righteousness;* יִשְׁמָעֵאל *God hears.*

1. Compound words, as common nouns, are few and doubtful.

2. Compound words, as proper names, are very numerous.

### *103. Nouns Formed from Other Nouns*

1. שֹׁעֵר *Porter* (*cf.* שַׁעַר *Gate*); כֹּרֵם *Vine-dresser* (*cf.* כֶּרֶם *Vineyard*).

2. מַעְיָן *Place of the fountain* (*cf.* עַיִן *Fountain*); מַרְגְּלוֹת *Place of feet* (*cf.* רֶגֶל *Foot*).

3. אַחֲרוֹן *Last* (*cf.* אַחַר *After*); עִוָּרוֹן *Blindness* (*cf.* עִוֵּר *Blind*).
לִוְיָתָן *Coiled, serpent* (*cf.* לִוְיָה *Wreath*); נְחֻשְׁתָּן *Brazen* (*cf.* נְחֹשֶׁת *Bronze*).

4. *a.* שְׁלִישִׁי *Third* (*cf.* שָׁלֹשׁ); חֲמִישִׁי *Fifth*; etc.
*b.* מוֹאָבִי *Moabite*; אֲרַמִּי *Aramean*; גֵּרְשֻׁנִּי *Gershonite*; עִבְרִי *Hebrew*.
צְפוֹנִי *Northerner*; נָכְרִי *Foreigner*; פְּרָזִי *Villager*.

5. רֵאשִׁית *Beginning*; מַלְכוּת *Kingdom*; אַלְמָנוּת *Widowhood*.

Nouns formed from other nouns, and not directly from the root, are termed denominatives. The most common formations are:

1. Nouns with the form of the Ḳal active participle, indicating *agency*.

2. Nouns with the prefix מַ, indicating the *place* where a thing is found.

3. Adjectives and nouns formed by the affix וֹן or ָן (seldom ֻן).

4. Adjectives formed by the affix ִי; these are,
*a.* Ordinals formed from cardinals;
*b.* Gentilics and patronymics; and a few others.

5. Nouns formed by the affixes ִית and וּת, designating abstract ideas.

### *104. The Formation of Noun-Stems*

From §§ 88–103. it has been seen that noun-stems are formed,

1. *Directly from the root:*
*a.* By means of *vowels* given to the root; as in the case of
(1) nouns with one, originally short, vowel (§§ 89, 100.);

(2) nouns with one originally long vowel (§ 100.);

(3) nouns with two (originally) short vowels (§ 90.);

(4) nouns with one (originally) short and one long vowel (§ 91.);

(5) nouns with one long and one (originally) short vowel (§ 92.);

*b.* By a reduplication of one or more of the consonants of the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with the second radical doubled (§ 93.);

(2) nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals doubled (§ 94.);

(3) nouns with the entire root doubled (§ 100.);

*c.* By prefixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with א, ה or י prefixed (§§ 95, 100.);

(2) nouns with מ prefixed (§§ 96, 97, 100.);

(3) nouns with ת prefixed (§§ 98, 100.);

*d.* By affixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with ל, ם or ן affixed, with a vowel (§§ 99, 100.);

(2) nouns with four or five radicals (§ 101.);

(3) nouns compounded of two distinct words (§ 102.).

2. *From other nouns* (and called denominatives), by the various means indicated above (§ 103.).

### *105. The Formation of Cases*

1. מְתוּ *in* מְתוּשָׁאֵל (4:18); שְׁמוּ *in* שְׁמוּאֵל[1]; פְּנוּ *in* פְּנוּאֵל (32:32).

**Remark.**—חַיְתוֹ־אֶרֶץ (1:24); בְּנוֹ בְעֹר[2]; בְּנוֹ צִפֹּר[3]; מַעְיְנוֹ מָיִם.[4]

2. *a.* צָפֹנָה (13:14); יָמָּה (13:14); אַרְצָה הַנֶּגֶב (20:1); הָאֹהֱלָה (18:6).

*b.* יוֹמָ־ם[5]; חִנָּ־ם (29:15); שִׁלְשׁוֹ־ם (31:2) *for* šilšâm.

---

[1] 1 Sam. 1:20 [2] Num. 24:3, 15. [3] Num. 23:18. [4] Ps. 114:8. [5] Ex. 13:21.

Very slight evidence of case-endings is found in Hebrew:

1. The only possible case of a nominative ending is the û in the first part of a few proper names; as in the examples cited above, מְתוּ = *man of;* שְׁמוּ = *name of;* פְּנוּ = *face of.* This is open to serious doubt since the words to which û is attached do not function as nominatives in these cases.

Remark.—An old ending וֹ = ô, appears in a few forms, but its origin and significance are unknown.

2. The *accusative* had the ending *a* and appears only

*a.* In the so-called Hē *directive* (ָה), which

(1) is used to denote *direction* or *motion;* but

(2) is often used in a weaker sense to designate the place *where,* and

(3) in many cases seems to be entirely without force.

*b.* In the syllables âm and ôm (the latter by the rounding of â), which are found in certain adverbs.

3. No *genitive* ending appears in our texts.

***106. Affixes for Gender and Number***

1. אוֹר (1:3); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); בֹּקֶר (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6).

2. *a.* אִמְרָתִי (4:23); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24); מִנְחָתוֹ (4:5).

חַיַּת (חַיָּה) (1:25); חַיְתוֹ (1:24); גְּנֻבְתִי (31:39); דְּגַת (דָּגָה) (1:26); נִשְׁמַת (נְשָׁמָה) (2:7).

*b.* רֵאשִׁית (1:1); דְּמוּת (1:26); מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); רֹמֶשֶׂת (1:21).

מִתְהַפֶּכֶת (3:24); מֶמְשֶׁלֶת (1:16); לֶדֶת (4:2); דַּעַת (2:9); קַחַת (4:11).

*c.* יַבָּשָׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:24); חַיָּה (1:24); אֲדָמָה (2:5); אִשָּׁה (3:4).

3. אֹתֹת (1:14); חֲגֹרֹת (3:7); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4).

4. *a.* אֱלֹהִים (1:1); יַמִּים (1:22); יָמִים (1:14); מוֹעֲדִים (1:14); שָׁנִים (1:14).

*b.* פְּנֵי (1:2); יֹדְעֵי (3:5); נְשֵׁי (4:23); בְּנֵי (6:4); אַנְשֵׁי (6:4).

5. שָׁנִים, *whence* שְׁנֵי (1:16); עֵינַיִם (3:6), *but* עֵינֵי (3:7).

The Hebrew has two genders,—masculine and feminine; and three numbers,—singular, dual and plural.

1. The *masculine singular* has no particular indication.

2. The sign of the *feminine singular* is ַת. This feminine sign has a threefold treatment:

*a.* It is retained, with such change of its vowel as may be necessary, whenever the noun of which it is a part is in close connection with what follows; as when it (the feminine-sign, ת) stands

(1) before a pronominal suffix (§ 108);

(2) at the end of a noun in the Construct state (§ 107.).

*b.* It appears as ֶת (with laryngeals ַת), in the formation and inflection of many nouns, participles and infinitives.

*c.* ת gives way to ה, which then ceases to be pronounced, but is retained orthographically as a mere symbol of final â rounded from ă. *This form is the more usual indication of the feminine gender.*

3. The *feminine plural* is indicated by the ending וֹת (ôθ *for* âθ), which is unchangeable.

4. The *masculine plural* is indicated by the endings,

*a.* ִים (îm) in the Absolute state (§ 107.).

*b.* ֵי (ê) in the Construct state (§ 107.).

Note.—Many masculine nouns have plurals in ôθ, and many feminine nouns have plurals in îm.

5. The *dual*, used chiefly of objects which go in pairs, is indicated by the endings,

*a.* ַיִם (ăyîm) in the Absolute state.

*b.* ֵי (ê) in the Construct state.

### *107. The Absolute and Construct States*

1. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאוֹר (1:3); רָקִיעַ (1:6).

2. פְּנֵי תְהוֹם (1:2) *faces-of abyss;* רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים (1:2) (the) *spirit-of God;* בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:14) *in-*(the)*-expanse-of the heavens.*

Of two nouns closely related, the second, in Latin or Greek, is in the genitive, *e. g.*, *dominus dominorum.* The same relation is indicated in Hebrew by pronouncing the second noun in close connection with the first. The effort thus to unite the two words in pronunciation as one phrase results invariably in a shortening of the *first* word, because the tone hastens on to the second, but involves also a retention of some old endings which hold their place in the phrase.

1. A noun which is not thus dependent upon a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Absolute state.*

2. A noun which *is* thus dependent on a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Construct* state.

Note.—It is the *first* of two nouns, therefore, and not the *second,* which suffers change.

3. רֹעֵה (4:2), *cf.* רֹעֶה; מִקְוֵה (1:10), *cf.* מִקְוֶה; עֲלֵה (3:7), *cf.* עָלֶה; חֵי (42:15), *cf.* חַי; גֵּיא,[1] *cf.* גַּיְא.[2]

4. חַיַּת (1:25) *instead of* חַיָּה; דְּגַת (1:26) *instead of* דָּגָה.

5. חַיְתוֹ (1:24); גְּנֻבְתִי (31:39); בְּנוֹ[3]; מַעְיְנוֹ[4]; בְּנִי (49:11); שֹׁכְנִי[5]; עֹזְבִי.[6]

6. פְּנֵי (1:2), *cf.* פָּנִים; יְמֵי (3:17), *cf.* יָמִים; דְּמֵי (4:11), *cf.* דָּמִים; שְׁנֵי (1:16), *cf.* שְׁנַיִם; עֵינֵי (3:7), *cf.* עֵינַיִם.

Remark.—*Abs.*, פְּרִי (1:11), *Const.*, פְּרִי (1:29); *Abs.*, צָבָא,[7] *Const.*, צְבָא[8]; *Abs.*, יָרֵא (32:12), *Const.*, יְרֵא (22:12); *Abs.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:17), *Const.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:1); *Abs.*, סֵפֶר,[9] *Const.*, סֵפֶר (5:1); *Abs.*, נַעַר (37:2), *Const.*, נַעַר.[10]

So far as concerns *endings* or *affixes,* the Construct state differs from the Absolute in the following particulars:

3. Final ֶה (*i. e.*, *ĕ* = ay) gives place to ֵה (*i. e.*, ê = ay).

Note.—Compare with this the fact that in ל״ה verbs, the Imperfect ends in ֶה (*ĕ*), but the Imperative in ֵה (ê).

[1] Josh. 15 : 8. [2] Num. 21 : 20. [3] Num. 23 : 18. [4] Ps. 114 : 8. [5] Deut. 33 : 16. [6] Zech. 11 : 17. [7] Num. 1 : 3. [8] Deut. 4 : 19. [9] 2 Kgs. 5 : 5. [10] 1 Sam. 2 : 13.

4. The original form of the feminine affix ַת, preserved by its close connection with what follows, appears instead of the later ָה.

5. The endings ô (וֹ) and î (ִי) appear occasionally in Construct forms, serving as connecting vowels binding the Construct to its genitive.

6. The affix ֵי (=ay) appears instead of the ordinary plural and dual endings ִים and ַיִם.

**Remark 1.**—The feminine plural affix *ôθ* is the same in Absolute and Construct.

**Remark 2.**—Final vowels, other than those just mentioned, as well as final â when followed by א, and Seğolates in the singular (strong and laryngeal) do not suffer change in the Construct state.

**Remark 3.**—The Construct form may best be explained by understanding that it is really a constituent element of a phrase which tends somewhat toward becoming a compound word. The Construct itself, therefore has no primary tone, the tone having passed on to the next word.

### *108. The Pronominal Suffixes*

[See Paradigms A. and C.]

TABULAR VIEW

| | Masc. sg. | Masc. plur. | Fem. sg. | Fem. plur. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Absolute** | סוּס | סוּסִים | סוּסָה | סוּסוֹת |
| **Construct** | סוּס | סוּסֵי | סוּסַת | סוּסוֹת |
| **Sing.** 1 c. | סוּסִי | סוּסַי | סוּסָתִי | סוּסוֹתַי |
| 2 m. | סוּסְךָ | סוּסֶיךָ | סוּסָתְךָ | סוּסוֹתֶיךָ |
| 2 f. | סוּסֵךְ | סוּסַיִךְ | סוּסָתֵךְ | סוּסוֹתַיִךְ |
| 3 m. | סוּסוֹ | סוּסָיו | סוּסָתוֹ | סוּסוֹתָיו |
| 3 f. | סוּסָהּ | סוּסֶיהָ | סוּסָתָהּ | סוּסוֹתֶיהָ |
| **Plur.** 1 c. | סוּסֵנוּ | סוּסֵינוּ | סוּסָתֵנוּ | סוּסוֹתֵינוּ |
| 2 m. | סוּסְכֶם | סוּסֵיכֶם | סוּסַתְכֶם | סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם |
| 2 f. | סוּסְכֶן | סוּסֵיכֶן | סוּסַתְכֶן | סוּסוֹתֵיכֶן |
| 3 m. | סוּסָם | סוּסֵיהֶם | סוּסָתָם | סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם |
| 3 f. | סוּסָן | סוּסֵיהֶן | סוּסָתָן | סוּסוֹתֵיהֶן |

1. *a.* לְמִינוֹ (1:11) *for* לְמִינֵ־הוּ; יָדוֹ (3:22) *for* יָדֵ־הוּ; צֹאנוֹ (4:4).

לְמִינָהּ (1:24) *for* לְמִינֵ־הָ; אִישָׁהּ (3:6) *for* אִישֵׁ־הָ; זַרְעָהּ (3:15).

קוֹלָ־ם[1]; אַרְצָ־ם[2]; דַּרְכָּ־ם[3]; יוֹמָ־ם[4]; קוֹלְ־ן[5]; לִבָּ־ן[6].

קֹלְךָ (3:10); גְּחֹנְךָ (3:14); זַרְעֲךָ (3:15); אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5).

*b.* שָׂדֵ־הוּ (23:9); הֵרֹנֵ־ךְ (3:16); אִישֵׁ־ךְ (3:16); צַלְמֵ־נוּ (1:26).

אָבִיו (2:24); אָחִיךָ (4:9); אָחִיו (4:8); פִּיהָ (4:11).

2. אִמְרָה *but* אִמְרָתִי (4:23); חַבּוּרָה *but* חַבֻּרָתִי (4:23); תְּשׁוּקָתוֹ (4:7).

The relation existing between a noun and its pronominal suffix is really the Construct relation. The form of the noun, however, is not always identical with that of the Construct, but varies with the position of the tone. In this section only the *endings* of the noun, as affected by the suffix, are treated.

1. Masculine nouns in the singular take,
   - *a.* A connecting vowel ă
     - (1) in the form of å, before הוּ, הָ, ם and ן, the suffixes of the 3d person;
     - (2) in the form of ָ, before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן.
   - *b.* A connecting vowel ĭ
     - (1) in the form of ē before הוּ (in ל״ה stems and a few poetical forms), ךְ, נוּ.
     - (2) in the form of ī before all suffixes in the words אָב *father*, אָח *brother*, פֶּה *mouth*.

**Remark 1.**—Certain changes take place, viz., ָהוּ to וֹ, ָהָ to ָהּ, the final vowel of the latter form having been dropped.

**Remark 2.**—Before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן ă is deflected to ĕ in pause.

---

[1] Num 14:1. [2] Deut. 4:38. [3] 1 Kgs. 2:4. [4] Jer. 15:9.
[5] Ruth 1:9. [6] Ex. 35:26.

2. Feminine nouns in the singular preserve before suffixes the earlier form of the feminine affix, which is ַת; but the ַ when standing in an open syllable is rounded.

Note.—The feminine affix is followed by the same connecting vowels as those which occur with masculine nouns (see above, 1. *a*, *b*).

3. *a.* עֲצָמַי (2:23); דְּרָכַי[1]; דְּרָכַיִךְ[2]; פָּנַיִךְ[3]; כְּנָפַיִךְ.[4]

*b.* שְׁנֵיהֶם (2:25); עֵינֵיכֶם (3:5); חֶלְבֵהֶן[5] (4:4); לְמִינֵהֶם[5] (1:21).

*c.* חַיֶּיךָ (3:14); אַפֶּיךָ (3:19); פָּנֶיךָ (4:6); פָּנֶיהָ.[6]

*d.* אַפָּיו (2:7); דְּרָכָיו[7]; פָּנָיו (4:5); כְּנָפָיו.[8]

4. צַלְעֹתָיו (2:21); דֹּרֹתָיו (6:9); אֹתֹתַי[9]; אוֹתֹתֵינוּ[10]; בְּנוֹתַי (31:26); בְּנוֹתֵינוּ (34:9); בְּנֹתַיִךְ[11]; בְּנֹתֶיךָ (19:12).

Remark.—אֲבוֹתָם[12] *and* אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם[13]; *cf.* also שְׁמוֹתָם (25:16); אוֹתֹתָם[14]; דּוֹרוֹתָם (17:7).

3. The masculine plural has before all suffixes the ending ay, which, in the Construct, appears in the form of ê. But certain modifications in the form of this ending take place, due to the character of the following consonants:

*a.* The form ay (ַי) appears unchanged

(1) in the 1 c. sg. ַי, the י of the suffix having been absorbed by the final י of the ending.

(2) in the 2 f. sg. ַיִךְ, ךְ being joined by the helping-vowel ִ.

*b.* The form ay (ַי) is contracted to ê (ֵי) before all plural suffixes.

*c.* The form ay (ַי) is contracted to ֶי (ĕ) before ךָ and הָ.

*d.* The original form ay (ַי) loses י and rounds ă to â before (הוּ changed according to § 44. 4. *c.* to) ו, the י being generally retained orthographically.

---

[1] Isa. 58 : 2. [2] Jer. 2 : 33. [3] 1 Sam. 25 : 35. [4] Jer. 2 : 34.
[5] With ֵ written defectively, instead of ֵי. [6] 1 Sam. 1 : 18.
[7] Deut. 10 : 12. [8] Deut. 32 : 11. [9] Ex. 7 : 3. [10] Ps. 74 : 9.
[11] Ezek. 16 : 20. [12] Ex. 4 : 5. [13] 1 Chron. 4 : 38. [14] Ps. 74 : 4.

4. The feminine plural with suffixes has (1) וֹת, the usual affix of the fem. plur., (2) the masculine plural ending ־ֵי, which is modified in the manner just described (see above, 3. *a–d*); and then (3) the same suffixes as were used with the masc. plur.

**Remark.**—Very frequently the suffix is attached directly to וֹת; this is done probably in order to obtain a shorter form.

### *109. Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns*

1. שָׁלֵם[1] *but* שְׁלֵמָה[2]; מָאוֹר[3] *but* מְאֹרֹת[3]; לֵבָב[4] *but* לְבָבוֹת[5]; גָּדוֹל[6] *but* גְּדוֹלָה[7] *and* גְּדוֹלִים[8]; כָּנָף[9] *but* כְּנָפַיִם.[10] גָּחוֹן[11] *but* גְּחֹנְךָ[12]; בָּשָׂר[13] *but* בְּשָׂרִי[14]; שָׂכָר[15] *but* שְׂכָרָהּ.[16] דָּבָר[17] *but* דְּבָרַי[18]; זָקֵן[19] *but* זְקֵנָיו[20]; חָצֵר[21] *but* חֲצֵרֶיהָ.[22]
2. דָּבָר[17] *but* דִּבְרֵי[23]; זָקֵן[19] *but* זִקְנֵי[24]; חָצֵר[21] *but* חַצְרוֹת.[25] דָּבָר[17] *but* דִּבְרֵיהֶם[26]; זָקֵן[19] *but* זִקְנֵיכֶם[27]; לֵבָב[4] *but* לִבְבֵיהֶן.[28]
3. דָּבָר[29] *but* דְּבַר[30]; זָקֵן[31] *but* זְקַן[32]; זָהָב[33] *but* זְהַב.[34] רָקִיעַ[35] *but* רְקִיעַ[36]; יָד[37] *but* יַד[38]; דָּם[39] *but* דַּם.[40] לֵבָב[41] *but* לְבַבְכֶם[42]; בָּשָׂר[43] *but* בְּשַׂרְכֶם.[44]

**Remark 1.**—לְבָבְךָ[45] *and* בְּשָׂרְךָ,[46] *but* לְבַבְכֶם[42] *and* בְּשַׂרְכֶם.[44]

**Remark 2.**—בְּרָכָה (12:2) *from* בָּרָךְ; (1) בְּרָכוֹת[47], (2) בִּרְכוֹת (49:25), (3) בִּרְכַּת (28:4).

**Remark 3.**—כֹּהֵן[48] *but* כֹּהֲנִים[49]; מֹצָא[50] *but* מֹצָאֵי[51]; שֹׁפֵט[52] *but* שֹׁפְטִים.[53]

---

[1] Gen. 15 : 16. [2] Deut. 25 : 15. [3] Gen. 1 : 16. [4] Deut. 28 : 28.
[5] 1 Chron. 28 : 9. [6] Gen. 1 : 16. [7] Gen. 15 : 12. [8] Gen. 1 : 21.
[9] Ex. 25 : 20. [10] Gen. 1 : 16. [11] Lev. 11 : 42. [12] Gen. 3 : 14.
[13] Gen. 2 : 21. [14] Gen. 2 : 23. [15] Num. 18 : 31. [16] Jon. 1 : 3.
[17] Gen 18 : 14. [18] Gen. 24 : 33. [19] Gen. 19 : 4. [20] Isa. 24 : 23.
[21] 1 Kgs. 7 : 8. [22] Josh. 21 : 12. [23] Gen. 24 : 30. [24] Gen. 50 : 7.
[25] 2 Kgs. 21 : 5. [26] Gen. 24 : 52. [27] Deut. 29 : 9. [28] Nah. 2 : 8.
[29] Gen. 18 : 4. [30] Gen. 20 : 18. [31] Gen. 19 : 4. [32] Gen. 24 : 2.
[33] Gen. 2 : 11. [34] Gen. 2 : 12. [35] Gen. 1 : 6. [36] Gen. 1 : 20.
[37] Gen. 38 : 28. [38] Gen. 41 : 35. [39] Gen. 37 : 22. [40] Gen. 9 : 6.
[41] Deut. 28 : 28. [42] Deut. 10 : 16. [43] Gen. 2 : 21. [44] Gen. 17 : 13.
[45] Gen. 20 : 6. [46] Gen. 40 : 19. [47] Ps. 21 : 7. [48] Gen. 14 : 18.
[49] Gen. 47 : 22. [50] Ps. 119 : 162. [51] Gen. 4 : 14. [52] Gen. 18 : 25.
[53] Deut. 16 : 18.

The noun-stem, if it contains two changeable vowels (§ 7. 4), is subject to change,

(1) when terminations of gender and number are added;

(2) when the noun stands in the Construct relation with a following word;

(3) when pronominal suffixes are added.

The changes which take place are due to the shifting of the tone:

1. With affixes for gender and number (*Absolute*), viz., ָה, וֹת, ִים, ַיִם, and with the light (§ 51. 1. *b*) suffixes, *the tone is shifted one place;* in which case,

*a.* An original ă or ĭ, which had become â or ē[1] before the tone is reduced to Š<sup></sup>ᵉwâ;

*b.* An ultimate tone-*long* â or ē is retained, since it stands now directly before the *tone.*

2. With affixes for gender and number in the *Construct,* viz., ֵי, וֹת (also the sing. fem. ַת), and with the grave suffixes when attached to plural nouns, *the tone is shifted two places;* in which case,

*a.* The penultimate vowel being now in a closed unaccented syllable remains short, but ă is often attenuated to ĭ;

*b.* The ultimate vowel reduces to Šᵉwâ.

3. In the case of the Construct singular of masculine nouns and with the grave suffixes (כֶם, כֶן) when attached to singular nouns, *the tone is shifted one place;* in which case,

*a.* The penultimate vowel is reduced to Šᵉwâ.

*b.* An ultimate tone-long (originally short) â or ē gives way to ă.

**Remark 1.**—While an original ă is rounded to â before ָךְ, it remains short before ְכֶם.

**Remark 2.**—The principles here given apply also to the formation and inflection of feminine nouns.

**Remark 3.**—Ḳăl active participles and nouns of like formation (92.), in whose inflection the final vowel becomes Šᵉwâ before all affixes (except ךָ, כֶם, כֶן), furnish an important exception to the principle stated in 1. *b* above. The difference in treatment is due to the fact that the participial forms have an unchangeable vowel in the penult.

[1] The vowel *o*, except in *u*-class Seġolates, is generally unchangeable.

4. *a.* מֶלֶךְ (14:17) *abs.*; מֶלֶךְ (14:1) *Const.*; סֵפֶר[1] *abs.*; סֵפֶר (5:1); נַעַר.[2]

*b.* מַלְכִּי[3]; וַרְעָהּ (3:15); צַלְמוֹ (1:27); צַלְמֵנוּ (1:26); סִפְרִי[4]; אָכְלְךָ[5]; יִקְבְךָ.[6]

*c.* מְלָכִים (14:9); מְלָכוֹת[7]; יְלָדִים (33:1); בְּקָרִים.[8]

*d.* מְלָכֶיהָ[9]; עֲצָמַי (2:23); יְלָדַי (30:26); נְדָרֶיךָ[10]; קֳדָשֶׁיךָ.[11]

*e.* מַלְכֵי (17:16); נִדְרֵיכֶם[12]; קָדְשֵׁי[13]; קָדְשֵׁיכֶם.[14]

*f.* קְרָנַיִם[15] *but* קַרְנַיִם[16]; מָתְנַיִם[17]; צָהֳרַיִם (43:16).

5. *a.* תָּוֶךְ[18], תּוֹךְ (1:2), תּוֹכָהּ (41:48); מָוֶת[19], מוֹת (25:11), מוֹתִי (27:2), מוֹתָיו[20]; בַּיִת (17:12), בֵּית (12:15), בֵּיתִי (15:2), בֵּיתוֹ (12:17).

*b.* רַב (24:25), רַבָּה (6:5), רַבִּים (21:34); אֵם (3:20), אִמּוֹ (2:24), אִמֹּתָם[21]; חֹק (47:22), חָקָּם (47:22), חֻקִּים[22], חֻקָּה.[23]

6. שָׂדֶה (2:5) *but* שְׂדֵה (14:7), שָׂדוֹת[24], שְׂדֵי[25]; פָּנֶה (*not in use*), פָּנִים (32:31), פְּנֵי (6:13), *but* פָּנַי (1:2), פְּנֵיהֶם (9:23).

4. ***Seğolate-stems*** **(§ 90.) deserve particular attention:**

**a. The form assumed in the absolute, viz., קֶטֶל *from* קַטְל, קֵטֶל *from* קִטְל, קֹטֶל *from* קֻטְל, remains unchanged in the Construct singular of words with strong consonants or laryngeals.**

**b. In the singular before *all* suffixes the noun takes the primary form (§ 90.); ă is sometimes attenuated and ŭ regularly becomes ŏ.**

**c. Before the plural affixes (absolute) a pretonic â appears, and the primary vowel becomes Šʻwâ.**

---

[1] 2 Kgs. 5 : 5. [2] 1 Sam. 2 : 13. [3] 2 Sam. 19 : 44. [4] Ex. 32 : 33.
[5] Lev. 25 : 37. [6] Deut. 15 : 14. [7] Cant. 6 : 8. [8] Ps. 73 : 14.
[9] Isa. 7 : 16. [10] Deut. 12 : 17. [11] Deut. 12 : 26. [12] Deut. 12 : 6.
[13] Lev. 22 : 15. [14] Ezek. 20 : 40. [15] Dan. 8 : 6. [16] Hab. 3 : 4.
[17] Deut. 33 : 11. [18] Judg. 16 : 29. [19] Josh. 2 : 13. [20] Isa. 53 : 9.
[21] Jer. 16 : 3. [22] Deut. 4 : 5. [23] Ex. 13 : 10. [24] Neh. 12 : 29.
[25] Ruth 1 : 2.

*d.* In the plural before light suffixes the pretonic â is retained.

*e.* In the plural Const. and before grave suffixes the â disappears, and the primary vowel is retained, though sometimes in attenuated or deflected form.

*f.* In the dual the form is generally that which is found in the plural (see *c*), sometimes that used in the sing. before suffixes (see *b*).

5. *a.* Nouns from bi-literal roots (§ **100.**) of the Middle-Vowel class have monosyllabic forms with ô, ê and î everywhere except in some absol. sing. forms in which ו and י appear as middle consonants. *Cf.* a similar development of diphthongs to consonants in English *bower* from older *būr; dowel* from older *dowl; fire,* often pronounced *fiyur,* from older *fyr.*

*b.* ʿÂyĭn Doubled (ע״ע) Sĕgolate-stems, before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes, take Dâgēš-fŏrtē in the second radical, the preceding vowel remaining short.

6. Lâmĕd Hē (ל״ה) nouns ending in ֶה lack this before affixes and suffixes beginning with a vowel; the tone-long â of the first radical,

*a.* Is retained when it would be pretonic, but

*b.* Yields to Šᵉwâ in the Construct (sing. or plur.), and when it would be ante-pretonic.

### *110. Classification of Noun-Stems*

1. תֹּהוּ, פְּרִי, מָוֶת, אֵם, נַעַר, בֹּקֶר, סֵפֶר, אֶרֶץ.
2. עָרֹם, שָׂדֶה, לֵבָב, כָּבֵד, זָקֵן, בָּשָׂר, אָדָם, דָּבָר.
3. עַקְרָב, מִשְׁפָּט, אִלֵּם, שַׁבָּת, עֹשֶׂה, אוֹיֵב, עוֹלָם.
4. מֵקִים, מָאוֹר, אָרוּר, נָבִיא, אָסִיר, גָּדוֹל.
5. רָם, דִּין, שׁוֹר, סוּס, עַמּוּד, גִּבּוֹר, חֲמוֹר, כְּתָב.

For purposes of inflection, nouns may conveniently be divided into five classes:

1. The *first* class includes the so-called Sĕgolates, nouns which originally had one changeable vowel (§ **90.**);

2. The *second* class includes nouns which have two changeable

vowels; here belong stems which had originally the vowels ă—ă, ă—ĭ, ă—ŭ, ĭ—ă, etc. (§ 91.).

3. The *third* class includes nouns which have an unchangeable vowel, whether by nature or position, in the penult, and a changeable vowel in the ultima (§ 92.).

4. The *fourth* class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult, and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima (§ 93.).

5. The *fifth* class may, for convenience, include all nouns of whatever origin, the vowel, or vowels, of which are unchangeable.

### *111. Nouns of the First Class*

#### 1. STRONG AND LARYNGEAL STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

| | mălk (*king*) | sĭfr (*book*) | ḳŭdš (*holiness*) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sg. abs. | מֶ֫לֶךְ | סֵ֫פֶר | קֹ֫דֶשׁ |
| const. | מֶ֫לֶךְ | סֵ֫פֶר | קֹ֫דֶשׁ |
| 1. suf. | מַלְכִּי | סִפְרִי | קָדְשִׁי |
| gr. suf. | מַלְכְּכֶם | סִפְרְכֶם | קָדְשְׁכֶם |
| Pl. abs. | מְלָכִים | סְפָרִים | קֳדָשִׁים |
| const. | מַלְכֵי | סִפְרֵי | קָדְשֵׁי |
| 1. suf. | מְלָכַי | סְפָרַי | קֳדָשַׁי |
| gr. suf. | מַלְכֵיכֶם | סִפְרֵיכֶם | קָדְשֵׁיכֶם |
| | (*feet*) | (*two-fold*) | (*loins*) |
| Du. abs. | רַגְלַיִם | כִּפְלַיִם | מָתְנַיִם |
| const. | רַגְלֵי | | מָתְנֵי |
| | nă'r (*a youth*) | niṣḥ (*perpetuity*) | pŭ'l (*work*) |
| Sg. abs. | נַ֫עַר | נֵ֫צַח | פֹּ֫עַל |
| const. | נַ֫עַר | נֵ֫צַח | פֹּ֫עַל |
| 1. suf. | נַעֲרִי | נִצְחִי | פָּעֳלִי |
| gr. suf. | נַעַרְכֶם | נִצְחֲכֶם | פָּעָלְכֶם |

| | nă'r (*a youth*) | niṣḥ (*perpetuity*) | pŭ'l (*work*) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pl. abs. | נְעָרִים | נְצָחִים | פְּעָלִים |
| const. | נַעֲרֵי | נִצְחֵי | פָּעֳלֵי |
| l. suf. | נְעָרַי | נְצָחַי | פְּעָלַי |
| gr. suf. | נַעֲרֵיכֶם | נִצְחֵיכֶם | פָּעֳלֵיכֶם |
| | (*sandals*) | | (*noon*) |
| Du. abs. | נַעֲלַיִם | | צָהֳרַיִם |
| const. | נַעֲלֵי | | |

REMARKS

[For general remarks concerning the inflection of Segolates see § 109.]

1. Instead of the original pure vowel ◌ֻ, there appears everywhere in *u*-class stems the deflected vowel ◌ָ (ŏ), the latter always representing the former in closed, as distinguished from sharpened, syllables.

2. Instead of simple Š'wâ as a reduction of the original ŭ in the pl. abs. and the pl. with light suffixes, a compound Š'wâ (◌ֳ) is generally found.

3. In the laryngeal stems, ◌ֲ and ◌ֳ before ◌ְ become ◌ַ and ◌ָ (ŏ).

NOTES[1]

1. In reference to the *a*-class stems, it may be noted that,

*a*. In pause the ă generally becomes â (זָרַע),[2] though sometimes ĕ remains (קֶדֶם)[3];

*b*. In such forms as דֶּשֶׁא (1:11), פֶּרֶא (16:12), the א is to be treated as a full consonant.

*c*. In many forms, the original ă, before suffixes and before the dual ending, is attenuated to ĭ (זִבְחִי).[4]

*d*. In a few *a*-class stems, especially פ' laryngeal, before suffixes, ĕ (◌ֶ) stands under the first radical instead of the primary ă (נֶגְדּוֹ).[5]

[1] Under "Notes" there are given the more important variations from the paradigm-forms.
[2] Gen. 1:29. [3] Gen. 2:8. [4] Ex. 23:18. [5] Gen. 2:20.

*e.* In a few plurals, like שִׁבְעִים, תִּשְׁעִים, pretonic ָ does not appear.

*f.* There are a few forms, especially ל' laryngeal, which make a Construct like קֶטַע instead of קְטַע (*cf.* זֶרַע).[1]

2. In reference to *i*-class stems it may be noted that,

*a.* In a few cases, ֶ (ĕ) stands under the first radical instead of the original ִ (עֶזְרִי,[2] עֶגְלֵי).[3]

3. In reference to *u*-class stems it may be noted that,

*a.* The ō is sometimes retained before suffixes (תֹּאֳרוֹ).[4]

*b.* The writing ָ (ŏ) is sometimes found as a substitute for ֳ (ᵒ) (קָדָשִׁים).[5]

4. Seḡolates with the vowel under the second radical,

*a.* In some cases have the usual inflection (שִׁכְבָה *from* שְׁכָב),[6]

*b.* In others treat this vowel as unchangeable (זְאֵבֵי).[7]

*c.* In still others preserve it by an artificial doubling of the final consonant before affixes (מְעַטִּים).[8]

## 2. ע"ו, ע"י, ל"ה AND ע"ע STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sg. abs. | מָוֶת | זַיִת | פְּרִי | יָם | אֵם | חֹק |
| const. | מוֹת | זֵית | פְּרִי | יַם, יָם | אֵם | חָק־ |
| 1. suf. | מוֹתִי | זֵיתִי | פִּרְיִי | יַמִּי | אִמִּי | חֻקִּי |
| gr. suf. | מוֹתְכֶם | זֵיתְכֶם | פֶּרְיְכֶם | יַמְּכֶם | אִמְּכֶם | חָקְכֶם |
| Pl. abs. | מוֹתִים | זֵיתִים | צְבָיִים | יַמִּים | אִמּוֹת | חֻקִּים |
| const. | מוֹתֵי | זֵיתֵי | | יַמֵּי | אִמּוֹת | חֻקֵּי |
| 1. suf. | מוֹתַי | זֵיתַי | | יַמַּי | אִמּוֹתַי | חֻקַּי |
| gr. suf. | מוֹתֵיכֶם | זֵיתֵיכֶם | | יַמֵּיכֶם | אִמּוֹתֵיכֶם | חֻקֵּיכֶם |
| Du. abs. | | עֵינַיִם | לְחָיַיִם | כַּפַּיִם | שְׁנַיִם | |
| const. | | עֵינֵי | לְחָיֵי | כַּפֵּי | שְׁנֵי | |

[1] Num. 11 : 7. [2] Ex. 18 : 4. [3] 1 Kgs. 12 : 28. [4] Isa. 52 : 14. [5] Ex. 30 : 36. [6] Gen. 19 : 33. [7] Zeph. 3 : 3. [8] Ps. 109 : 8.

## REMARKS

1. The absolute forms of Middle-Vowel stems are perhaps developments from diphthongal forms which were the basis of both Absolute and Construct forms; *mauθ* or *mawθ*, *e. g.*, becoming môθ and măwĕθ; *bayt* or *baiθ* becoming both *báyiθ* and *bêθ*; *cf.* the analogous case of the Middle-Vowel Pĭ'ēl forms.

2. In פֶּרִי, the ◌ֶ is a reduction of the original ◌ַ, while î = ĭy, the third radical with a helping vowel; the ĭ of פ in פִּרְיִי is an attenuation of the original ◌ַ, while the ◌ֶ of פֶּרְיְכֶם is a deflection of ă.

3. In ע״ע stems, the original vowel, ă, ĭ, ŭ, is generally changed in the abs. sg.; but before affixes the second radical is doubled and the original vowel retained, though ŏ is rarely found for ŭ.

## NOTES

1. In reference to Middle-Vowel stems, it may be noted that,

*a.* Full tri-literal forms sometimes occur in the plural (חֲיָלִים),[1] and before suffixes and Hē directive (בַּיְתָה).[2]

*b.* Stems ע״א, (*e. g.*, רֵאשׁ[3] = רֹאשׁ, צֹאן[4] = צֹאן) are *a*-class Seğolates, the ă, lengthened to â, becoming ô; these also will be included in the fifth class.

2. In reference to ל״ה stems, it may be noted that,

*a.* Forms like פְּרִי become, in pause, פֶּרִי,[5] the ĕ being a deflection of the original ă.

*b.* Inflected forms like שָׁלֵו,[6] שְׁלֵוֹת,[7] שְׁלֵוִים,[8] אֲרָיוֹת,[9] צְבָאִים[10] *for* צְבִיִּים, occur; *cf.* also forms like בָּכָה,[11] תֹּהוּ[12]; these are some of the irregular forms assumed by ל״ה stems.

3. In reference to ע״ע stems, it may be noted that,

*a.* While הַר[13] stands even in Abs., יָם[14] stands even in Const.

*b.* Forms like חַי have Const. like חֵי.[15]

*c.* ◌ַ is often attenuated to ◌ִ (פִּתֵּךְ[16] *for* פַּתֵּךְ).

---

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| [1] 1 Kgs. 15 : 20. | [2] Ex. 28 : 26. | [3] Gen. 3 : 15. | [4] Gen. 4 : 2. |
| [5] Eccl. 2 : 5. | [6] Ps. 30 : 7. | [7] Jer. 22 : 21. | [8] Num. 11 : 31. |
| [9] Judg. 14 : 5. | [10] 1 Chron. 12 : 8 | [11] Ezra 10 : 1. | [12] Gen. 1 : 2. |
| [13] Jer. 50 : 6. | [14] Gen. 14 : 3. | [15] Gen. 42 : 15. | [16] Ruth 2 : 14. |

*d.* Many fully tri-literal forms are in use.

*e.* ע״ן forms like אַף (='ănp) are inflected like ע״ע forms (אַפִּין).[1]

## 112. *Nouns of the Second Class*

### TABULAR VIEW

| | dā-vār (*word*) | ḥā-χām (*wise*) | zā-ḳin (*old*) | ḥā-ṣir (*court*) | sā-däy (*field*) | 'ā-mŭḳ (*deep*) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sg. abs. | דָּבָר | חָכָם | זָקֵן | חָצֵר | שָׂדֶה | עָמֹק |
| const. | דְּבַר | חֲכַם | זְקַן | חֲצַר | שְׂדֵה | עֲמֹק |
| l. suf. | דְּבָרִי | חֲכָמִי | זְקֵנִי | חֲצֵרִי | שָׂדִי | |
| gr. suf. | דְּבַרְכֶם | חֲכַמְכֶם | זְקֶנְכֶם | חֲצַרְכֶם | שָׂדְכֶם | |
| Pl. abs. | דְּבָרִים | חֲכָמִים | זְקֵנִים | חֲצֵרִים | [שָׂדִים] | עֲמֻקִּים |
| const. | דִּבְרֵי | חַכְמֵי | זִקְנֵי | חַצְרֵי | שְׂדֵי | עִמְקֵי |
| l. suf. | דְּבָרַי | חֲכָמַי | זְקֵנַי | חֲצֵרַי | שָׂדַי | |
| gr. suf. | דִּבְרֵיכֶם | חַכְמֵיכֶם | זִקְנֵיכֶם | חַצְרֵיכֶם | | |
| | (*wings*) | (*loins*) | (*thighs*) | | | |
| Du. abs. | כְּנָפַיִם | חֲלָצַיִם | יְרֵכַיִם | | | |
| const. | כַּנְפֵי | | | | | |

### REMARKS

1. This class includes all nouns with two, orig. short, vowels.

2. While the original penultimate ă, in Const. pl. and before grave suffixes, is generally attenuated to ĭ, it is retained unchanged under laryngeals.

3. In ḳă-ṭĭl forms, there appears in the Const. sg., ă instead of ĭ, because the latter cannot stand in a closed accented syllable;[2] in the sg. with grave suffixes, this ĭ is deflected to ĕ.

4. The ָה and ֵה in the Abs. and Const. of ל״ה stems is for ăy; this ăy is entirely lacking before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes.

---

[1] Gen. 2 : 7.

[2] This principle is known as Philippi's law, after the scholar who first formulated it.

5. Many words artificially double the last consonant before all affixes; the preceding vowel is then necessarily sharpened. Here may be included,

*a*. Adjectives in ō, עָגֹל, נָקֹד, אָדֹם, etc.

*b*. Nouns in ā, גָּמָל, the adjective form קָטָן, etc.

NOTES

1. The אָ of ל״א stems stands unchanged even in the Construct.

2. Some words of this class assume in the Construct state a Seğolate form, *e. g.*, כֶּתֶף[1] from כָּתֵף, יֶרֶךְ[2] from יָרֵךְ; some of these words have also the regular form in the Const., *e. g.*, כָּבֵד, both כְּבַד[3] and כֶּבֶד.[4]

3. In some verbal adjectives the ē, lowered from ĭ, is retained even in the Construct state, *e. g.*, חָפֵץ,[5] שָׂמֵחַ,[6] יָשֵׁן.[7]

## 113. *Nouns of the Third Class*

TABULAR VIEW

| | 'ô-lâm (*eternity*) | miš-pâṭ (*judgment*) | 'ô-yêv (*enemy*) | 'il-lêm (*blind*) | ḥô-zěh (*prophet*) | 'ô-făn (*wheel*) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sg. abs. | עוֹלָם | מִשְׁפָּט | אֹיֵב | אִלֵּם | חֹזֶה | אוֹפָן |
| const. | עוֹלַם | מִשְׁפַּט | אֹיֵב | | חֹזֵה | אוֹפַן |
| l. suf. | עוֹלָמִי | מִשְׁפָּטִי | אֹיְבִי | | חֹזִי | אוֹפַנִּי |
| gr. suf. | עוֹלַמְכֶם | מִשְׁפַּטְכֶם | אֹיִבְכֶם | | חֹזְכֶם | |
| Pl. abs. | עוֹלָמִים | מִשְׁפָּטִים | אֹיְבִים | אִלְּמִים | חֹזִים | אוֹפַנִּים |
| const. | עוֹלְמֵי | מִשְׁפְּטֵי | אֹיְבֵי | | חֹזֵי | |
| l. suf. | עוֹלָמַי | מִשְׁפָּטַי | אֹיְבַי | | חֹזַי | |
| gr. suf. | עוֹלְמֵיכֶם | מִשְׁפְּטֵיכֶם | אֹיְבֵיכֶם | | חֹזֵיכֶם | |
| | | (*tongs*) | (*balances*) | | | |
| Du. abs. | | מֶלְקָחַיִם | מֹאזְנַיִם | | | |
| const. | | | מֹאזְנֵי | | | |

[1] Num. 34 : 11. [2] Gen. 24 : 9. [3] Ex. 4 : 10. [4] Isa. 1 : 4.
[5] Ps. 35 : 27. [6] Ps. 35 : 26. [7] Dan. 12 : 2.

REMARKS

1. This class includes nouns with an unchangeable vowel in the penult; this may be a naturally long vowel, or a short vowel in a closed syllable.

2. The following formations are included: קוֹטָל, קוֹטֵל, קוֹטֶל, קִטֵּל, קַטֵּל, קִטָּל, קַטָּל; many nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals reduplicated; some nouns with א, ה and י prefixed; מַקְטָל, מִקְטָל, מַקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מַקְטֵל, תַּקְטָל, תִּקְטָל, תַּקְטֵל; many nouns formed by affixes; some nouns with four radicals.

The existence of the form *ḳôṭăl* from *ḳâṭăl* is questioned by many scholars, who trace such words to a *ḳăuṭăl* form. But many proper names and the *ḳăl* active participle seem to make this form secure.

3. Original ă in the sg. Const., and in the sg. with grave suffixes remains unchanged; it is reduced in the pl. Const., and in the pl. with grave suffixes.

4. An original ĭ in the sg. before ךָ, כֶם, כֶן is usually unchanged, but sometimes is deflected to ĕ; *before all other suffixes and before affixes it is reduced.*

5. The Ḳăl act. participle of verbs ל״ה has the same ending (ה ֶ), as was seen in certain nouns of the second class, like שָׂדֶה; but its first vowel is unchangeable.

6. Many nouns of this class treat the ultimate changeable vowel in the manner described in § 112. R. 5, *i. e.*, artificially double the following consonant, and sharpen the vowel:

*a.* אוֹפָן (§ 92.); שׁוֹשָׁן (§ 99.); מִשְׂגָּב (§ 96.); and others.

*b.* רַעֲנָן, שַׁאֲנָן (§ 94.); אֲדַמְדַּם (§ 94. 2); and others.

*c.* בַּרְזֶל, כַּרְמֶל (§ 99. 1. *a*); גַּלְגַּל (§ 100. 1); and others.

*d.* עַקְרָב, חַרְטֹם, קַרְדֹּם (§ 101. 1); and others.

### *114. Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes*

**TABULAR VIEW**

| | gā-dôl (*great*) | pā-ḳîd (*overseer*) | 'ā-nîy (*poor*) | sûs (*horse*) | tăl-mîd (*disciple*) | kᵉ-thāv (*writing*) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Sg.** abs. | גָּדוֹל | פָּקִיד | עָנִי | סוּס | תַּלְמִיד | כְּתָב |
| const. | גְּדוֹל | פְּקִיד | עֲנִי | סוּס | תַּלְמִיד | כְּתָב |
| 1. suf. | | פְּקִידִי | | סוּסִי | תַּלְמִידִי | כְּתָבִי |
| gr. suf. | | פְּקִידְכֶם | | סוּסְכֶם | תַּלְמִידְכֶם | כְּתָבְכֶם |
| **Pl.** abs. | גְּדוֹלִים | פְּקִידִים | עֲנִיִּים | סוּסִים | תַּלְמִידִים | כְּתָבִים |
| const. | גְּדוֹלֵי | פְּקִידֵי | עֲנִיֵּי | סוּסֵי | תַּלְמִידֵי | כְּתָבֵי |
| 1. suf. | | פְּקִידַי | | סוּסַי | תַּלְמִידַי | כְּתָבַי |
| gr. suf. | | פְּקִידֵיכֶם | עֲנִיֵּיכֶם | סוּסֵיכֶם | תַּלְמִידֵיכֶם | כְּתָבֵיכֶם |

**REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FOURTH CLASS**

1. The fourth class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima. Here belong many adjectives like קָטוֹל and קָטִיל (§ 91. 1. *a*, *b*); passive participles like קָטוּל (§ 91. 1. *c*); formations in which a -ַ-, originally in a closed syllable, has become -ָ- in an open syllable; and a few nouns ending in ôn with a pretonic -ָ- (99. 2. *e*).

2. In a few ל״ה stems with the form קָטִיל (§ 91. 1. *b*) the radical י, when final, in the absence of an affix, is absorbed in the formative vowel î; but when affixes of any kind are attached, it appears in the form of Dâğēš-fŏrtē; עֲנִיִּים.

**REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FIFTH CLASS**

1. This class includes those nouns which do not suffer change of any kind in inflection.

2. Here belong monosyllabic nouns like סוּס, דִּין, שׁוֹר, with an unchangeable vowel; participles like קָם and מֵת; formations like

קְטָל, קְטוֹל, קְטִיל, קְטוּל (§ 91. *d–f*) which have an unchangeable vowel, with a Šᵉwâ reduced from an original ĭ or ŭ; formations like מַקְטֹל, מַקְטִיל, מַקְטוּל (§ 96. 6–8); formations like תַּקְטִיל, תַּקְטוּל (§ 98. 4, 5); some formations with the affix ôn (§ 99. 2); and a few denominatives (§ 103.).

### *115. Feminine Nouns*

#### I. FEMININES OF THE FIRST CLASS

TABULAR VIEW

| | mäl-kå (*queen*) | ḥĕr-på (*reproach*) | ḥŏr-bå (*ruin*) | ḥŭḳ-ḳå (*statute*) | gᵉvĕrĕt (*mistress*) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sg. abs. | מַלְכָּה | חֶרְפָּה | חָרְבָּה | חֻקָּה | גְּבֶרֶת |
| const. | מַלְכַּת | חֶרְפַּת | חָרְבַּת | חֻקַּת | גְּבֶרֶת |
| 1. suf. | מַלְכָּתִי | חֶרְפָּתִי | חָרְבָּתִי | חֻקָּתִי | גְּבִרְתִּי |
| gr. suf. | מַלְכַּתְכֶם | חֶרְפַּתְכֶם | חָרְבַּתְכֶם | חֻקַּתְכֶם | גְּבִרְתְּכֶם |
| Pl. abs. | מְלָכוֹת | חֲרָפוֹת | חֳרָבוֹת | חֻקּוֹת | [גְּבָרוֹת] |
| const. | מַלְכוֹת | חֶרְפוֹת | חָרְבוֹת | חֻקּוֹת | |
| | | (*embroidery*) | | | (*cymbals*) |
| Du. abs. | | רִקְמָתַיִם | | | מְצִלְתַּיִם |

REMARKS

1. The feminine ending is added to the ground form, ĕ and ŏ appearing in *i*-class and *u*-class stems in closed syllables; the older form ת_ָ appears in the Const. and before suffixes.

2. The pretonic å is found in the feminine declension as well as in the masculine.

3. Examples of weak feminine Seğolates and monosyllabic nouns with feminine ending are (1) נַעֲרָה, (2) טָהֳרָה, (3) עֹלָה, (4) צֵידָה, (5) בִּינָה, (6) סוּפָה, (7) אַלְיָה, (8) חַיָּה, (9) מִדָּה,

(10) זִמָּה, (11) חֻקָּה, of which those numbered 3–6, 8–11 suffer no change of stem, following the inflection of חֻקָּה given above.

4. Just as מַלְכָּה is derived from מֶלֶךְ, so גְּבֶרֶת is derived from גְּבַר by the addition of ַת, and the deflection of ă to ĕ. Before suffixes the original ַ is attenuated to ĭ.

### 2. FEMININES OF THE SECOND CLASS

TABULAR VIEW

| | ṣ°-dā-ḳā (*righteousness*) | zā-'ā-ḳā (*cry*) | šā-nā (*year*) | 'ă-ṭā-rā (*crown*) | g°zē-lā (*violence*) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Sg. abs.** | צְדָקָה | זְעָקָה | שָׁנָה | עֲטָרָה | גְּזֵלָה |
| **const.** | צִדְקַת | זַעֲקַת | שְׁנַת | עֲטֶרֶת | גְּזֵלַת |
| **1. suf.** | צִדְקָתִי | זַעֲקָתִי | שְׁנָתִי | יְבָמָה (*sister-in-law*) | |
| **gr. suf.** | צִדְקַתְכֶם | זַעֲקַתְכֶם | שְׁנַתְכֶם | | |
| **Pl. abs.** | צְדָקוֹת | | שָׁנוֹת | עֲטָרוֹת | |
| **const.** | צִדְקוֹת | | שְׁנוֹת | עַטְרוֹת | |
| | | | (*lips*) | | |
| **Du. abs.** | | | שְׂפָתַיִם | | |
| **const.** | | | שִׂפְתֵי | | |

### REMARKS

1. The same stem-changes take place before the ending ָה as before the plural endings (§ 109.).

2. In the Const. sg. and pl., as well as before suffixes, the original ă of the first syl., while retained with laryngeals, is generally attenuated to ĭ.

3. The Š°wâ before the endings ְת (Const. sg.) and וֹת (Const. pl.) is silent, except in laryngeal nouns where it serves as a helping-vowel.

4. Before the fem. ending the final ַי of ל״ה forms is lacking; in this case the ă of the first syl. is rounded or reduced according to the position of the accent.

5. Several nouns with the form קְטָלָה in the Abs. have קִטְלַת in the Const.; these in the singular as well as those which have the form קְטֶלֶת in the Abs., attenuate the original ă to ĭ before suffixes.

6. Nouns of the form קְטַלָּה frequently retain the ַ in the Construct.

NOTES

1. Forms like ķă-ṭĭl become ķă-ṭăl when the fem. ending is added.

2. Forms like גֵּרָה, זָבָה, מַתָּה, from bi-literal roots in which the stem-vowel is naturally long, retain it in the Const.

### 3. FEMININES OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH CLASSES

TABULAR VIEW

| | yô-năķt (*sprout*) | gŭl-gŭlt (*skull*) | ķô-ṭĕ-lāh (*killing* f.) | gᵉdô-lāh (*great* f.) | tᵉhĭl-lāh (*praise*) | mᵉnû-ḥāh (*rest*) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sg. abs. | יוֹנֶקֶת | גֻּלְגֹּלֶת | קוֹטְלָה | גְּדֹלָה | תְּהִלָּה | מְנוּחָה |
| const. | יוֹנֶקֶת | גֻּלְגֹּלֶת | קוֹטְלַת | גְּדֹלַת | תְּהִלַּת | מְנוּחַת |
| 1. suf. | יֽוֹנַקְתִּי | גֻּלְגָּלְתִּי | קוֹטַלְתִּי | | תְּהִלָּתִי | מְנוּחָתִי |
| gr. suf. | יֽוֹנַקְתְּכֶם | גֻּלְגָּלְתְּכֶם | | | תְּהִלַּתְכֶם | |
| Pl. abs. | [יֽוֹנְקוֹת] | גֻּלְגְּלוֹת | קוֹטְלוֹת | גְּדֹלוֹת | תְּהִלּוֹת | מְנוּחוֹת |
| const. | יֽוֹנְקוֹת | גֻּלְגְּלוֹת | | גְּדֹלוֹת | תְּהִלּוֹת | |

REMARKS

1. Feminines in ת ֶ of the third class arise in the same manner as those described in § 115. 1. R. 4, the ground-form generally having ă in the ultima, though sometimes ŭ.

2. As before, the original ă (or ŏ deflected from ŭ) appears before suffixes.

3. The feminine participle most frequently assumes the form קֹטֶלֶת, though קֹטְלָה is common; the form יֹלַדְתְּ (Gen. 16:11) is of interest.

4. Feminines of the fourth class present no points of difficulty.

### *116. Irregular Nouns*

1. אָב *Father;* Const. אֲבִי; with suf., אָבִי (*my father*), אָבִיךָ, אָבִיהוּ or אָבִיו, אָבִיהָ, אֲבִיכֶם plur., אָבוֹת; Const., אֲבוֹת.

2. אָח *Brother;* Const., אֲחִי; with suf., אָחִי (*my brother*), אָחִיךָ, אֲחִיכֶם; plur., אַחִים; Const., אֲחֵי; with suf., אַחַי, אַחֶיךָ, אֲחֵיכֶם, etc.

3. אֶחָד (for אַחַד, with D. f. implied) *One;* Const., אַחַד (used also before מִן); fem., אַחַת (= אַחֶדֶת), in pause, אֶחָת; plur., אֲחָדִים *Some, the same.*

4. אָחוֹת *Sister;* Const., אֲחוֹת; with suf., אֲחוֹתִי; plur. with suf., אַחְיוֹתָיו; also אַחוֹתַי, אַחְוֹתֵיכֶם from אָחָה.

5. אִישׁ *Man;* plur., אֲנָשִׁים (three times אִישִׁים); Const., אַנְשֵׁי.

6. אָמָה *Maid-servant;* with suf., אֲמָתְךָ; plur., אֲמָהוֹת; Const., אַמְהוֹת.

7. אִשָּׁה *Woman;* Const., אֵשֶׁת = 'ist; with suf., אִשְׁתִּי, אִשְׁתְּךָ; plur., נָשִׁים; Const., נְשֵׁי; with suf., נָשָׁיו, נְשֵׁיהֶם.

8. בַּיִת *House;* Const., בֵּית; plur., בָּתִּים; Const., בָּתֵּי; with suf., בָּתֵּיהֶם.

9. בֵּן *Son;* Const., בֶּן־, בִּן־, בְּנִי (Gen. 49:11), בְּנוֹ (Num. 23:18); with suf., בְּנִי, בִּנְךָ; plur., בָּנִים; Const., בְּנֵי; with suf., בָּנַי, בָּנֶיךָ, בְּנֵיהֶם.

10. בַּת (for בַּנְתְּ, fem. of בֵּן) *Daughter;* with suf., בִּתִּי (= בִּנְתִּי = בַּנְתִּי); plur., בָּנוֹת (*cf.* בָּנִים *sons*); Const., בְּנוֹת.

11. חָם *Father-in-law;* with suf., חָמִיךָ; חָמוֹת *Mother-in-law;* *cf.* אָח, אָחִיךָ, אָחוֹת.

12. יוֹם *Day;* plur., יָמִים; Const., יְמֵי and יְמוֹת; dual, יוֹמַיִם.

13. כְּלִי *Vessel;* plur., כֵּלִים; Const., כְּלֵי; with suf., כֵּלַי, כְּלֵיהֶם.

14. מַיִם (plur.) *Water;* Const., מֵי, מֵימֵי; with suf., מֵימָיו, מֵימֵיהֶם.

15. עִיר *City;* plur., עָרִים; Const., עָרֵי.

16. פֶּה *Mouth;* Const., פִּי (*cf.* אֲבִי, אֲחִי); with suf., פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּיהוּ or פִּיו, פִּיהָ, פִּיכֶם; plur., פִּיּוֹת.

17. רֹאשׁ (*for* רְאֹשׁ=רֵאשׁ) *Head;* plur., רָאשִׁים (*for* רְאָשִׁים); Const., רָאשֵׁי; with suf., רָאשֵׁנוּ.

18. שָׁמַיִם (plur.) *Heavens;* Const., שְׁמֵי.

## 117. *Numerals*

### GENERAL VIEW

| | With the Masculine. | | With the Feminine. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Absolute.* | *Construct.* | *Absolute.* | *Construct.* |
| *1* | אֶחָד | אַחַד | אַחַת | אַחַת |
| *2* | שְׁנַיִם | שְׁנֵי | שְׁתַּיִם | שְׁתֵּי |
| *3* | שְׁלֹשָׁה | שְׁלֹשֶׁת | שָׁלֹשׁ | שְׁלֹשׁ |
| *4* | אַרְבָּעָה | אַרְבַּעַת | אַרְבַּע | אַרְבַּע |
| *5* | חֲמִשָּׁה | חֲמֵשֶׁת | חָמֵשׁ | חֲמֵשׁ |
| *6* | שִׁשָּׁה | שֵׁשֶׁת | שֵׁשׁ | שֵׁשׁ |
| *7* | שִׁבְעָה | שִׁבְעַת | שֶׁבַע | שְׁבַע |
| *8* | שְׁמֹנָה | שְׁמֹנַת | שְׁמֹנֶה | |
| *9* | תִּשְׁעָה | תִּשְׁעַת | תֵּשַׁע | תְּשַׁע |
| *10* | עֲשָׂרָה | עֲשֶׂרֶת | עֶשֶׂר | עֶשֶׂר |

| | With the Masc. | With the Fem. |
|---|---|---|
| *11* | אַחַד עָשָׂר | אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה |
| | עַשְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר | עַשְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 12 | שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר | שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה |
| | שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר | שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה |
| 13 | שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר | שְׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 100 | מֵאָה *fem.; Const.,* מְאַת; *pl.,* מֵאוֹת | 4,000 | אַרְבַּעַת אֲלָפִים |
| 200 | מָאתַיִם *dual* (*for* מְאָתַיִם) | 10,000 | רְבָבָה, but in later books, רִבּוֹא, רִבּוֹ; *plural,* רִבֹּאוֹת (contracted רִבּוֹת) |
| 300 | שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת | 20,000 | רִבֹּתַיִם (*dual*) also שְׁתֵּי רִבּוֹת |
| 400 | אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת | | |
| 1,000 | אֶלֶף; *plural,* אֲלָפִים | 30,000 | שְׁלֹשׁ רִבֹּאוֹת |
| 2,000 | אַלְפַּיִם (*dual*) | 40,000 | אַרְבַּע רִבֹּאוֹת |
| 3,000 | שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים | 60,000 | שֵׁשׁ־רִבֹּאוֹת |

---

## REMARKS

1. The numeral אֶחָד *one* is an *adjective,* standing after and agreeing with its noun.

2. The numeral שְׁנַיִם (fem. שְׁתַּיִם, pronounced štă-yĭm) is a *noun,* used either in the appositional or Construct relation with the word which it enumerates, and agreeing with it.

3. The numerals from *three* to *ten* are abstract feminine substantives, used in appositional construction with the noun which they enumerate. The *feminine* form is used with masculine nouns; the masculine is a shorter form used with feminines.

4. The numerals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by uniting עָשָׂר *ten* (or the feminine form עֶשְׂרֵה) with the units; here it may be noted:

*a.* In *eleven,* אַחַד and אַחַת have a form like that of the Construct.

*b.* עַשְׁתֵּי, in the second form of *eleven,* is to be connected with an Assyrian word *ištên* (=one).

*c*. In *twelve*, שְׁנֵים is a contraction of שְׁנַיִם, and שְׁנֵי a shortened form of שְׁנַיִם, the contraction and shortening being due to the close connection of the words; these forms cannot be called Constructs.

*d*. The feminines from *thirteen* upward have a shortened, but not a real Construct, form.

5. The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. plur. ending ִים to the units, but *twenty* (עֶשְׂרִים) is the plural of *ten* (עֶשֶׂר).

6. The units are added to the tens by means of וְ; in the earlier books preceding the tens, in later books following them.

7. The units take the noun in the plural; the tens, when before it, take the noun in the singular, when after it, in the plural.

8. The numerals *eleven* to *nineteen* take the noun in the plural, except in the case of a few very common nouns like *day*, *man*, etc.

9. The ordinal *first* is רִאשׁוֹן (*cf*. רֹאשׁ, *head*).

10. The ordinals from *two* to *ten* are formed from the corresponding cardinals by means of the termination ִי, another ִי being inserted between the second and third consonants. Note that רְבִיעִי lacks the initial אַ.

11. Above *ten*, cardinals are used for ordinals.

12. The feminines of the ordinals are used to express fractional parts.

## XIV. Separate Particles

### *118. Adverbs*

1. *a.* אֵי *Where?;* אָז *There;* לֹא *Not;* שָׁם *There;* אַל *Not.*

   *b.* זֹה *Here;* הֵנָּה *Hither;* שָׁלֹשׁ *Thrice;* שֶׁבַע *Seven times.*

   *c.* מְאֹד *Very;* חוּץ *Abroad;* לְבַד *Alone;* מִבַּיִת *Within.*

   *d.* הַרְבֵּה *Much;* הֵיטֵב *Well;* הַשְׁכֵּם *Early;* מַהֵר *Speedily.*

   *e.* אָמֵן *Firmly;* טוֹב *Well;* רִאשֹׁנָה *Formerly;* נִפְלָאוֹת *Wonderfully.*

   *f.* מַדּוּעַ (=מַה־יָּדוּעַ) *Why?;* מִלְמַעְלָה (=מַעְלָה with מִן and לְ) *Upward;* לָמָּה *Wherefore?*

2. *a.* הֵן *Here is;* הִנְנִי, הִנְּךָ, הִנְנוּ, הִנְּכֶם, הִנָּם, etc.

   *b.* יֵשׁ *There is;* יֶשְׁךָ, יֶשְׁנוֹ, יֶשְׁכֶם.

   *c.* אַיִן *There is not;* אֵינֶנִּי, אֵינְךָ, אֵינֶנּוּ, אֵינְכֶם, etc.

   *d.* אַיֵּה *Where is?;* אַיֶּכָּה, אַיּוֹ, אַיָּם.

   *e.* עוֹד *Still is;* עוֹדֶנִּי, עוֹדְךָ, עוֹדֶנּוּ, עוֹדֶנָּה, עוֹדֵנוּ, עוֹדָם.

1. Adverbs, and words used adverbially, may be briefly classified as follows:

   *a.* Those which may be called primitive.

   *b.* Pronouns and numerals used in an adverbial sense.

   *c.* Nouns, either alone or with a preposition.

   *d.* Infinitives absolute, especially of Hif'il and Pi'ēl stems.

   *e.* Adjectives of all formations, especially in the feminine.

   *f.* Words formed by the composition of two or more distinct words.

2. Certain adverbial particles, involving a verbal idea and thus

**often dispensing with the copula, take suffixes. The suffixes attached are, in most cases, the verbal suffixes. The so-called Nûn Demonstrative (§ 71. 2. *c.* (3) and N. 1) is of frequent occurrence.**

### *119. Prepositions*

1. אַחַר *After;* בֵּין *Between;* בְּעַד *About;* זוּלָתִי *Besides;* יַעַן *On account of;* מוּל *Over against;* נֶגֶד *Before;* עַד *During, until;* עַל *Upon;* עִם *With;* תַּחַת *Under, in place of.*

2. מִתַּחַת *From under;* לְמִן *Since;* אֶל־בֵּין *Till between;* לִפְנֵי *Before;* לְפִי *According to;* לְמַעַן *For the sake of;* בִּבְלִי *Without;* מִבְּלִי *For lack of, without;* בְּעוֹד *During;* כְּדֵי *According to measure of.*

3. *a.* אַחַר *After,* more often אַחֲרֵי; with suf., אַחֲרַי, אַחֲרָיו, etc.

   *b.* אֶל־ *Unto,* poet., אֱלֵי; with suf., אֵלַי, אֵלֶיךָ, אֲלֵיכֶם, אֲלֵיכֶן, etc.

   *c.* בֵּין *Between;* with sg. suf., בֵּינִי, בֵּינְךָ, בֵּינוֹ, (Kᵉrî בֵּינָיו); with plur. suf., בֵּינֵינוּ, בֵּינֵיכֶם, also בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ, בֵּינוֹתָם.

   *d.* סָבִיב *Around;* with suf., סְבִיבֶיךָ, סְבִיבָיו, also with fem. סְבִיבֹתָיו, סְבִיבֹתַי, סְבִיבֹתֵיהֶם, etc.

   *e.* עַד *Unto,* poet., עֲדֵי; with suf., עָדַי, עָדֶיךָ, עָדָיו.

   *f.* עַל *Upon,* poet., עֲלֵי; with suf., עָלַי, עָלֶיךָ, עָלָיו, עָלֶיהָ, עֲלֵיכֶם, עֲלֵיהֶם.

   *g.* תַּחַת *Under;* with suf., תַּחְתַּי, תַּחְתָּיו, תַּחְתֵּיהֶם, תַּחְתָּם; *cf.* also the form with Nûn Demonstrative תַּחְתֶּנָּה.

1. Prepositions were originally, in most cases, nouns; they were generally Constructs, governing the following noun as if it were a genitive.

Note.—Many words in common use as prepositions still retain their original force as substantives.

2. Prepositional phrases, composed of two prepositions or of a preposition and a noun, or of a preposition and an adverb, occur frequently.

3. Many prepositions, especially those denoting space and time, are in reality plural nouns; some of them, when standing alone, have the form of the plural Construct, ending in ַי; before pronominal suffixes, most of them assume this form.

Note.—For the inseparable prepositions, see §§ 47. 1–5; 51. 3–5.

### *120. Conjunctions*

1. וְ *And;* אוֹ *Or;* אַף *Also;* אִם *When, if, or.*

2. כִּי *That, because, for, when.*

3. אַל *That not;* פֶּן *That not, lest;* בְּטֶרֶם *Before that;* אֲשֶׁר.

4. עֵקֶב אֲשֶׁר, תַּחַת כִּי, תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר, עַל־כִּי, עַל־אֲשֶׁר, עֵקֶב כִּי *Because, since;* לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר *In order that;* כַּאֲשֶׁר *According as.*

Conjunctions may be classified as to their origin as follows:

1. Certain words used *only* as conjunctions, the origin of which is, in most cases, doubtful.

2. Certain words which were originally pronouns.

3. Certain words which were originally substantives, or composed of a substantive and a preposition.

4. Prepositions which, by the addition of אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, become themselves a part of a compound conjunction.

Note 1.—In general it may be said that any preposition may be followed by אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, and be used as a conjunction.

Note 2.—In many cases the אֲשֶׁר or כִּי is omitted, and the preposition standing alone used as a conjunction.

### *121. Interjections*

1. אָח, אֲהָהּ *Ah!* הֶאָח *Ho! aha!* הַס *Hush!* אִי *Alas!*

2. אוֹי, הוֹי *Woe!* הֵן, הִנֵּה *Behold!* רְאֵה *Lo!* הָבָה *Come on!* לְכָה *Come on!* חָלִילָה *Far be it!* בִּי *I beseech!* נָא *Pray!*

Interjections may be divided into two classes:

1. Those which were originally interjections, "natural sounds called forth by some impression or sensation."

2. Those which were originally substantives or verbal forms, which have become interjections by usage.

# PARADIGMS

***Paradigm A. The Personal***

| Nominative of the Pronoun or Separate Pronoun. | Genitive of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Noun* (*possessive Pron.*). With Nouns Singular. | With Nouns Plur. and Dual. |
|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | | |
| 1. *com.* אָנֹכִי, in pause אָנֹכִי; אֲנִי, in pause אָנִי *I.* | ִי *my* (prop. Gen. *mei*). | ַי *my.* |
| 2. *m.* אַתָּה (אַתְּ) in pause אָתָּה; *f.* אַתְּ (אַתִּי). *thou.* | ךָ ךְ ְךָ, in pause ֶךָ; ךְ, ֵךְ (ֵכִי) *thy* (*tui*). | ֶיךָ, ַיִךְ *thy.* |
| 3. *m.* הוּא *he.* *f.* הִיא *she.* | הוֹ, וֹ; ֵהוּ, וּ (ֹה) *his* (*ejus* and *suus*). הָ; ָהּ; ֶהָ *her.* | ָיו, ָו, ֵיהוּ, *his.* ֶיהָ *her.* |
| *Plur.* | | |
| 1. *com.* אֲנַחְנוּ (נַחְנוּ), (אֲנוּ) *we.* | נוּ; ֵנוּ; (ֶנוּ) *our.* | ֵינוּ *our.* |
| 2. *m.* אַתֶּם; *f.* אַתֵּנָה, אַתֶּן *ye.* | כֶם; ְכֶם; כֶן; ְכֶן *your.* | ֵיכֶם; ֵיכֶן *your.* |
| 3. *m.* הֵמָּה, הֵם; *f.* הֵנָּה, הֵן *they.* | הֶם; ָם; ָמוֹ; הֶן, הֵן, ָן *their.* | ֵיהֶם; ֵימוֹ; ֵיהֶן *their.* |

*Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes*

Accusative of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Verb*.

| By itself. | With Nûn demonstrative. |
|---|---|
| נִי; ־ַנִי; ־ֵנִי *me.* | ־ַנִּי, ־ֶנִּי |
| ךָ; ־ְךָ, in p. ־ֶךָ, ־ָךְ } *thee.* | ־ֶךָּ (־ֶנְךָ) |
| ךְ; ־ָךְ; ־ֵךְ, ־ֶךְ ־ִ } *thee.* | not found. |
| הוּ, וֹ; ־ָהוּ (ֹה), וֹ; ־ֵהוּ *him.* | ־ֶנְהוּ, ־ֶנּוּ, (נוֹ) |
| הָ; ־ָה; ־ֶהָ *her.* | ־ֶנָּה |
| נוּ; ־ָנוּ; ־ֵנוּ *us.* | ־ֶנּוּ(?) |
| כֶם; ־ְכֶם } *you.* | These forms |
| כֶן; ־ְכֶן } *you.* | do not |
| (הֶם), ם; ־ָם, ־ָ־ם; ־ֵם, ־ֶ־ם; ־ָמוֹ, ־ֵמוֹ. } *them.* | occur. |
| (הֶן), ן; ־ָן, ־ָ־ן; ־ֵן *them.* | |

***Paradigm B. The***

| Ķăl. | | Hĭṯpă'ēl. | Hŏf'ăl. | Hĭf'īl. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Middle O. | Middle E. | | | |
| קָטֹל | קָטֵל | הִתְקַטֵּל | הָקְטַל | הִקְטִיל |
| קָֽטְלָה | קָֽטְלָה | הִתְקַטְּלָה | הָקְטְלָה | הִקְטִילָה |
| קָטֹלְתָּ | קָטַלְתָּ | הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ | הָקְטַלְתָּ | הִקְטַלְתָּ |
| קָטֹלְתְּ | etc. | הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ | הָקְטַלְתְּ | הִקְטַלְתְּ |
| קָטֹלְתִּי | | הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי | הָקְטַלְתִּי | הִקְטַלְתִּי |
| קָֽטְלוּ | | הִתְקַטְּלוּ | הָקְטְלוּ | הִקְטִילוּ |
| קְטָלְתֶּם | | הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם | הָקְטַלְתֶּם | הִקְטַלְתֶּם |
| קְטָלְתֶּן | | הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן | הָקְטַלְתֶּן | הִקְטַלְתֶּן |
| קָטֹלְנוּ | | הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ | הָקְטַלְנוּ | הִקְטַלְנוּ |
| יִקְטַל | יִקְטַל | יִתְקַטֵּל | יָקְטַל | יַקְטִיל |
| etc. | תִּקְטַל | תִּתְקַטֵּל | תָּקְטַל | תַּקְטִיל |
| | תִּקְטַל | תִּתְקַטֵּל | תָּקְטַל | תַּקְטִיל |
| | תִּקְטְלִי | תִּתְקַטְּלִי | תָּקְטְלִי | תַּקְטִילִי |
| | אֶקְטַל | אֶתְקַטֵּל | אָקְטַל | אַקְטִיל |
| | יִקְטְלוּ | יִתְקַטְּלוּ | יָקְטְלוּ | יַקְטִילוּ |
| | תִּקְטַלְנָה | תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה | תָּקְטַלְנָה | תַּקְטֵלְנָה |
| | תִּקְטְלוּ | תִּתְקַטְּלוּ | תָּקְטְלוּ | תַּקְטִילוּ |
| | תִּקְטַלְנָה | תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה | תָּקְטַלְנָה | תַּקְטֵלְנָה |
| | נִקְטַל | נִתְקַטֵּל | נָקְטַל | נַקְטִיל |
| | קְטַל | הִתְקַטֵּל | wanting | הַקְטֵל |
| | קִטְלִי | הִתְקַטְּלִי | | הַקְטִילִי |
| | קִטְלוּ | הִתְקַטְּלוּ | | הַקְטִילוּ |
| | קְטַלְנָה | הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה | | הַקְטֵלְנָה |
| | קָטוֹל | (הִתְקַטֹּל) | הָקְטֵל | הַקְטֵל |
| | קְטֹל (קְטַל) | הִתְקַטֵּל | | הַקְטִיל |
| | קָטֵל | מִתְקַטֵּל | מָקְטָל | מַקְטִיל |

*Strong Verb*

| Pŭ'ăl. | Pi'ēl. | Nif'ăl. | Ḳăl. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| קֻטַּל | קִטֵּל | נִקְטַל | קָטַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| קֻטְּלָה | קִטְּלָה | נִקְטְלָה | קָֽטְלָה | 3 *f.* | |
| קֻטַּלְתָּ | קִטַּלְתָּ | נִקְטַלְתָּ | קָטַלְתָּ | 2 *m.* | |
| קֻטַּלְתְּ | קִטַּלְתְּ | נִקְטַלְתְּ | קָטַלְתְּ | 2 *f.* | |
| קֻטַּלְתִּי | קִטַּלְתִּי | נִקְטַלְתִּי | קָטַלְתִּי | 1 *c.* | |
| קֻטְּלוּ | קִטְּלוּ | נִקְטְלוּ | קָֽטְלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| קֻטַּלְתֶּם | קִטַּלְתֶּם | נִקְטַלְתֶּם | קְטַלְתֶּם | 2 *m.* | |
| קֻטַּלְתֶּן | קִטַּלְתֶּן | נִקְטַלְתֶּן | קְטַלְתֶּן | 2 *f.* | |
| קֻטַּלְנוּ | קִטַּלְנוּ | נִקְטַלְנוּ | קָטַלְנוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יְקֻטַּל | יְקַטֵּל | יִקָּטֵל | יִקְטֹל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Imperfect. |
| תְּקֻטַּל | תְּקַטֵּל | תִּקָּטֵל | תִּקְטֹל | 3 *f.* | |
| תְּקֻטַּל | תְּקַטֵּל | תִּקָּטֵל | תִּקְטֹל | 2 *m.* | |
| תְּקֻטְּלִי | תְּקַטְּלִי | תִּקָּטְלִי | תִּקְטְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אֲקֻטַּל | אֲקַטֵּל | אֶקָּטֵל | אֶקְטֹל | 1 *c.* | |
| יְקֻטְּלוּ | יְקַטְּלוּ | יִקָּטְלוּ | יִקְטְלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תְּקֻטַּלְנָה | תְּקַטֵּלְנָה | תִּקָּטַלְנָה | תִּקְטֹלְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תְּקֻטְּלוּ | תְּקַטְּלוּ | תִּקָּטְלוּ | תִּקְטְלוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תְּקֻטַּלְנָה | תְּקַטֵּלְנָה | תִּקָּטַלְנָה | תִּקְטֹלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נְקֻטַּל | נְקַטֵּל | נִקָּטֵל | נִקְטֹל | 1 *c.* | |
| wanting | קַטֵּל | הִקָּטֵל | קְטֹל | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| | קַטְּלִי | הִקָּטְלִי | קִטְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| | קַטְּלוּ | הִקָּטְלוּ | קִטְלוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| | קַטֵּלְנָה | הִקָּטַלְנָה | קְטֹלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| קֻטֹּל | קַטֹּל; קַטֵּל | הִקָּטֹל; נִקְטֹל | קָטוֹל | *abs.* | Infin. |
| | קַטֵּל | הִקָּטֵל | קְטֹל | *Const.* | |
| | מְקַטֵּל | | קֹטֵל | *act.* | Part. |
| מְקֻטָּל | | נִקְטָל | קָטוּל | *pass.* | |

***Paradigm C. Strong Verb***

| 3 pl. f. | 3 pl. m. | 2 pl. m. | 1 pl. c. | 3 sg. f. |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| קְטָלָן | קְטָלָם | | קְטָלָנוּ | קְטָלָהּ |
| | קְטָלָתַם | — | קְטָלַתְנוּ | קְטָלַתָּה |
| | קְטַלְתָּם | — | קְטַלְתָּנוּ | קְטַלְתָּהּ |
| | קְטַלְתִּים | — | קְטַלְתִּינוּ | קְטַלְתִּיהָ |
| קְטַלְתִּין | קְטַלְתִּים | קְטַלְתִּיכֶם | — | קְטַלְתִּיהָ |
| קְטָלוּן | קְטָלוּם<br>קְטַלְתּוּם<br>קְטַלְנוּם | —<br>—<br>קְטַלְנוּכֶם | קְטָלוּנוּ<br>קְטַלְתּוּנוּ<br>— | קְטָלוּהָ<br><br>קְטַלְנוּהָ |
| קִטְּלָן | קִטְּלָם | קִטֶּלְכֶם | קִטְּלָנוּ | קִטְּלָהּ |
| | יִקְטְלֵם | יִקְטָלְכֶם | יִקְטְלֵנוּ | יִקְטְלֶהָ<br>יִקְטְלָהּ |
| — | — | — | יִקְטְלֶנּוּ | יִקְטְלֶנָּה |
| | יִקְטְלוּם<br>תִּקְטְלוּם | יִקְטְלוּכֶם<br>— | יִקְטְלוּנוּ<br>תִּקְטְלוּנוּ | יִקְטְלוּהָ<br>תִּקְטְלוּהָ |
| — | קָטְלֵם | — | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלֶהָ<br>קָטְלָהּ |
| קָטְלָן | קָטְלָם | קָטָלְכֶם<br>קִטְלְכֶם | קָטְלֵנוּ | קָטְלָהּ |

***with Suffixes***

| 3 sg. m. | 2 sg. f. | 2 sg. m. | 1 sg. c. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Ķăl | |
| קְטָלָהוּ<br>קְטָלוֹ | קְטָלֵךְ | קְטָלְךָ | קְטָלַנִי | 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| קְטָלַתְהוּ<br>קְטָלַתּוּ | קְטָלָתֶךְ | קְטָלַתְךָ | קְטָלַתְנִי | 3 *f.* | Perfect. |
| קְטַלְתָּהוּ<br>קְטַלְתּוֹ | —— | —— | קְטַלְתַּנִי | 2 *m.* | Perfect. |
| קְטַלְתִּיהוּ | —— | —— | קְטַלְתִּינִי | 2 *f.* | Perfect. |
| קְטַלְתִּיו<br>קְטַלְתִּיהוּ | קְטַלְתִּיךְ | קְטַלְתִּיךָ | —— | 1 *c.* | Perfect. |
| קְטָלוּהוּ | קְטָלוּךְ | קְטָלוּךָ | קְטָלוּנִי | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | Perfect. |
| קְטַלְתּוּהוּ | —— | —— | קְטַלְתּוּנִי | 2 *m.* | Perfect. |
| קְטַלְנוּהוּ | קְטַלְנוּךְ | קְטַלְנוּךָ | —— | 1 *c.* | Perfect. |
| קְטֵלוֹ | קְטֵלֵךְ | קְטֵלְךָ | קְטֵלַנִי | *Sg.* 3 *m.*<br>*Middle* E | Perf. |
| יִקְטְלֵהוּ | יִקְטְלֵךְ | יִקְטָלְךָ | יִקְטְלֵנִי | *Sg.* 3 *m.*<br>*With Nûn* | Imperfect. |
| יִקְטְלֶנּוּ | —— | יִקְטְלֶךָּ | יִקְטְלֶנִּי | *Epenthet.* | Imperfect. |
| יִקְטְלוּהוּ | יִקְטְלוּךְ | יִקְטְלוּךָ | יִקְטְלוּנִי | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | Imperfect. |
| תִּקְטְלוּהוּ | —— | —— | תִּקְטְלוּנִי | 2 *f.* | Imperfect. |
| קָטְלֵהוּ | —— | —— | קָטְלֵנִי | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Impv. |
| קָטְלוֹ | קָטְלֵךְ | קָטְלְךָ<br>קְטָלְךָ | קָטְלִי<br>קָטְלֵנִי | *Construct* | Inf. |

| Hŏf'al. | Hif'il. | Nif'al. | Ḳal. | Ḳal. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הָעֳטַל | הֶעֱטִיל | נֶעֱטַל | | עָטַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | **Perfect.** |
| הָעָטְלָה | הֶעֱטִילָה | נֶעֶטְלָה | | עָטְלָה | 3 *f.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתָּ | הֶעֱטַלְתָּ | נֶעֱטַלְתָּ | | עָטַלְתָּ | 2 *m.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתְּ | הֶעֱטַלְתְּ | נֶעֱטַלְתְּ | | עָטַלְתְּ | 2 *f.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתִּי | הֶעֱטַלְתִּי | נֶעֱטַלְתִּי | | עָטַלְתִּי | 1 *c.* | |
| הָעָטְלוּ | הֶעֱטִילוּ | נֶעֶטְלוּ | | עָטְלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתֶּם | הֶעֱטַלְתֶּם | נֶעֱטַלְתֶּם | | עֲטַלְתֶּם | 2 *m.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתֶּן | הֶעֱטַלְתֶּן | נֶעֱטַלְתֶּן | | עֲטַלְתֶּן | 2 *f.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְנוּ | הֶעֱטַלְנוּ | נֶעֱטַלְנוּ | | עָטַלְנוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יָעֳטַל | יַעֲטִיל | יֵעָטֵל | יֶעֱטַל | יַעֲטֹל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | **Imperfect.** |
| תָּעֳטַל | תַּעֲטִיל | תֵּעָטֵל | תֶּעֱטַל | תַּעֲטֹל | 3 *f.* | |
| תָּעֳטַל | תַּעֲטִיל | תֵּעָטֵל | תֶּעֱטַל | תַּעֲטֹל | 2 *m.* | |
| תָּעָטְלִי | תַּעֲטִילִי | תֵּעָטְלִי | תֶּעֶטְלִי | תַּעַטְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אָעֳטַל | אַעֲטִיל | אֵעָטֵל | אֶעֱטַל | אֶעֱטֹל | 1 *c.* | |
| יָעָטְלוּ | יַעֲטִילוּ | יֵעָטְלוּ | יֶעֶטְלוּ | יַעַטְלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תָּעֳטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטֵלְנָה | תֵּעָטַלְנָה | תֶּעֱטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטֹלְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תָּעָטְלוּ | תַּעֲטִילוּ | תֵּעָטְלוּ | תֶּעֶטְלוּ | תַּעַטְלוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תָּעֳטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטֵלְנָה | תֵּעָטַלְנָה | תֶּעֱטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטֹלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נָעֳטַל | נַעֲטִיל | נֵעָטֵל | נֶעֱטַל | נַעֲטֹל | 1 *c.* | |
| wanting | הַעֲטֵל | הֵעָטֵל | עֲטַל | עֲטֹל | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | **Imperative.** |
| | הַעֲטִילִי | הֵעָטְלִי | עִטְלִי | עִטְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| | הַעֲטִילוּ | הֵעָטְלוּ | עִטְלוּ | עִטְלוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| | הַעֲטֵלְנָה | הֵעָטַלְנָה | עֲטַלְנָה | עֲטֹלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| הָעֳטֵל | הַעֲטֵל | { נַעֲטוֹל / הֵעָטֹל } | | עָטוֹל | *abs.* | **Infin.** |
| | הַעֲטִיל | הֵעָטֵל | | עֲטֹל | *Const.* | |
| | מַעֲטִיל | | | עֹטֵל | *act.* | **Part.** |
| מָעֳטָל | | נֶעֱטָל | | עָטוּל | *pass.* | |

| Hiṯpă'ēl. | Pŭ'ăl. | Pĭ'ēl. | Nĭf'ăl. | Ḳăl. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הִתְקָאֵל | קֹאַל | קֵאֵל, קֵאַל | נִקְאַל | קָאַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| הִתְקָֽאֲלָה | קֹֽאֲלָה | קֵֽאֲלָה | נִקְאֲלָה | קָֽאֲלָה | 3 *f.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתָּ | קֹאַלְתָּ | קֵאַלְתָּ | נִקְאַלְתָּ | קָאַלְתָּ | 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתְּ | קֹאַלְתְּ | קֵאַלְתְּ | נִקְאַלְתְּ | קָאַלְתְּ | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתִּי | קֹאַלְתִּי | קֵאַלְתִּי | נִקְאַלְתִּי | קָאַלְתִּי | 1 *c.* | |
| הִתְקָֽאֲלוּ | קֹֽאֲלוּ | קֵֽאֲלוּ | נִקְאֲלוּ | קָֽאֲלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתֶּם | קֹאַלְתֶּם | קֵאַלְתֶּם | נִקְאַלְתֶּם | קְאַלְתֶּם | 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתֶּן | קֹאַלְתֶּן | קֵאַלְתֶּן | נִקְאַלְתֶּן | קְאַלְתֶּן | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְנוּ | קֹאַלְנוּ | קֵאַלְנוּ | נִקְאַלְנוּ | קָאַלְנוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יִתְקָאֵל | יְקֹאַל | יְקָאֵל | יִקָּאֵל | יִקְאַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Imperfect. |
| תִּתְקָאֵל | תְּקֹאַל | תְּקָאֵל | תִּקָּאֵל | תִּקְאַל | 3 *f.* | |
| תִּתְקָאֵל | תְּקֹאַל | תְּקָאֵל | תִּקָּאֵל | תִּקְאַל | 2 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקָֽאֲלִי | תְּקֹֽאֲלִי | תְּקָֽאֲלִי | תִּקָּֽאֲלִי | תִּקְאֲלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אֶתְקָאֵל | אֲקֹאַל | אֲקָאֵל | אֶקָּאֵל | אֶקְאַל | 1 *c.* | |
| יִתְקָֽאֲלוּ | יְקֹֽאֲלוּ | יְקָֽאֲלוּ | יִקָּֽאֲלוּ | יִקְאֲלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקָאֵלְנָה | תְּקֹאַלְנָה | תְּקָאֵלְנָה | תִּקָּאַלְנָה | תִּקְאַלְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תִּתְקָֽאֲלוּ | תְּקֹֽאֲלוּ | תְּקָֽאֲלוּ | תִּקָּֽאֲלוּ | תִּקְאֲלוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקָאֵלְנָה | תְּקֹאַלְנָה | תְּקָאֵלְנָה | תִּקָּאַלְנָה | תִּקְאַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נִתְקָאֵל | נְקֹאַל | נְקָאֵל | נִקָּאֵל | נִקְאַל | 1 *c.* | |
| הִתְקָאֵל | wanting | קָאֵל | הִקָּאֵל | קְאַל | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| הִתְקָֽאֲלִי | | קָֽאֲלִי | הִקָּֽאֲלִי | קַֽאֲלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקָֽאֲלוּ | | קָֽאֲלוּ | הִקָּֽאֲלוּ | קַֽאֲלוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקָאֵלְנָה | | קָאֵלְנָה | הִקָּאַלְנָה | קְאַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| — | — | קָאֵל | נִקְאוֹל | קָאוֹל | *abs.* | Infin. |
| הִתְקָאֵל | — | קָאֵל | הִקָּאֵל | קְאַל | *Const.* | |
| מִתְקָאֵל | | מְקָאֵל | | קֹאֵל | *act.* | Part. |
| | מְקֹאָל | | נִקְאָל | קָאוּל | *pass.* | |

| Hiṯpă'ēl. | Hif'îl. | Pi'ēl. | Nif'ăl. | Ķăl. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הִתְקַטַּח | הִקְטִיחַ | קִטַּח | נִקְטַח | קָטַח | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | **Perfect.** |
| הִתְקַטְּחָה | הִקְטִ֫יחָה | קִטְּחָה | נִקְטְחָה | קָֽטְחָה | 3 *f.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְתָּ | הִקְטַחְתָּ | קִטַּחְתָּ | נִקְטַחְתָּ | קָטַחְתָּ | 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחַתְּ | הִקְטַחַתְּ | קִטַּחַתְּ | נִקְטַחַתְּ | קָטַחַתְּ | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְתִּי | הִקְטַחְתִּי | קִטַּחְתִּי | נִקְטַחְתִּי | קָטַחְתִּי | 1 *c.* | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּ | הִקְטִ֫יחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | נִקְטְחוּ | קָֽטְחוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְתֶּם | הִקְטַחְתֶּם | קִטַּחְתֶּם | נִקְטַחְתֶּם | קְטַחְתֶּם | 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְתֶּן | חִקְטַחְתֶּן | קִטַּחְתֶּן | נִקְטַחְתֶּן | קְטַחְתֶּן | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְנוּ | הִקְטַחְנוּ | קִטַּחְנוּ | נִקְטַחְנוּ | קָטַחְנוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יִתְקַטַּח | יַקְטִיחַ | יְקַטַּח | יִקָּטַח | יִקְטַח | *Sg.* 3 m. | **Imperfect.** |
| תִּתְקַטַּח | תַּקְטִיחַ | תְּקַטַּח | תִּקָּטַח | תִּקְטַח | 3 *f.* | |
| תִּתְקַטַּח | תַּקְטִיחַ | תְּקַטַּח | תִּקָּטַח | תִּקְטַח | 2 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחִי | תַּקְטִ֫יחִי | תְּקַטְּחִי | תִּקָּֽטְחִי | תִּקְטְחִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אֶתְקַטַּח | אַקְטִיחַ | אֲקַטַּח | אֶקָּטַח | אֶקְטַח | 1 *c.* | |
| יִתְקַטְּחוּ | יַקְטִ֫יחוּ | יְקַטְּחוּ | יִקָּֽטְחוּ | יִקְטְחוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקַטַּחְנָה | תַּקְטַחְנָה | תְּקַטַּחְנָה | תִּקָּטַחְנָה | תִּקְטַחְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחוּ | תַּקְטִ֫יחוּ | תְּקַטְּחוּ | תִּקָּֽטְחוּ | תִּקְטְחוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקַטַּחְנָה | תַּקְטַחְנָה | תְּקַטַּחְנָה | תִּקָּטַחְנָה | תִּקְטַחְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נִתְקַטַּח | נַקְטִיחַ | נְקַטַּח | נִקָּטַח | נִקְטַח | 1 *c.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּח | הַקְטַח | קַטַּח | הִקָּטַח | קְטַח | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | **Imperative.** |
| הִתְקַטְּחִי | הַקְטִ֫יחִי | קַטְּחִי | הִקָּֽטְחִי | קִטְחִי | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּ | הַקְטִ֫יחוּ | קַטְּחוּ | הִקָּֽטְחוּ | קִטְחוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְנָה | הַקְטַחְנָה | קַטַּחְנָה | הִקָּטַחְנָה | קְטַחְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| —— | הַקְטֵחַ | קַטֵּחַ | נִקְטֹחַ | קָטוֹחַ | *abs.* | **Infin.** |
| הִתְקַטַּח | הַקְטִיחַ | קַטַּח | הִקָּטַח | קְטֹחַ | *Const.* | |
| מִתְקַטֵּחַ | מַקְטִיחַ | מְקַטֵּחַ | | קֹטֵחַ | *act.* | **Part.** |
| | | | נִקְטָח | קָטוּחַ | *pass.* | |

| Hŏf'ăl. | Hif'il. | Nif'ăl. | Ḳăl. | Ḳăl. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הֻטַּל | הִטִּיל | נִטַּל | נָטַל | | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| הֻטְּלָה | הִטִּילָה | נִטְּלָה | etc. | | 3 *f.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתָּ | הִטַּלְתָּ | נִטַּלְתָּ | | | 2 *m.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתְּ | הִטַּלְתְּ | נִטַּלְתְּ | | | 2 *f.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתִּי | הִטַּלְתִּי | נִטַּלְתִּי | regular | | 1 *c.* | |
| הֻטְּלוּ | הִטִּילוּ | נִטְּלוּ | | | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתֶּם | הִטַּלְתֶּם | נִטַּלְתֶּם | | | 2 *m.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתֶּן | הִטַּלְתֶּן | נִטַּלְתֶּן | | | 2 *f.* | |
| הֻטַּלְנוּ | הִטַּלְנוּ | נִטַּלְנוּ | | | 1 *c.* | |
| יֻטַּל | יַטִּיל | יִנָּטֵל | יִטֹּל | יִטַּל | *Sg.* 3 m. | Imperfect. |
| תֻּטַּל | תַּטִּיל | תִּנָּטֵל | תִּטֹּל | תִּטַּל | 3 *f.* | |
| תֻּטַּל | תַּטִּיל | תִּנָּטֵל | תִּטֹּל | תִּטַּל | 2 *m.* | |
| תֻּטְּלִי | תַּטִּילִי | תִּנָּטְלִי | תִּטְּלִי | תִּטְּלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אֻטַּל | אַטִּיל | אֶנָּטֵל | אֶטֹּל | אֶטַּל | 1 *c.* | |
| יֻטְּלוּ | יַטִּילוּ | יִנָּטְלוּ | יִטְּלוּ | יִטְּלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תֻּטַּלְנָה | תַּטֵּלְנָה | תִּנָּטַלְנָה | תִּטֹּלְנָה | תִּטַּלְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תֻּטְּלוּ | תַּטִּילוּ | תִּנָּטְלוּ | תִּטְּלוּ | תִּטְּלוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תֻּטַּלְנָה | תַּטֵּלְנָה | תִּנָּטַלְנָה | תִּטֹּלְנָה | תִּטַּלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נֻטַּל | נַטִּיל | נִנָּטֵל | נִטֹּל | נִטַּל | 1 *c.* | |
| wanting | הַטֵּל | הִנָּטֵל | נְטֹל | טַל | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| | הַטִּילִי | הִנָּטְלִי | נִטְלִי | טְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| | הַטִּילוּ | הִנָּטְלוּ | נִטְלוּ | טְלוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| | הַטֵּלְנָה | הִנָּטַלְנָה | נְטֹלְנָה | טַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| הֻטֵּל | הַטֵּל | { הִנָּטֵל / נִטּוֹל } | נָטוֹל | | *abs.* | Infin. |
| הֻטַּל | הַטִּיל | הִנָּטֵל | נְטֹל | טֶלֶת | *Const.* | |
| | מַטִּיל | | נֹטֵל | | *act.* | Part. |
| מֻטָּל | | נִטָּל | נָטוּל | | *pass.* | |

***Paradigm H. Verb Pē 'Ālĕf* (פ״א). *Verb Pē Yōd* (פ״י). *Para-***

| Nif'al. | Ḳal. | Hif'il (prop. פ״ו). | Ḳal (prop. פ״ו). |
|---|---|---|---|
| Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal. | אָטַל | הֵיטִיל | יָטַל |
| | Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal | הֵיטִילָה | etc. |
| | | הֵיטַלְתָּ | |
| | | הֵיטַלְתְּ | |
| | | הֵיטַלְתִּי | regular |
| | | הֵיטִילוּ | |
| | | הֵיטַלְתֶּם | |
| | | הֵיטַלְתֶּן | |
| | | הֵיטַלְנוּ | |
| | | | |
| | יֹאטַל (יֹאטֵל) | יֵיטִיל | יִיטַל |
| | תֹּאטַל | תֵּיטִיל | תִּיטַל |
| | תֹּאטַל | תֵּיטִיל | תִּיטַל |
| | תֹּאטְלִי | תֵּיטִילִי | תִּיטְלִי |
| | אֹטַל | אֵיטִיל | אִיטַל |
| | יֹאטְלוּ | יֵיטִילוּ | יִיטְלוּ |
| | תֹּאטַלְנָה | תֵּיטֵלְנָה | תִּיטַלְנָה |
| | תֹּאטְלוּ | תֵּיטִילוּ | תִּיטְלוּ |
| | תֹּאטַלְנָה | תֵּיטֵלְנָה | תִּיטַלְנָה |
| | נֹאטַל | נֵיטִיל | נִיטַל |
| | | | |
| | אֱטֹל | הֵיטֵל | יְטַל |
| | אִטְלִי | הֵיטִילִי | יִטְלִי |
| | אִטְלוּ | הֵיטִילוּ | יִטְלוּ |
| | אֱטֹלְנָה | הֵיטֵלְנָה | יְטַלְנָה |
| | | | |
| | אָטוֹל | הֵיטֵל | יָטוֹל |
| | אֱטֹל, אֲטֹל | הֵיטִיל | יְטֹל |
| | | | |
| | אֹטֵל | מֵיטִיל | יֹטֵל |
| | אָטוּל | | יָטוּל |

*digm I. Verb Pē Wâw* (פ״ו)

| Hŏf'al. | Hif'il. | Nif'al. | Kal. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הוּטַל | הוֹטִיל | נוֹטַל | יָטַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| הֽוּטְלָה | הוֹטִילָה | נֽוֹטְלָה | etc. | 3 *f.* | |
| הוּטַלְתָּ | הוֹטַלְתָּ | נוֹטַלְתָּ | | 2 *m.* | |
| הוּטַלְתְּ | הוֹטַלְתְּ | נוֹטַלְתְּ | | 2 *f.* | |
| הוּטַלְתִּי | הוֹטַלְתִּי | נוֹטַלְתִּי | regular | 1 *c.* | |
| הֽוּטְלוּ | הוֹטִילוּ | נֽוֹטְלוּ | | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הֽוּטַלְתֶּם | הֽוֹטַלְתֶּם | נֽוֹטַלְתֶּם | | 2 *m.* | |
| הֽוּטַלְתֶּן | הֽוֹטַלְתֶּן | נֽוֹטַלְתֶּן | | 2 *f.* | |
| הוּטַלְנוּ | הוֹטַלְנוּ | נוֹטַלְנוּ | | 1 *c.* | |
| יוּטַל | יוֹטִיל | יִוָּטֵל | יֵטֵל יִיטַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Imperfect. |
| תּוּטַל | תּוֹטִיל | etc. | תֵּטֵל תִּיטַל | 3 *f.* | |
| תּוּטַל | תּוֹטִיל | | תֵּטֵל תִּיטַל | 2 *m.* | |
| תֽוּטְלִי | תּוֹטִילִי | | תֵּטְלִי תִּיטְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אוּטַל | אוֹטִיל | regular | אֵטֵל אִיטַל | 1 *c.* | |
| יֽוּטְלוּ | יוֹטִילוּ | | יֵטְלוּ יִיטְלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תּוּטַלְנָה | תּוֹטֵלְנָה | | תֵּטַלְנָה תִּיטַלְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תֽוּטְלוּ | תּוֹטִילוּ | | תֵּטְלוּ תִּיטְלוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תּוּטַלְנָה | תּוֹטֵלְנָה | | תֵּטַלְנָה תִּיטַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נוּטַל | נוֹטִיל | | נֵטֵל נִיטַל | 1 *c.* | |
| | הוֹטֵל | הִוָּטֵל | טֵל, טַל | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| | הוֹטִילִי | הִוָּטְלִי | טְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| wanting | הוֹטִילוּ | הִוָּטְלוּ | טְלוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| | הוֹטֵלְנָה | הִוָּטַלְנָה | טֵלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| —— | הוֹטֵל | —— | יטוֹל יָטוֹל | *abs.* | Infin. |
| —— | הוֹטִיל | הִוָּטֵל | טֶלֶת יְטֹל, טֶלֶת | *const.* | |
| | מוֹטִיל | | יֹטֵל | *act.* | Part. |
| מוּטָל | | נוֹטָל | יָטוּל | *pass.* | |

***Paradigm K. Verb***

| Hĭṯpă'ēl. | Hŏf'ăl. | Hif'îl. | Pŭ'ăl. |
|---|---|---|---|
| הִתְקַטָּה | הָקְטָה | הִקְטָה | קֻטָּה |
| הִתְקַטְּתָה | הָקְטְתָה | הִקְטְתָה | קֻטְּתָה |
| הִתְקַטֵּיתָ | הָקְטֵיתָ | הִקְטֵיתָ (ֶ־יתָ) | קֻטֵּיתָ |
| הִתְקַטֵּית | הָקְטֵית | הִקְטֵית (ִ־ית) | קֻטֵּית |
| הִתְקַטֵּיתִי | הָקְטֵיתִי | הִקְטֵיתִי (ֶ־יתִי) | קֻטֵּיתִי |
| הִתְקַטּוּ | הָקְטוּ | הִקְטוּ | קֻטּוּ |
| הִתְקַטִּיתֶם | הָקְטֵיתֶם | הִקְטֵיתֶם (ִ־יתֶם) | קֻטֵּיתֶם |
| הִתְקַטִּיתֶן. | הָקְטֵיתֶן | הִקְטֵיתֶן | קֻטֵּיתֶן |
| הִתְקַטֵּינוּ | הָקְטֵינוּ | הִקְטֵינוּ | קֻטֵּינוּ |
| יִתְקַטֶּה | יָקְטֶה | יַקְטֶה | יְקֻטֶּה |
| תִּתְקַטֶּה | תָּקְטֶה | תַּקְטֶה | תְּקֻטֶּה |
| תִּתְקַטֶּה | תָּקְטֶה | תַּקְטֶה | תְּקֻטֶּה |
| תִּתְקַטִּי | תָּקְטִי | תַּקְטִי | תְּקֻטִּי |
| אֶתְקַטֶּה | אָקְטֶה | אַקְטֶה | אֲקֻטֶּה |
| יִתְקַטּוּ | יָקְטוּ | יַקְטוּ | יְקֻטּוּ |
| תִּתְקַטֶּינָה | תָּקְטֶינָה | תַּקְטֶינָה | תְּקֻטֶּינָה |
| תִּתְקַטּוּ | תָּקְטוּ | תַּקְטוּ | תְּקֻטּוּ |
| תִּתְקַטֶּינָה | תָּקְטֶינָה | תַּקְטֶינָה | תְּקֻטֶּינָה |
| נִתְקַטֶּה | נָקְטֶה | נַקְטֶה | נְקֻטֶּה |
| הִתְקַטֵּה, הִתְקַט<br>הִתְקַטִּי<br>הִתְקַטּוּ<br>הִתְקַטֶּינָה | wanting | הַקְטֵה<br>הַקְטִי<br>הַקְטוּ<br>הַקְטֶינָה | wanting |
| ——<br>הִתְקַטּוֹת | הָקְטֵה | הַקְטֵה<br>הַקְטוֹת | קֻטּוֹת |
| מִתְקַטֶּה | מָקְטֶה | מַקְטֶה | מְקֻטֶּה |

***Lāmĕd Hē* (ל״ה)**

| Pi'ēl. | Nif'ăl. | Ḳăl. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| קִטָּה | נִקְטָה | קָטָה | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| קִטְּתָה | נִקְטְתָה | קָטְתָה | 3 *f.* | |
| קִטִּיתָ | נִקְטֵיתָ (ִ־יתָ) | קָטִיתָ | 2 *m.* | |
| קִטִּית | נִקְטֵית | קָטִית | 2 *f.* | |
| קִטִּיתִי, קִטֵּיתִי | נִקְטֵיתִי | קָטִיתִי | 1 *c.* | |
| קִטּוּ | נִקְטוּ | קָטוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| קִטִּיתֶם | נִקְטֵיתֶם | קְטִיתֶם | 2 *m.* | |
| קִטִּיתֶן | נִקְטֵיתֶן | קְטִיתֶן | 2 *f.* | |
| קִטִּינוּ | נִקְטֵינוּ | קָטִינוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יְקַטֶּה | יִקָּטֶה | יִקְטֶה | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Imperfect. |
| תְּקַטֶּה | תִּקָּטֶה | תִּקְטֶה | 3 *f.* | |
| תְּקַטֶּה | תִּקָּטֶה | תִּקְטֶה | 2 *m.* | |
| תְּקַטִּי | תִּקָּטִי | תִּקְטִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אֲקַטֶּה | אֶקָּטֶה | אֶקְטֶה | 1 *c.* | |
| יְקַטּוּ | יִקָּטוּ | יִקְטוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תְּקַטֶּינָה | תִּקָּטֶינָה | תִּקְטֶינָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תְּקַטּוּ | תִּקָּטוּ | תִּקְטוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תְּקַטֶּינָה | תִּקָּטֶינָה | תִּקְטֶינָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נְקַטֶּה | נִקָּטֶה | נִקְטֶה | 1 *c.* | |
| קַטֵּה, קַט | הִקָּטֵה | קְטֵה | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| קַטִּי | הִקָּטִי | קְטִי | 2 *f.* | |
| קַטּוּ | הִקָּטוּ | קְטוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| קַטֶּינָה | הִקָּטֶינָה | קְטֶינָה | 2 *f.* | |
| קַטֹּה, קַטֵּה | נִקְטֹה, הִקָּטֵה | קָטֹה | *abs.* | Infin. |
| קַטּוֹת | הִקָּטוֹת | קְטוֹת | *const.* | |
| מְקַטֶּה | | קֹטֶה | *act.* | Part. |
| | נִקְטֶה | קָטוּי | *pass.* | |

*Paradigm L. Verb*

| Hiθpôʻēl. | Pôʻal. | Pôʻēl. | Hŏfʻal. |
|---|---|---|---|
| הִתְקוֹטֵט | קוֹטַט | קוֹטֵט | הוּקַט |
| הִתְקוֹטֲטָה | קוֹטֲטָה | קוֹטֲטָה | הוּקַטָּה |
| הִתְקוֹטַטְתָּ | קוֹטַטְתָּ | קוֹטַטְתָּ | הוּקַטּוֹתָ |
| הִתְקוֹטַטְתְּ | קוֹטַטְתְּ | קוֹטַטְתְּ | הוּקַטּוֹת |
| הִתְקוֹטַטְתִּי | קוֹטַטְתִּי | קוֹטַטְתִּי | הוּקַטּוֹתִי |
| הִתְקוֹטֲטוּ | קוֹטֲטוּ | קוֹטֲטוּ | הוּקַטּוּ |
| הִתְקוֹטַטְתֶּם | קוֹטַטְתֶּם | קוֹטַטְתֶּם | הוּקַטּוֹתֶם |
| הִתְקוֹטַטְתֶּן | קוֹטַטְתֶּן | קוֹטַטְתֶּן | הוּקַטּוֹתֶן |
| הִתְקוֹטַטְנוּ | קוֹטַטְנוּ | קוֹטַטְנוּ | הוּקַטּוֹנוּ |
| יִתְקוֹטֵט | יְקוֹטַט | יְקוֹטֵט | יוּקַט, יֻקַּט |
| תִּתְקוֹטֵט | תְּקוֹטַט | תְּקוֹטֵט | תּוּקַט |
| תִּתְקוֹטֵט | תְּקוֹטַט | תְּקוֹטֵט | תּוּקַט |
| תִּתְקוֹטְטִי | תְּקוֹטֲטִי | תְּקוֹטְטִי | תּוּקַטִּי |
| אֶתְקוֹטֵט | אֲקוֹטַט | אֲקוֹטֵט | אוּקַט |
| יִתְקוֹטֲטוּ | יְקוֹטֲטוּ | יְקוֹטְטוּ | יוּקַטּוּ |
| תִּתְקוֹטַטְנָה | תְּקוֹטַטְנָה | תְּקוֹטֵטְנָה | תּוּקַטֶּינָה |
| תִּתְקוֹטֲטוּ | תְּקוֹטֲטוּ | תְּקוֹטְטוּ | תּוּקַטּוּ |
| תִּתְקוֹטַטְנָה | תְּקוֹטַטְנָה | תְּקוֹטֵטְנָה | תּוּקַטֶּינָה |
| נִתְקוֹטֵט | נְקוֹטַט | נְקוֹטֵט | נוּקַט |
| הִתְקוֹטֵט<br>הִתְקוֹטֲטִי<br>הִתְקוֹטֲטוּ<br>הִתְקוֹטַטְנָה | wanting | קוֹטֵט<br>קוֹטֲטִי<br>קוֹטֲטוּ<br>קוֹטֵטְנָה | wanting |
| הִתְקוֹטֵט<br>—— | קוֹטַט | קוֹטֵט<br>קוֹטֵט | ——<br>הוּקַט, הָשַּׁמָּה |
| מִתְקוֹטֵט | מְקוֹטָט | מְקוֹטֵט | מוּקָט |

**'Ăyĭn Doubled (ע"ע)**

| Hif'îl. | Nif'ăl. | Ḳăl. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| הֵקֵט, הֵקַט | נָקַט, נָקֵט | קַט, קָטַט | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | **Perfect.** |
| הֵקַטָּה | נָקַטָּה | קַטָּה, קָטְטָה | 3 *f.* | |
| הֲקִטּוֹתָ | נְקַטּוֹתָ | קַטּוֹתָ | 2 *m.* | |
| הֲקִטּוֹת | נְקַטּוֹת | קַטּוֹת | 2 *f.* | |
| הֲקִטּוֹתִי | נְקַטּוֹתִי | קַטּוֹתִי | 1 *c.* | |
| הֵקֵטּוּ, הֵקַטּוּ | נָקַטּוּ | קַטּוּ, קָטֲטוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הֲקִטּוֹתֶם | נְקַטּוֹתֶם | קַטּוֹתֶם | 2 *m.* | |
| הֲקִטּוֹתֶן | נְקַטּוֹתֶן | קַטּוֹתֶן | 2 *f.* | |
| הֲקִטּוֹנוּ | נְקַטּוֹנוּ | קַטּוֹנוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יָקֵט, יַקֵּט | יִקַּט | יָקֹט יִקֹּט, יִקַּל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | **Imperfect.** |
| תָּקֵט | תִּקַּט | תָּקֹט תִּקֹּט | 3 *f.* | |
| תָּקֵט | תִּקַּט | תָּקֹט תִּקֹּט | 2 *m.* | |
| תָּקֵטִּי | תִּקַּטִּי | תָּקֹטִּי תִּקְּטִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אָקֵט | אֶקַּט | אָקֹט אֶקֹּט | 1 *c.* | |
| יָקֵטּוּ, יַקֵּטּוּ | יִקַּטּוּ | יָקֹטּוּ יִקְּטוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תְּקִטֶּינָה | תִּקַּטֶּינָה | תְּקֻטֶּינָה תִּקֹּטְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תָּקֵטּוּ | תִּקַּטּוּ | תָּקֹטּוּ תִּקְּטוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תְּקִטֶּינָה | תִּקַּטֶּינָה | תְּקֻטֶּינָה תִּקֹּטְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נָקֵט | נִקַּט | נָקֹט נִקֹּט | 1 *c.* | |
| הָקֵט | הִקַּט | קֹט | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | **Imperative.** |
| הָקֵטִּי | הִקַּטִּי | קֹטִּי | 2 *f.* | |
| הָקֵטּוּ | הִקַּטּוּ | קֹטּוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| הֲקִטֶּינָה | הִקַּטֶּינָה | קֻטֶּינָה | 2 *f.* | |
| הָקֵט | הִקּוֹט, הִקֵּט | קָטוֹט | *abs.* | **Infin.** |
| הָקֵט | הִקֵּט | קֹט | *const.* | |
| מֵקֵט | | קֹטֵט | *act.* | **Part.** |
| | נָקֹט | קָטוּט | *pass.* | |

| Hŏf'al. | Hif'il. | Nif'al. | Ķal. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הָעֳטַל | הֶעֱטִיל | נֶעֱטַל | עָטַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| הָעָטְלָה | הֶעֱטִילָה | נֶעֶטְלָה | עָטְלָה | 3 *f.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתָּ | הֶעֱטַלְתָּ | נֶעֱטַלְתָּ | עָטַלְתָּ | 2 *m.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתְּ | הֶעֱטַלְתְּ | נֶעֱטַלְתְּ | עָטַלְתְּ | 2 *f.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתִּי | הֶעֱטַלְתִּי | נֶעֱטַלְתִּי | עָטַלְתִּי | 1 *c.* | |
| הָעָטְלוּ | הֶעֱטִילוּ | נֶעֶטְלוּ | עָטְלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתֶּם | הֶעֱטַלְתֶּם | נֶעֱטַלְתֶּם | עֲטַלְתֶּם | 2 *m.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְתֶּן | הֶעֱטַלְתֶּן | נֶעֱטַלְתֶּן | עֲטַלְתֶּן | 2 *f.* | |
| הָעֳטַלְנוּ | הֶעֱטַלְנוּ | נֶעֱטַלְנוּ | עָטַלְנוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יָעֳטַל | יַעֲטִיל | יֵעָטֵל | יַעֲטֹל יֶעֱטַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Imperfect. |
| תָּעֳטַל | תַּעֲטִיל | תֵּעָטֵל | תַּעֲטֹל תֶּעֱטַל | 3 *f.* | |
| תָּעֳטַל | תַּעֲטִיל | תֵּעָטֵל | תַּעֲטֹל תֶּעֱטַל | 2 *m.* | |
| תָּעָטְלִי | תַּעֲטִילִי | תֵּעָטְלִי | תַּעַטְלִי תֶּעֶטְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אָעֳטַל | אַעֲטִיל | אֵעָטֵל | אֶעֱטֹל אֶעֱטַל | 1 *c.* | |
| יָעָטְלוּ | יַעֲטִילוּ | יֵעָטְלוּ | יַעַטְלוּ יֶעֶטְלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תָּעֳטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטֵלְנָה | תֵּעָטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטֹלְנָה תֶּעֱטַלְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תָּעָטְלוּ | תַּעֲטִילוּ | תֵּעָטְלוּ | תַּעַטְלוּ תֶּעֶטְלוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תָּעֳטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטֵלְנָה | תֵּעָטַלְנָה | תַּעֲטֹלְנָה תֶּעֱטַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נָעֳטַל | נַעֲטִיל | נֵעָטֵל | נַעֲטֹל נֶעֱטַל | 1 *c.* | |
| wanting | הַעֲטֵל | הֵעָטֵל | עֲטֹל עֲטַל | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| | הַעֲטִילִי | הֵעָטְלִי | עִטְלִי עִטְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| | הַעֲטִילוּ | הֵעָטְלוּ | עִטְלוּ עִטְלוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| | הַעֲטֵלְנָה | הֵעָטַלְנָה | עֲטֹלְנָה עֲטַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| הָעֳטֵל | הַעֲטֵל | נַעֲטוֹל / הֵעָטֹל | עָטוֹל | *abs.* | Infin. |
| | הַעֲטִיל | הֵעָטֵל | עֲטֹל | *Const.* | |
| | מַעֲטִיל | | עֹטֵל | *act.* | Part. |
| מָעֳטָל | | נֶעֱטָל | עָטוּל | *pass.* | |

| Hiθpă'ēl. | Pŭ'ăl. | Pī'ēl. | Nĭf'ăl. | Ḳăl. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הִתְקָאֵל | קֹאַל | קֵאֵל, קֵאַל | נִקְאַל | קָאַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| הִתְקָאֲלָה | קֹאֲלָה | קֵאֲלָה | נִקְאֲלָה | קָאֲלָה | 3 *f.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתָּ | קֹאַלְתָּ | קֵאַלְתָּ | נִקְאַלְתָּ | קָאַלְתָּ | 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתְּ | קֹאַלְתְּ | קֵאַלְתְּ | נִקְאַלְתְּ | קָאַלְתְּ | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתִּי | קֹאַלְתִּי | קֵאַלְתִּי | נִקְאַלְתִּי | קָאַלְתִּי | 1 *c.* | |
| הִתְקָאֲלוּ | קֹאֲלוּ | קֵאֲלוּ | נִקְאֲלוּ | קָאֲלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתֶּם | קֹאַלְתֶּם | קֵאַלְתֶּם | נִקְאַלְתֶּם | קְאַלְתֶּם | 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְתֶּן | קֹאַלְתֶּן | קֵאַלְתֶּן | נִקְאַלְתֶּן | קְאַלְתֶּן | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקָאַלְנוּ | קֹאַלְנוּ | קֵאַלְנוּ | נִקְאַלְנוּ | קָאַלְנוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יִתְקָאֵל | יְקֹאַל | יְקָאֵל | יִקָּאֵל | יִקְאַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Imperfect. |
| תִּתְקָאֵל | תְּקֹאַל | תְּקָאֵל | תִּקָּאֵל | תִּקְאַל | 3 *f.* | |
| תִּתְקָאֵל | תְּקֹאַל | תְּקָאֵל | תִּקָּאֵל | תִּקְאַל | 2 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקָאֲלִי | תְּקֹאֲלִי | תְּקָאֲלִי | תִּקָּאֲלִי | תִּקְאֲלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אֶתְקָאֵל | אֲקֹאַל | אֲקָאֵל | אֶקָּאֵל | אֶקְאַל | 1 *c.* | |
| יִתְקָאֲלוּ | יְקֹאֲלוּ | יְקָאֲלוּ | יִקָּאֲלוּ | יִקְאֲלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקָאֵלְנָה | תְּקֹאַלְנָה | תְּקָאֵלְנָה | תִּקָּאַלְנָה | תִּקְאַלְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תִּתְקָאֲלוּ | תְּקֹאֲלוּ | תְּקָאֲלוּ | תִּקָּאֲלוּ | תִּקְאֲלוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקָאֵלְנָה | תְּקֹאַלְנָה | תְּקָאֵלְנָה | תִּקָּאַלְנָה | תִּקְאַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נִתְקָאֵל | נְקֹאַל | נְקָאֵל | נִקָּאֵל | נִקְאַל | 1 *c.* | |
| הִתְקָאֵל | wanting | קָאֵל | הִקָּאֵל | קְאַל | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| הִתְקָאֲלִי | | קָאֲלִי | הִקָּאֲלִי | קַאֲלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקָאֲלוּ | | קָאֲלוּ | הִקָּאֲלוּ | קַאֲלוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקָאֵלְנָה | | קָאֵלְנָה | הִקָּאַלְנָה | קְאַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| —— | —— | קָאֵל | נִקְאוֹל | קָאוֹל | *abs.* | Infin. |
| הִתְקָאֵל | —— | קָאֵל | הִקָּאֵל | קְאֹל | *Const.* | |
| מִתְקָאֵל | | מְקָאֵל | | קֹאֵל | *act.* | Part. |
| | מְקֹאָל | | נִקְאָל | קָאוּל | *pass.* | |

| Hithpă'ēl. | Hif'îl. | Pi'ēl. | Nif'al. | Ḳal. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הִתְקַטַּח | הִקְטִיחַ | קִטַּח | נִקְטַח | קָטַח | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| הִתְקַטְּחָה | הִקְטִיחָה | קִטְּחָה | נִקְטְחָה | קָֽטְחָה | 3 *f.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְתָּ | הִקְטַחְתָּ | קִטַּחְתָּ | נִקְטַחְתָּ | קָטַחְתָּ | 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחַתְּ | הִקְטַחַתְּ | קִטַּחַתְּ | נִקְטַחַתְּ | קָטַחַתְּ | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְתִּי | הִקְטַחְתִּי | קִטַּחְתִּי | נִקְטַחְתִּי | קָטַחְתִּי | 1 *c.* | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּ | הִקְטִיחוּ | קִטְּחוּ | נִקְטְחוּ | קָֽטְחוּ | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְתֶּם | הִקְטַחְתֶּם | קִטַּחְתֶּם | נִקְטַחְתֶּם | קְטַחְתֶּם | 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְתֶּן | חִקְטַחְתֶּן | קִטַּחְתֶּן | נִקְטַחְתֶּן | קְטַחְתֶּן | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְנוּ | הִקְטַחְנוּ | קִטַּחְנוּ | נִקְטַחְנוּ | קָטַחְנוּ | 1 *c.* | |
| יִתְקַטַּח | יַקְטִיחַ | יְקַטַּח | יִקָּטַח | יִקְטַח | *Sg.* 3 m. | Imperfect. |
| תִּתְקַטַּח | תַּקְטִיחַ | תְּקַטַּח | תִּקָּטַח | תִּקְטַח | 3 *f.* | |
| תִּתְקַטַּח | תַּקְטִיחַ | תְּקַטַּח | תִּקָּטַח | תִּקְטַח | 2 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחִי | תַּקְטִיחִי | תְּקַטְּחִי | תִּקָּטְחִי | תִּקְטְחִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אֶתְקַטַּח | אַקְטִיחַ | אֲקַטַּח | אֶקָּטַח | אֶקְטַח | 1 *c.* | |
| יִתְקַטְּחוּ | יַקְטִיחוּ | יְקַטְּחוּ | יִקָּטְחוּ | יִקְטְחוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקַטַּחְנָה | תַּקְטַחְנָה | תְּקַטַּחְנָה | תִּקָּטַחְנָה | תִּקְטַחְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תִּתְקַטְּחוּ | תַּקְטִיחוּ | תְּקַטְּחוּ | תִּקָּטְחוּ | תִּקְטְחוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תִּתְקַטַּחְנָה | תַּקְטַחְנָה | תְּקַטַּחְנָה | תִּקָּטַחְנָה | תִּקְטַחְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נִתְקַטַּח | נַקְטִיחַ | נְקַטַּח | נִקָּטַח | נִקְטַח | 1 *c.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּח | הַקְטַח | קַטַּח | הִקָּטַח | קְטַח | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| הִתְקַטְּחִי | הַקְטִיחִי | קַטְּחִי | הִקָּטְחִי | קִטְחִי | 2 *f.* | |
| הִתְקַטְּחוּ | הַקְטִיחוּ | קַטְּחוּ | הִקָּטְחוּ | קִטְחוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| הִתְקַטַּחְנָה | הַקְטַחְנָה | קַטַּחְנָה | הִקָּטַחְנָה | קְטַחְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| —— | הַקְטֵחַ | קַטֵּחַ | נִקְטֹחַ | קָטוֹחַ | *abs.* | Infin. |
| הִתְקַטַּח | הַקְטִיחַ | קַטַּח | הִקָּטַח | קְטֹחַ | *Const.* | |
| מִתְקַטֵּחַ | מַקְטִיחַ | מְקַטֵּחַ | | קֹטֵחַ | *act.* | Part. |
| | | | נִקְטָח | קָטוּחַ | *pass.* | |

| Hŏf'al. | Hif'il. | Nif'al. | Ķal. | Ķal. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| הֻטַּל | הִטִּיל | נִטַּל | | נָטַל | *Sg.* 3 *m.* | Perfect. |
| הֻטְּלָה | הִטִּילָה | נִטְּלָה | | etc. | 3 *f.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתָּ | הִטַּלְתָּ | נִטַּלְתָּ | | | 2 *m.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתְּ | הִטַּלְתְּ | נִטַּלְתְּ | | | 2 *f.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתִּי | הִטַּלְתִּי | נִטַּלְתִּי | | regular | 1 *c.* | |
| הֻטְּלוּ | הִטִּילוּ | נִטְּלוּ | | | *Pl.* 3 *c.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתֶּם | הִטַּלְתֶּם | נִטַּלְתֶּם | | | 2 *m.* | |
| הֻטַּלְתֶּן | הִטַּלְתֶּן | נִטַּלְתֶּן | | | 2 *f.* | |
| הֻטַּלְנוּ | הִטַּלְנוּ | נִטַּלְנוּ | | | 1 *c.* | |
| יֻטַּל | יַטִּיל | יִנָּטֵל | יִטֹּל | יִטַּל | *Sg.* 3 m. | Imperfect. |
| תֻּטַּל | תַּטִּיל | תִּנָּטֵל | תִּטֹּל | תִּטַּל | 3 *f.* | |
| תֻּטַּל | תַּטִּיל | תִּנָּטֵל | תִּטֹּל | תִּטַּל | 2 *m.* | |
| תֻּטְּלִי | תַּטִּילִי | תִּנָּטְלִי | תִּטְּלִי | תִּטְּלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| אֻטַּל | אַטִּיל | אֶנָּטֵל | אֶטֹּל | אֶטַּל | 1 *c.* | |
| יֻטְּלוּ | יַטִּילוּ | יִנָּטְלוּ | יִטְּלוּ | יִטְּלוּ | *Pl.* 3 *m.* | |
| תֻּטַּלְנָה | תַּטֵּלְנָה | תִּנָּטַלְנָה | תִּטֹּלְנָה | תִּטַּלְנָה | 3 *f.* | |
| תֻּטְּלוּ | תַּטִּילוּ | תִּנָּטְלוּ | תִּטְּלוּ | תִּטְּלוּ | 2 *m.* | |
| תֻּטַּלְנָה | תַּטֵּלְנָה | תִּנָּטַלְנָה | תִּטֹּלְנָה | תִּטַּלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| נֻטַּל | נַטִּיל | נִנָּטֵל | נִטֹּל | נִטַּל | 1 *c.* | |
| | הַטֵּל | הִנָּטֵל | נְטֹל | טַל | *Sg.* 2 *m.* | Imperative. |
| | הַטִּילִי | הִנָּטְלִי | נִטְלִי | טְלִי | 2 *f.* | |
| wanting | הַטִּילוּ | הִנָּטְלוּ | נִטְלוּ | טְלוּ | *Pl.* 2 *m.* | |
| | הַטֵּלְנָה | הִנָּטַלְנָה | נְטֹלְנָה | טַלְנָה | 2 *f.* | |
| הֻטֵּל | הַטֵּל | { הִנָּטֵל / נִטּוֹל } | | נָטוֹל | *abs.* | Infin. |
| הֻטַּל | הַטִּיל | הִנָּטֵל | נְטֹל | טֶלֶת | *Const.* | |
| | מַטִּיל | | | נֹטֵל | *act.* | Part. |
| מֻטָּל | | נִטָּל | | נָטוּל | *pass.* | |

**Connecting vowels**..................108.
**Consecution of accents**..............24.
**Consecution of accents, table of**......25.
**Consonant additions in inflection of**
  **ל״ה verbs**......................82. 3.
  **ע״ו verbs**......................86. 2.
  **ע״ע verbs**......................85. 3.
**Consonantal character of א lost**...79. 1.
**Consonantal force of ו or י retained** 44. 5.
**Consonants liable to rejection**........40.
**Construct, archaic**..............107. 5.
**Construct, dual**..................107. 6.
**Construct form explained**..107. 6. R. 3.
**Construct Infinitive**..............67. 2.
**Construct masculine plural**.......107. 6.
**Construct sing., stem-changes of**..109. 3.
**Construct state**....................107.
**Constructs and Prepositions**.....119. 1.
**Contracted weak verbs**...........77. 2.
**Contraction**.......................36. 7.
**Contraction of ו or י**..............44. 3.
**Contraction producing long vowel**....30.
**Contractions of nouns w. suff.** 108. 1. R. 1.
**Contractions with suffixes**...71. 1. c. N.
**Conversive, Wâw**....................73.
**Counts (accents)**.......22. 1. cl. 4; 23. 3.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē**..........................13.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē after מָה**.........54. 2. N. 1.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē and ר**..........42. 2. N. 1.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē as a Dāğēš-lene**. 13. 2. N. 1.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē, characteristic**.........15. 2.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē, conjunctive**..........15. 3.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē, emphatic**............15. 5.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē, firmative**............15. 6.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē, separative**...........15. 4.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē firmative in אֵלֶּה**.....52. 1. d.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē implied** 14. 3. N. 1; 42. 1. b., N.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē in IV. cl. nouns**...114. R. 2.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē in Pē laryngeals**.......74. 1.
**Dāğēš-fōrtē, kinds of**...............15.
**Dāğēš-lene**.......................12. 1.
**Dāğēš-lene after a silent Šᵉwâ**.....12. 2.
**Dāğēš-lene after disj. accents**......12. 3.
**Dāğēš of the article omitted**...45. 4. R. 1.
**Dāğēš of Wâw conversive**..73. 2. a. (1).
**Dărgâ**......................22. 2. 22.
**Declension of nouns**............88–117.
**Def. written, tone-long vowels** 31. 4. N. 1.
**Defectively written, vowels**..6. 4. N. 2.
**Deflected vowel-sounds**.........7. 3. b.
**Deflection, occurrence of**..........36. 4.
**Deflection of preformative vowel** 78. 2. b.
**Deformities, nouns expressing**.....93. 4.
**Demonstrative pronoun**.............52.
**Denominatives**....................103.
**Dentals or sibilants**...............4. 1.
**Dependence of noun on noun**..107. 1, 2.
**Desire, how expressed**.........69. 1. b.
**Determination, how expressed**...69. 1. b.
**Diminutive idea expressed**........94. 2.
**Direction expressed**...........105. 2. a.
**Disjunctive accent and spirants**....12. 3.
**Disjunctive accents**.......22. 1; 23. 2. a.
**Double consonants (ע״ע)**.............85.
**Double plural**...................108. 4.
**Doubling in verb-stem**.........57. 1. b.
**Doubling of final consonant in III**
  **cl. nouns**..................94. R. 6.
**Doubling of laryngeal refused**.....74. 1.
**Doubtful vowels**...............7. 2. N.
**Dropping of א (ל״א)**.........83. 3. R. 2.
**Dual number**....................106. 5.
**Dukes**................22. 1. cl. 3; 23. 3.
**ā, naturally long, where found**.....30. 4.
**ĕ, short, where found**..............29. 4.
**Elision of א**................43. 1. R. 2.
**Elision of ו and י**.................44. 2.
**Emperors (accents)**....22. 1. cl. 1; 23. 3.
**Emphatic forms w. suffixes**..71. 2. c. (3).
**Endings char. of abs. and const**.....107.
**Endings of nouns with suffixes**......108.
**Epenthetic Nûn**...........71. 2. c. N. 1.
**Epithets expressed**...............93. 7.
**Etymology**.....................45–121.
**Euphonic change of ô to û**...86. 1. b. N.
**Euphonic ה_ֶ (ל״ה)**...........82. 4. N.
**Euphony of consonants**..........39–44.
**Euphony of vowels**..............29–38.
**Exhortation, how expressed**....69. 1. b.
**Feminine ending, modifications of**. 106. 2.
**Feminine in verb**.................60. 2.
**Feminine nouns**....................115.
**Feminine nouns and suffixes**.....108. 2.
**Feminine nouns, declension of**......115.
**Feminine nouns, IV class**.........115. 3.
**Feminine nouns from Seğ. stems**..89. 4.
**Feminine nouns in ה_ֶ**....91. 2; 98. R.
**Feminine nouns, III class**........113. 3.
**Feminine plural**.................106. 3.
**Feminine plural affix**......107. 6. R. 1.
**Feminine plural and suffixes**......108. 4.
**Feminine, singular sign**..........106. 2.
**Feminines with two short vowels**...90. 2.
**Fifth class nouns**..................114.
**Final א and ה not consonants**..42. 2. N. 2.
**Final א (verbs ל״א)**..............83. 1.
**Final short vowel lost**.........103. 2. R.
**Final vowelless consonant**.........14. 1.
**First class feminine nouns**.......115. 1.
**First class nouns**................111. 1.
**Foreign words, how formed**......101. 2.
**Formation of cases**.................105.
**Formation of noun-stems, table of**....104.
**Formative vowel in Seğolates**......89. 3.
**Forms of letters**......................3.
**Fourth class nouns**.................114.
**Fractional parts, how expressed** 117. R. 12.
**Fragments in Ķăl perfect**.........60. 1.
**Full vowel to follow doubling**......13. 1.
**Full writing in later O. T. books**. 6. 4. N. 4.
**Fully written vowels**.........6. 4. N. 2.
**Function of consonants**.............4. 3.
**Future idea and Wâw**.........70. 1. b.
**Gender**..........................106. 3.
**Gender, affixes for**..................106.

Gender in verb..................60. 2.
Gender of verb.............57. 3. N. 2.
General view of strong verb.........72.
Genitive case...................105. 3.
Genitive of pronoun, table of......p. 192.
Gentilics.....................103. 4. b.
Gᵉrăššayim....................22. 1. 14.
Gerĕš........................22. 1. 13.
Gerĕš with other accents........25. 2, 3.
Grave suffixes................51. 1. a.
Grave suffixes and II cl. nouns..112. R. 2.
Grave suffixes and tone..........109. 2.
Grave terminations and changes...60. 4.
Half-open syl., quantity of........28. 4.
Half-open syllables..........26. 2. N. 2.
Half-vowel......................9. 1.
Half-vowel before ךְ changed to ĕ in pause..................38. 1. N.
Half-vowel restored in pause......38. 1
Half-vowel synonymous w. Šᵉwâ.... 32. 3. N. 1
Half-vowels..............7. 2. c; 27. 1
Ḥâṭēf-Păθăḥ........................8.
Ḥâṭēf-Ḳâmĕṣ........................8.
Ḥâṭēf-Sᵉḡôl........................8.
Hē directive..................105. 2. a.
Hē interrogative..................46.
Helping-vowel............71. 1. c. (3).
Helping-vowel in ל׳ laryngeals...76. 1. d.
Helping-vowel in Seḡolates..........89.
Helping-vowel with fem. ending. 106. 2. b.
Hifʻîl..........................58. 5.
Hifʻîl and Hŏfʻăl...............72. 6. 7.
Hifʻîl, characteristic of.........58. 5. b.
Hifʻîl form with Wâw conv.....70. 3. R.
Hifʻîl forms, ע״ע verbs.........85. 4. d.
Hifʻîl Imperative and suff...71. 3. b. R. 2.
Hifʻîl of verbs Pē Yôd.............81. 2.
Hifʻîl with suffixes........71. 1. b. R. 2.
Ḥîrĕḳ...........................8.
Hiθpăʻēl, characteristics of........58. 7.
Hiθpăʻēl with suffixes......71. 1. b. R. 2.
Hiθpôlăl stem.................85. 6. b.
Hiθpôlēl stem.................85. 6. a.
Hŏfʻăl..........................58. 6.
Hŏfʻăl, characteristics of..........58. 6.
Ḥôlĕm...........................8.
î in ʻAyin Yôd verbs...........86. 1. f.
ĭ, from ă, in active perfects....30. 4. N.
î, naturally long, where found......30. 2.
î of Hifʻîl before suffixes....71. 3. b. R. 2.
ĭ, pure short, where found........29. 2.
i-class vowels................7. 1. b. 2.
i-class vowels, what is included in....34.
Imperative, afformatives of...66. 2. N. 1.
Imperative, cohortative...........69. 3.
Imperative, how used.......57. 3. N. 3.
Imperative with suffixes.......71. 3. b.
Imperatives of פ״י verbs.....80. 2. b. N.
Imperatives, inflection of.........66. 2.
Imperatives, view of...............66.
Imperfect, accent of.............21. 3.
Imperfect, affixes of...........63. 1. b.
Imperfect (active), analysis of........63.
Imperfect and Perfect with Wâw.70. 1. b.
Imperfect, cohortative and jussive....69.
Imperfect, with the form קְטַל.....64. 3.
Imperfect, Hifʻîl.................65. 5.
Imperfect, Hiθpăʻēl..............65. 3.
Imperfect, Hŏfʻăl................65. 4.
Imperfect, Nifʻăl.................65. 1.
Imperfect of ל״ה verbs.........82. 5. b.
Imperfect of Middle A verbs.......64. 1.
Impf. of Middle E and Middle O verbs 64. 2.
Imperfect, original stem of........63. 2.
Imperfect, Pē ʼÂlĕf verbs.......79. 1, 2.
Imperfect, Piʻēl..................65. 2.
Imperfect, Pŭʻăl.................65. 4.
Imperfect Ḳăl (active), prefixes of. 63. 1. a.
Imperfect Ḳăl, weak and strong verbs compared................87.
Imperfect, Stative, view of..........64.
Imperfect, vowel-additions to.....63. 3.
Imperfect with suffixes...........71. 2.
Imperfect with Wâw, form of......70. 3.
Implication, Dâḡēš-f. omitted by 14. 3. N. 1.
Implied doubling in ע׳ laryn....75. 1. b.
Imv. and Impf., stem-vowel of..63. 2. a.
Indefinite pronoun..........54. 2. N. 5.
Infinitive absolute as adverb...118. 1. d.
Infinitive absolute, vowel of..67. 1. R. 3.
Infinitive construct גְּלוֹת....80. 2. b. R. 1.
Infinitive construct Piʻēl..........93. 3.
Inf. const. Ḳăl, a Seḡolate...89. 4. N. 1.
Infinitive with suffixes............71. 3.
Infinitives, changeableness of vowels of 67. 2. N. 1.
Inf. const., comparison of.........87. 5.
Infinitives, view of.................67.
Inflection.........................57.
Inflection, difference between verbal and nominal...........36. 3. N. 1.
Inflection of nouns.................88.
Initial נ, not lost..............78. 1. R.
Initial Šᵉwâ.....................10. 1.
Inseparable particles............45–49.
Inseparable prepositions............47.
Inserted comp'd Šᵉwâ for euphony 42. 3. b.
Insertion of euphonic vowel.......27. 3.
Insertion of helping vowel (ל״ה)..82. 5. a.
Instrument, expression of.........97. 3.
Intensity expressed by Piʻēl....59. 2. a.
Intensity, how expressed in nouns..94. 2.
Intensive reflexive stem...........59. 5.
Intensive verb stems................59.
Interjections.......................121.
Interpunction and accent..........23. 2.
Interrogative particle...............46.
Interrogative pronoun..............54.
Interrogative pronoun מָה, how pointed.....................54. 2.
Irregular nouns...................116.
Jussive Imperfect................69. 2.

Jussive of the Hif'îl............69. 2. a.
Jussive of ל״ה verbs............82. 5. b.
Jussive of ע״ו verbs........ 86. 1. f. R.
Kăf with the Šᵉwâ.............11. 2. a.
Kᵉthîv....................19. 1, 2, 3, 4.
Kings (accents).........22. 1. cl. 2; 23. 3.
Labials....................4. 1; 7. 1. c.
Lámĕd 'Ālĕf verb, Paradigm of...p. 210.
Lámĕd 'Ālĕf verbs..................98.
Lámĕd Hē stems and changes....109. 6.
Lámĕd Hē verb, Paradigm of......p. 204.
Lámĕd Hē verbs...................82.
Lámĕd laryn. verb, Paradigm of..p. 200.
Lámĕd laryngeal verbs..............76.
Lámĕd Wâw and Yôd, see Lámĕd Hē.
Laryngeal Verbs.................73–76.
Laryngeals, peculiarities of.............42.
Late Hebrew and full writing.31. 4. N. 1.
Lᵉgărmēh...................22. 1. 15.
Lᵉgărmēh and other accents....25. 5. N.
Lengthening, occurrence of........36. 7.
Letters, classification of..............4.
Letters, extended.................3. 1.
Letters, forms of....................3.
Letters, how written...............1. 1.
Letters, the.......................1–4.
Letters to be distinguished.........3. 3.
Letters with two forms............3. 2.
Light suffixes..................51. 1. b.
Linguals.........................4. 1.
Logical pauses and accent....24. 2. N. 2.
Long and short vowel nouns.........92.
Long vowel before Măkkēf........17. 2.
Long vowel-sounds.......7. 3. d; 7. 3. e.
Long vowels...................7. 2. b.
Long vowels, naturally..............30.
Loss of ה.......................43. 2.
Loss of נ in פ״נ verbs............78. 1.
Loss of vowel takes place.........36. 8.
Lowering of vowels...................7.
Măhpăx....................22. 2. 24.
Măkkēf..........................17.
Măkkēf and מַה............54. 2. N. 3.
Măppîk..........................18.
Măppîk in ה in verbs ל laryn...76. 2. N. 3.
Marginal (Kᵉrê) readings.19. 1, 2, 3, 4.
Masculine nouns and suffixes....109. 1.
Masculine plural................106. 4.
Masculine plural and suffixes......109. 1.
Masculine singular..............106. 1.
Massoretes and the text.......19. 1, 2.
Mᵉʼâyyᵉlâ..............22. 2. 27. footn.
Medial א (verbs ל״א)..............83. 2.
Medial consonants omitting D.-f...14. 2.
Medial first radical and pointing.74. 3. b.
Medial Šᵉwâ....................10. 2.
Medial Wâw in פ״י verbs..........80. 3.
Medium consonants...............4. 2.
Mĕrkâ......................22. 2. 19.
Mĕrkâ kᵉfûlâ.................22. 2. 20.
Mĕrkâ with Sillûk...............24. 7.
Mĕthĕg..........................18.
Mĕthĕg before compound Šᵉwâ......18. 3.
Mĕthĕg before Măkkēf.............18. 4.
Mĕthĕg before tone................18. 1.
Mĕthĕg before vocal Šᵉwâ pretonic..18. 2.
Mĕthĕg in הָיָה and חָיָה..............18. 5.
Mĕthĕg with unaccented ___..........18. 6.
Middle A verbs...................61. 1.
Middle E ע״ו verbs..........86. 1. a. R.
Middle E verbs...................61. 2.
Middle E verbs and suffixes.71. 1. b. R.1.
Middle O verbs...................61. 3.
Middle O ע״ו verbs.........86. 1. a. R.
Mil'ēl.........................20. 1.
Milrâ'..........................20. 1.
Modal idea intensified by נָא....69. 3. R.
Monosyllabic nouns...............100.
Moods in Hebrew verb.......57. 3. N. 1.
Mûnâḥ............22. 2. 21; 25. 5. N. 6.
Mûnâḥ for Mĕthĕg..............18. N. 1.
Mûnâḥ with 'Aᵗnâḥ..............24. 8.
Mûnâḥ with Sᵉgôltâ..............24. 9.
Musical notes expressed by accent 23. 1. a.
Names of vowels......................8.
Naturally long distinguished from tone-long vowels.......30. 7. N. 1.
Naturally long vowel-sounds.....7. 3. e.
Naturally long vowels..............30.
Nat. long vowels unchangeable 30. 7. N. 2.
Nature of vowel-sounds...........7. 3.
Nif'al.......................62. 1. a.
Nif'al, characteristics of........72. R. 2.
Nif'al Infinitive absolute....67. 1. R. 1.
Nif'al Inf., abs., ל laryngeal..76. 2. N. 1.
Nif'al Participle.................68. 2.
Nif'al, strong and weak compared..87. 4.
Nominal inflection, exceptions.36. 3. N. 3.
Nominal suffix with Inf.....71. 3. a. R. 2.
Nominative of pronoun, table of..p. 192.
Nouns......................88–117.
Nouns, as adverbs............118. 1. c.
Nouns, I class, tabular view.........111.
Nouns, inflection of.................88.
Noun-stem formation of, table......104.
Noun-stems.....................88. 1.
Noun-stems classified..............110.
Noun-suffixes, table of...........p. 167.
Nouns and affixes...................99.
Nouns, changes in inflection.........109.
Nouns, compound..................102.
Nouns from other nouns............103.
Nouns, irregular..................116.
Nouns of four or five radicals........101.
Nouns, plural, as prepositions......119.
Nouns, II class, declension of.......112.
Nouns with מ prefixed...............96.
Nouns with one formative vowel.....89.
Nouns with prefix ת................98.
Nouns with two vowels (short).......90.
Number, affixes for................108.
Numerals.........................117.
Numerals as adverbs..........118. 1. b.

Nûn demonstrative and adverbs..118. 2.
Nûn demonstrative and verb suffixes, table of....................p. 169.
Nûn epenthetic or demonst. 71. 2. c. N. 1.
ô, long, from au or aw, where found. 30. 7.
ô, long by obscuration, where found. 30. 6.
ŏ of Ḳăl, before suffixes....71. 2. b. (1).
ŏ, short, sound, where found......29. 5.
Object of an action expressed.....97. 2.
Obscuration of vowels (ל״ה)...82. 1. d, e.
Occupation, nouns expressing...93. 5. a.
Older endings restored in verb...71. 1. a.
Omission of Dāgēš-fŏrtē.............14.
Open syllable, accented...........20. 2.
Open syllable, quantity of.........28. 1.
Open syllables....................26. 1.
Ordinals..........117. R. 9, 10, 11, 12.
Ordinals, how formed.........103. 4. a.
Organic formation.................4. 1.
Organic formation of vowel-sounds..7. 1.
Origin of vowel-sounds............7. 3.
Original vowels in stems, general view of...............72. Remarks.
Orthography.....................1–44.
Otiant א...................43. 1. R. 1.
Palatals.........................4. 2. d.
Paradigm word קָטַל.........58. 2. a. N.
Paradigms of verbs........pp. 192–210.
Participle, feminine...........106. 2. b.
Participle, Ḳăl act. ל״ה.......82. R. 5.
Part., Ḳăl act. ע״ע.............86. 1. g.
Participle, Ḳăl active, fem........92. 1.
Participle, Ḳal act., inflection of 109. 3. R. 3.
Participles and suffixes......71. 3. b. N.
Participles, formation of............90.
Participles, passive.................91.
Participles, view of.................68.
Particles, inseparable............45–49.
Particles, vowels of, changed....32. 2. R.
Passive force of Hi̊ṯpă'ēl........58. 7. c.
Passive intensive, pointing of...58. 4. b.
Passive of Ḳăl................58. 2. a.
Passive participle, Ḳăl.........68. 1. c.
Passive participles declined...114. R. 1.
Passive stem, usual..............58. 2.
Past idea and verb with Wāw....70. 1. a.
Păšṭā.........................22. 1. 8.
Păšṭā and Ḳădmā distinguished....23. 7.
Pāsûḳ..........................24. 1.
Păṯăḥ.............................8.
Păṯăḥ as a helping-vowel.......76. 1. d.
Păṯăḥ-furtive...................27. 1.
Păṯăḥ-furtive in ל laryngeals...76. 1. c.
Păṯăḥ-furtive w. postpos. accent...23. 6.
Patronymics.................103. 4. b.
Pausal forms, ע״ע uncontracted...85. 2.
Pausal forms with suffixes....71. 2. c. (3).
Pause............................38.
Pause and accent.................21. 2.
Pause affecting Păṯăḥ-furtive...76. 1. c. (3).
Pause, perfect in, with W. conv...70. 3. b. N.
Pāzēr.......................22. 1. 16.
Pāzēr and other accents........25. 5. 6.
Pē 'Ālĕf verb, Paradigm of.......p. 202.
Pē 'Ālĕf verbs.....................79.
Pē laryngeal verb, Paradigm of...p. 198.
Pē laryngeal verbs..................74.
Pē Nûn verb, Paradigm of......p. 201.
Pē Nûn verbs.......................78.
Pē Wāw verb, Paradigm of......p. 203.
Pē Wāw verbs.......................80.
Pē Yôd verb, Paradigm of.......p. 202.
Pē Yôd verbs.......................81.
Peculiarities, many, in one stem..77. 6. N. 2.
Peculiarities of laryngeals...........42.
Perfect, accent of................21. 4.
Perf. and Impf. stems compared 64. 3. N. 1.
Perfect and Impf. with Wāw.......70. 1.
Perfect, form of, with Wāw.....70. 3. b.
Perfect, Hĭf'îl.................62. 2. c.
Perfect, Hi̊ṯpă'ēl..............62. 2. b.
Perfect, Hŏf'ăl................62. 1. c.
Perfect, Ḳăl, analyzed..............60.
Perfect, Ḳăl, strong and weak verbs compared..................87. 1.
Perfect, Nĭf'ăl.................62. 1. a.
Perfect, Pĭ'ēl..................62. 2. a.
Perfect, Pŭ'ăl.................62. 1. b.
Perfect (stative), view of............61.
Perfect with suffixes..............71. 1.
Personal pronoun...................50.
Personal pronoun, table of........p. 192.
Phonetics...........................7.
Phrases, prepositional...........119. 2.
Pĭ'ēl and Pŭ'ăl Perf. and Impf. strong and weak compared..........87. 2.
Pĭ'ēl, characteristics of.........72. R. 3.
Pĭ'ēl, derivation of word.......58. 2. N.
Pĭ'ēl, how used................58. 3. c.
Pĭ'ēl infinitive absolute.......67. 1. R. 2.
Pĭ'ēl infinitive in ל laryngeals. 76. 2. N. 2.
Pĭ'ēl infinitive with suffixes..71. 3. a. R. 1.
Pĭ'ēl with suffixes..........71. 1. b. R. 2.
Pĭlpăl stem...................86. 5. c.
Pĭlpēl stem...........85. 6. c.; 86. 5. c.
Place, how expressed............103. 2.
Place of an action, how expressed..97. 4.
Place of the accent.................20.
Poetic accents, diff. from prose..25. 6. N. 1.
Poetic construct form........105. 1. R.
Pôlăl stem....................85. 6. b.
Pôlēl stem....................85. 6. a.
Postpositive accents...........23. 5, 6.
Prefix מ...........................96.
Prefix מ of participles.............68. 3.
Prefix ת...........................98.
Prefixes א, and י with nouns...........95.
Prefixes in verb-stems..........57. 1. c.
Preform. vowel in פ״ן verbs....78. 2. N. 1.
Preformative vowel (ע״ע)........86. 3. d.
Preformatives and afformatives..65. 5. N. 2.

**Preformatives of all stems, table of** 65. 5. N. 1.
**Prepositional Phrases**............119. 2.
**Prepositions**......................119.
**Prepositions and article**......45. 4. R. 3.
**Prepositions and Inf.'s const**..67. 2. N. 2.
**Prepositions and vowel changes**..47. 5. N. 1.
**Prepositions as conjunct.'s**..120. 4. N. 2.
**Prepositions, how written**.47. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
**Prepositions, inseparable**............47.
**Prepositions prefixed**................47.
**Prepositions still subst. in force**.119. 1. N.
**Prepositive accents**...............23. 4.
**Primary section, accents of**........24. 4.
**Primitive adverbs**............118. 1. a.
**Prohibition, how expressed**.....69. 2. b.
**Pronominal fragments in Ḳăl**......60. 1.
**Pronominal suffix and changes**.....57. 3.
**Pronominal suffix and verb**..........71.
**Pronominal suffixes**............51; 108.
**Pronominal suffixes and nouns**.....88. 5.
**Pronominal suffixes, table of**.....p. 102.
**Pronoun and verb**..................51.
**Pronoun, demonstrative**.............52.
**Pronoun, indefinite**.........54. 2. N. 5.
**Pronoun, interrogative**..............54.
**Pronoun, relative**...................53.
**Pronouns**......................50–54.
**Pronouns as adverbs**..........118. 1. b.
**Pronouns as conjunctions**........120. 2.
**Pronunciation of spirants**.......12. 1. N.
**Pronunciation of letters**..............2.
**Pronunciation of vowels**..............5.
**Proper names, compound**........102. 2.
**Proper names in ן**.............99. 2. d.
**Prosthetic א**.....................95. 1.
**Pŭ'ăl, characteristics of**........72. R. 4.
**Pŭ'ăl, derivation of word**.......59. 4. N.
**Pŭ'ăl, how used**.................59. 4.
**Pŭ'ăl, strong and weak vbs. comp'd.** 87. 2.
**Pure vowel bef. doubled letter**. 13. 2. N. 3.
**Pure vowels**...................7. 3. a.
**Ḳădmâ**.....................22. 2; 23.
**Ḳădmâ and other accents**..........25. 4.
**Ḳăl perfect, view of**................60.
**Ḳăl perfect (stative), view of**........61.
**Ḳăl, simple verb-stem**......58; 72. R. 1.
**Ḳâmĕṣ**...........................8.
**Ḳâmĕṣ and Ḳâmĕṣ-Ḥâṭûf**.....5. 5. N. 4.
**Ḳâmĕṣ-Ḥâṭûf**.......................8.
**Ḳărnê Fârâ**..................22. 1. 17.
**Ḳărnê Fârâ and other accents**......25. 6.
**Ḳăṭîl forms, second-class**.........91. 1. b.
**Ḳăṭṭâl forms**....................93. 1.
**Ḳăṭṭēl forms**....................93. 3.
**Ḳăṭṭîl forms**....................93. 6.
**Ḳăṭṭûl forms**....................93. 7.
**Ḳ^erê**......................19. 2, 3, 4.
**Ḳĭbbûṣ**..........................8.
**Ḳĭṭṭâl forms**....................93. 2.
**Ḳĭṭṭâl forms**.................93. 5. b.
**Ḳĭṭṭēl forms**....................93. 4.
**Ḳĭṭṭôl forms**.................93. 5. c.
**Ḳĭṭṭûl forms**....................93. 8.
**Quadriliteral nouns**................101.
**Quality of root expressed**.........97. 5.
**Quantity of vowel in syllables**........28.
**Quantity of vowels**................7. 2.
**Quiescent weak verbs**.............77. 2.
**Quiescing of א**...................43. 1.
**Quiescing of medial א (ל״א)**.........83. 3.
**Quinqueliteral nouns**...............101.
**Radical consonants**................4. 3.
**Radicals**........................55. 1.
**Rāfê**............................16.
**Rank of accents**..................23. 3.
**R^evî(ă)'**..............22. 1. 7; 24. 5. b.
**Reciprocal force of Hiθpă'ēl**.........59.
**Reciprocal force of Nif'ăl**............59.
**Reduction**..........................7.
**Reduplication of מִן**...........48. 2. N.
**Reduplication of מִן before suffixes**..51. 5.
**Reduplication of second radical**......93.
**Reduplication of third radical**........94.
**Reflexive force of Nif'ăl**.............59.
**Reflexive, intensive, stem**.........59. 7.
**Rejection of a consonant**............40.
**Rejection of ו in פ״י verbs**.......80. 2. a.
**Rejection of Yôd (ל״ה)**..........83. 1.
**Relation of words shown by accent**.23. 1. c.
**Relative pronoun**..................53.
**Repetition expressed by Pî'ēl**.........59.
**Repetition expressed (nouns)**......94. 2.
**Retrocession of accent, why**....70. 3. (3).
**Root, how pronounced**............55. 2.
**Root not a word**............55. 3. N. 1.
**Roots of ע״ו or ע״י vbs., pronounced** 55. 3.
**Roots of strong verb**................55.
**Rounding of vowels**.................7.
**Šălšĕlĕθ**....................22. 1. 4.
**Second class feminine nouns**......115. 2.
**Second class nouns**................112.
**Second class nouns, declension of**...112.
**S^eğôl**............................8.
**Seğolate form of second class**..112. N. 2.
**Seğolate Inf. construct**.........78. 1. a.
**Seğolate Inf. const. in Pē Wâw vbs.** 80. 2. a. (3).
**Seğolate stems and changes**.......109. 4.
**Seğolates, accent of**...............20. 4.
**Seğolates, construct state of**......107. 5.
**Seğolates, changes in**.............89. 2.
**Seğolates defined**..................89.
**Seğolates of I class**..............110. 1.
**Seğolates, ע״ו, ע״י, ל״ה and ע״ע stems** 111. 2.
**Seğolates, weak feminine**...115. 1. R. 3.
**S^eğōltâ**.............22. 1. 3; 24. 3.
**Semitic and Hebrew final vowels**..36. 8. N.
**Separate Particles**............118–121.
**Separating vowel in ע״ו verbs**.......86. 2.
**Separating vowel in ע״ע verbs**......85. 3.
**Separative Dăğēš-fôrtē**............15. 4.

Ṣērê................................8.
Servants (accents)..........22. 2. cl. 5.
Servile consonants................4. 3.
Šᵉwâ, compound, three forms of....32. 3.
Šᵉwâ, compound and simple standing together................74. 3. c, d.
Šᵉwâ, simple........................8.
Šᵉwâ, simple and compound...........9.
Šᵉwâ, vocal, under initial consonant. 27. 2.
Sharpened syllable, quantity of....28. 3.
Sharpened syllables.................26.
Sharpening, occurrence of.........36. 6.
Shifting of the tone.................21.
Short form of verb.............69. 2. a.
Short forms of numerals....117. R. 4. d.
Short vowel becoming long..........31.
Short vowel lowered in pause.....38. 2.
Short vowel prec. doubled letter..13. 2. N. 3.
Short vowels...................7. 2. a.
Sibilants or dentals...............4. 1.
Sign of definite object and suffix....51. 2.
Signification of nouns with מ prefixed. 97.
Silent א (verbs ל״א)..........83. 3. R. 1.
Silent Šᵉwâ.............11. 2. R. N. 2.
Sillûk............22. 1. 1; 24. 1, 2, 3, 4.
Sillûk and Mĕᵗĕğ distinguished..24. 1. N.
Sillûk distinguished from Mĕᵗĕğ...23. 7.
Simple Šᵉwâ..................8; 9. 1.
Simple Šᵉwâ for short vowel.......32. 3.
Simple verb-stem.............72. R. 1.
Sôf Pâsûk......................24. 1.
Space, prepositions of...........119. 3.
Special forms of Impf. and Imv.......69.
Spirants..........................12.
Spirants and Dâğēš-fŏrtē..........14. 2.
Stative, Ķăl imperfect..............64.
Stative, Ķăl perfect, view of........61.
Stative Participle, Ķăl.........68. 1. b.
Stative, Perf. Ķăl, inflection of. 61. 1. 2. 3.
Stative verbs.......................61.
Stative verbs ע״ע............85. 5. c. R.
Statives and infinitive construct. 67. 2. R.
Stem of imperatives..............66. 1.
Stem of verb, formation of.........57. 1.
Stems, characteristics of.............72.
Stems of verb, changes of....71. 1. b. 2. b.
Stems of verb classified, view of, 59. Notes.
Stems, verbal, characteristics of......58.
Stem-changes in noun-inflection.....109.
Stem-changes of perfect........71. 1. b.
Stem-vowel in ע״ע verbs..............85.
Stem-vowel in פ״א verbs..........79. 2.
Strength of consonants............4. 2.
Strong and laryn. forms compared 42. 3. R. 1.
Strong and weak verbs compared.....87.
Strong consonants................4. 2.
Strong noun stems.................110.
Strong verb defined..............56. 1.
Strong verb, general table of.........72.
Strong verb, Paradigm of.........p. 194.
Strong verb, the................59–72.
Subject of an action expressed.....97. 1.
Substantives as conjunctions.....120. 3.
Substantives as interjections.....121. 2.
Suffix and imperfect............71. 2. c.
Suffix directly attached.......108. 4. R.
Suffix, how attached to verb....71. 1. c.
Suffixes and adverbs.............118. 2.
Suffixes and infinitive construct...67. 2. N. 2.
Suffixes and perfect..............71. 1.
Suffixes and strg. vb., Paradigm of. p. 196.
Suffixes and verb...................71.
Suffixes, pronominal............51; 108.
Suffixes, pronominal, and nouns...88. 5.
Suffixes, table of................p. 192.
Suffixes with imperfect............71. 2.
Šûrĕķ...............................8.
Syllabification.....................27.
Syllables.......................26–28.
Syllables begin with consonants....27. 2.
Syllables, closed.................26. 2.
Syllables, ending.................27. 3.
Syllables, open...................26. 1.
Syllables, quantity of...............28.
Syllables, sharpened..............26. 3.
Synagogue, cantillation and accent in 23. 1. a.
Tables of vowel-changes..........36. b.
Tᵉvîr.......................22. 1. 11.
Tᵉlîšâ ğᵉdôlâ..................22. 1. 18.
Tᵉlîšâ ğᵉdôlâ and other accents..25. 4. 5.
Tᵉlîšâ Ķᵉṭănnâ................22. 2. 25.
Tᵉlîšâ Ķᵉṭănnâ and other accents..25. 4, 5.
Tense and noun relation.......117. R. 7.
Tenses in Hebrew verb.......57. 3. N. 1.
Termination of verb, changes of.....71.
Terminations, vowel, and changes..63. 3.
Third class nouns...............110. 3.
Third class nouns, declension.......113.
Third syl. bef. tone with Mĕᵗĕğ.....18. 1
Tifḥâ..................22. 1. 10; 24. 6.
Time of an action, how expressed..97. 4.
Time, prepositions of............119. 3.
Tone, definition of.........20. 4. N. 2.
Tone in ע״ע vbs..................85. 7.
Tone, in construct relation..107. 6. R. 3.
Tone-long, distinguished from naturally long vowels......30. 7. N. 1.
Tone-long ◌ָ, where found........31. 3.
Tone-long ◌ֵ, where found........31. 4.
Tone-long vowel from rej. D.-f..31. 4. N. 2.
Tone-long vowel-sounds.....7. 3. d; 31.
Tone restored in pause...........38. 4.
Tone shifted from ultima.........21. 1.
Tone shifted in noun-inflection 109. 1, 2, 3.
Tone shifted in pause......21. 2; 38. 3.
Tone-syllable and accent.......23. 1. b.
Tone unchanged in perf. w. Wâw 71. 3. b. N.
Transposition of letters...........41. 2.
Transposition of ת in Hiᵗpă'ēl...59. 5. b.
Triliterals and biliterals...........55. 3.
u-class vowels..............7. 1. c, 2.

u-class has one tone-long vowel.......31.
u-class vowels, what they include.....35.
û, naturally long, where found.....30. 3.
û, plural sign of verbs for ûn..122. 5. N. 2.
ŭ, pure short, where found.........29. 3.
Ultimate vowel of Ḳăl.............58. 2.
Unchangeable vowel in ע׳ laryngeal verbs..................75. 1. N. 3.
Unchangeable vowel-sounds......7. 4. b.
Unchangeable vowels.......30. 7. N. 2.
Uninflected words and accent......20. 3.
Union of suffix with imperfect...71. 2. c.
Union of suffix with perfect.....71. 1. c.
Verb and suffixes, Paradigm of....p. 196.
Verb, Paradigm of strong.........p. 194.
Verb, weak...................77–104.
Verb with suffixes..................74.
Verbal adjectives in second class. 112. N. 5.
Verbal form with Wåw conversive..71. 3.
Verbal forms as interjections.....121. 2.
Verbal inflections, exceptions in..36. 3. N. 2.
Verbal suffix נִי.................51. 1. c.
Verbal suffixes, table of..........p. 192.
Verbs, classes of......................56.
Verbs, Paradigms of........pp. 194–210.
Verbs פ׳ laryngeal...................74.
Verb-stem, formation of...........57. 1.
Verb-stem, simple...................58.
Verb-stems classified, view of..59. Notes.
Verb-stems, general view of..........59.
Vocal Šᵉwâ..............11. 2. R. N. 1.
Vocal Šᵉwâ before spirants........12. 2.
Vocal Šᵉwâ pretonic, with Měṯěḡ...18. 2.
Vocalization of ו to וּ.............44. 4.
Vowel-additions and ל״ה verbs.....82. 2.
Vowel and Šᵉwâ stand'g together 42. 3. R. 4.
Vowel-changes, tables of..........36. b.
Vowel-letters.............6; 6. 4. N. 1.
Vowel-signs..........................5.
Vowel-signs, introduction of..6. footn. 1.
Vowel-sounds, classification of.........7.
Vowels..........................5–11.
Vowels, changes of..................36.
Vowels, euphony of..............29–38.
Vowels in Hifʻîl of ע״ע vbs.......86. 1. d.
Vowels in verbs, variations of........56.
Vowels, names of.....................8.
Vowels, naturally long..............30.
Vowels, pronunciation of.............5.
Vowels of Ḳăl.................58. 1, 2.
Vowels, tone-long...................31.
Wåw conjunctive, how written 49. 1, 2, 3, 4.
Wåw conversive............49. 4. N. 2.
Wåw conversive and Hifʻîl..70. 5. b. (1).
Wåw conversive and tone.......21. 3, 4.
Wåw conversive with ל״ה verbs...82. 5. b.
Wåw conv. with ע״ע verbs.....85. 2. R. 4.
Wåw conv. with Perf. and Impf......71.
Wåw conversive, the name...70. footn. 1.
Wåw in ל״ה, ע״ע and ע״י verbs...70. 3. N.
Wåw with Impf. strengthened..70. 2. a.
Wåw with יְהִי...............49. 4. N. 1.
Wåw with perfect, form of......70. 2. b.
Weak consonants..................4. 2.
Weak feminine seğolates......115. R. 3.
Weak radicals in nouns...........89. 2.
Weak verb defined...............56. 2.
Weak verb, the.................77–83.
Weakness of ו and י.................44.
Weakness of א and ר................43.
Wish, how expressed...........69. 2. b.
Words accented on ultima....20. footn.
Words, how written...............3. 1.
Words receiving in inflection no endings accented on ultima.............20. 3.
Yĕrăḥ bĕn yômô..............22. 2. 26.
Yĕrăḥ bĕn yômô and other accents..25. 6.
Yᵉṯîv.........................22. 1. 9.
Yᵉṯîv and Măhpăχ distinguished....23. 7.
Zåḳēf gâdôl...........22. 1. 6; 24. 5. a.
Zåḳēf ḳâṭōn...........22. 1. 5; 24. 4.
Zărḳâ...............22. 1. 12; 24. 6.